

Forgotten Books

— www.forgottenbooks.com —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

THE LIVES

OF

CORNELIUS NEPOS

WITH

NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

EDITED BY

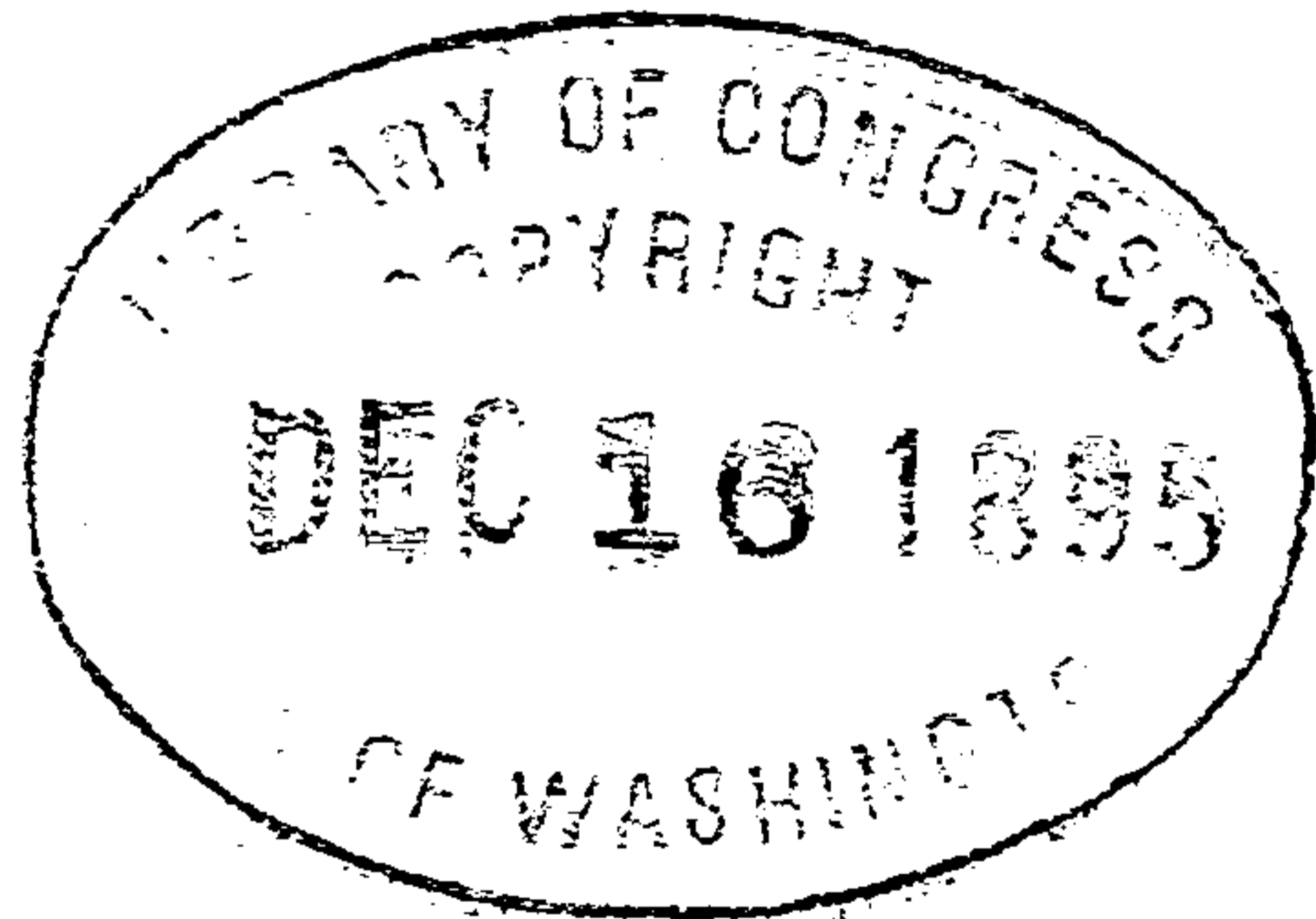
THOMAS B. LINDSAY, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN AND SANSKRIT, BOSTON UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
COPYRIGHT

DEC 16 1895

41282 Aug. 13, 1895



NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

PA 6515
A3
1895

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

LIVES COR. NEPOS.

3 - 12834 A. I.

~~12-37090~~

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION



IN this edition the text has been thoroughly revised, with Fleck-eisen's revision of Halm's text (Leipzig, 1893) as a basis, and with due consideration of the Nepos literature of 1882–1895. The dates of the most important events have been inserted in the margin.

The notes have been rewritten and the grammatical references placed at the bottom of the text-page and extended to cover the grammars of Allen and Greenough and of Gildersleeve. References to Harkness are in full-face type (**505**), to Allen and Greenough in plain type (272), and to Gildersleeve in italics (*555*).

New English-Latin exercises have been prepared, with the following points constantly in view:—

1. The sentences should be difficult enough to require some thought on the part of the pupil, but not so difficult as to become mere grammatical puzzles, which exercise his ingenuity, but utterly fail to give him any independent command of the language.

2. They should cover most of the important matter of the text, and thus serve as a summary or outline.

3. They should not be translations of sentences in the text, and they should not contain recitation-room English.

4. They should increase in difficulty as the pupil proceeds, and special attention should be directed to special constructions; not, however, to such an extent as to prevent the pupil from feeling the construction as an integral part of the language.

The vocabulary has suffered little alteration except the insertion of the proper names and the correction of minor errors.

Long vowels are so marked throughout, and with very few exceptions the authority of Marx (Hülfsbüchlein, 1889) has been accepted. The orthography is that of Brambach.

T. B. LINDSAY.

August 5, 1895.

CONTENTS



	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
INTRODUCTION	vii
PRAEFATIO	1
MILTIADES	3,
THEMISTOCLES	11
ARISTIDES	21
PAUSANIAS	23
CIMON	28
LYSANDER	31
ALCIBIADES	34
THRASYBULUS	45
CONON	48
DION	52
IPHICRATES	59
CHABRIAS	62
TIMOTHEUS	65
DATAMES	68
EPAMINONDAS	77
PELOPIDAS	86
AGESILAUS	90

	PAGE
EUMENES	97
PHOCION	108
TIMOLEON	111
DE REGIBUS	116
HAMILCAR	118
HANNIBAL	121
CATO	132
ATTICUS	136
 ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES	 154
NOTES	155
EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION	235
VOCABULARY	267

INTRODUCTION



I. THE LIFE AND WORKS OF NEPOS

CORNELIUS NEPOS (his *praenōmen* is unknown) was born about 100 B.C. in northern Italy (*Gallia cisalpīna*); the same district that produced Vergil, Catullus, and Livy. Several towns claim the honor of his birthplace. At Ostiglia (*Hostilia*) a statue was erected to him in 1868. It is probable that he was born at Pavia (*Ticīnum*).

He early removed to Rome, where he became the friend and companion of such men as Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus; the last-named dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following lines:—

‘Cui dono lepidum novum libellum
Arida modo pumice expolitum?
Corneli, tibi: namque tu solebas
Meas esse aliquid putare nugas,
Iam tum cum ausus es unus Italorum
Omne aevum tribus explicare chartis
Doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis!’

Nepos devoted himself to literature rather than to politics, and made Atticus rather than Cicero his model. We do not know any of the details of his life, and even the date of his death (commonly given as 24 B.C.) is uncertain. He is said to have written the following works:—

1. *Chronica*, a sketch of general history in three books. (This is the work referred to by Catullus.)

2. *Exempla*, the exact character of which is unknown. It may have been a collection of stories illustrative of the character of the ancient Romans.

3. The life of *Cato the Censor*.

4. The life of *Cicero*.

5. A geographical work.

6. Various poems.

7. *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*.

Of all these works nothing remains but a small part of *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*. This was probably his latest work, and seems to have contained the following:—

- I. *Dē rēgibus exterārum gentium.*
- II. *Dē rēgibus Rōmānōrum.*
- III. *Dē excellentibus ducibus exterārum gentium.*
- IV. *Dē excellentibus ducibus Rōmānōrum.*
- V. *Dē iūris cōsultīs Graecīs.*
- VI. *Dē iūris cōsultīs Rōmānīs.*
- VII. *Dē orātōribus Graecīs.*
- VIII. *Dē orātōribus Rōmānīs.*
- IX. *Dē poētīs Graecīs.*
- X. *Dē poētīs Latīnīs.*
- XI. *Dē historicīs Graecīs.*
- XII. *Dē historicīs Latīnīs.*
- XIII. *Dē philosophīs Graecīs.*
- XIV. *Dē philosophīs Latīnīs.*
- XV. *Dē grammaticīs Graecīs.*
- XVI. *Dē grammaticīs Latīnīs.*

Of these, we have III. and parts of I. and XII. This work was published about 34 B.C., and an addition made to the life of Atticus in 29 or 28 B.C.

The biographies of Nepos that remain to us and that are included in this volume may be grouped as follows:—

1. *Miltiades, Themistocles, Aristides, Pausanias, and Cimon* were famous for the parts they took in the struggle of Greece against the great Persian power. Four of them were Athenians; Pausanias alone represents Sparta.

2. *Lysander, Alcibiades, Thrasybulus, and Conon* were especially prominent in the Peloponnesian war and the period immediately following. Lysander was the determined enemy of Athens, Alcibiades her brilliant but unreliable defender, while Thrasybulus was her deliverer from the Spartan control, and Conon, by rebuilding her long walls and fortifications, became known as a second Themistocles.

3. *Epaminondas, Pelopidas, and Agesilaus*; the two former the greatest of the Thebans, Agesilaus, the last great Spartan.

4. *Dion, Timoleon, Hamilcar, and Hannibal* were the leaders of the forces that struggled for control in the western Mediterranean until Rome arose and drove both Greeks and Carthaginians into powerlessness.

5. *Iphicrates, Chabrias, Timotheus, and Phocion* were all Athenians. Less famous than some of their compatriots, they all serve to illustrate the versatility of the Athenian state.

6. *Datames and Eumenes*. The history of the former gives us a glimpse into the inner life of the great Persian empire; that of the latter shows us the forces that were at work to destroy the Macedonian power after the death of Alexander.

7. In the lives of *Cato* and *Atticus* we may contrast the earlier and the later Romans. Each is a typical man of his own time. Cato the strong, stern patriot; Atticus, the cultured cosmopolitan.

8. The *De Regibus* stands by itself and is little more than a list of prominent rulers.

Nepos himself mentions the following authors as his authorities in various parts of the work:—

Thucydides, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war up to the year 411 B.C.

Xenophon. Nepos made use of a history of Agesilaus, which was supposed to have been written by Xenophon. He does not refer to the Hellenica, Xenophon's history of Greece from 411 to 362 B.C.

Theopompus, whose history covered the period from the battle of Mantinea to the death of Philip.

Dion, who wrote Persian history.

Timaeus, who wrote a history of Sicily and Italy about 260 B.C.

Sosilus and *Silenus*, whose biographies of Hannibal seem to have been worthless.

Sulpicius Blitho, known only by name.

Polybius, who wrote a general history covering the period from the first Punic war (264 B.C.) to the destruction of Corinth (146 B.C.).

Nepos doubtless made use of other authorities whom he has not mentioned, and probably neglected many that he might have consulted. His work is by no means free from historical errors; for this he had two excuses: he was the first of the Romans to write foreign history, and his contemporaries neither asked nor expected the historical accuracy to which the researches of modern times have accustomed us. His diction differs from that of Cicero in many points, but is pure and unaffected, and has been called the link between Cicero and Caesar, on the one hand, and Livy on the other. His style is in the main simple and easy.

The first modern edition of Nepos was that of Jenson, Venice, 1471. In this and the following editions until 1569 the work was attributed to Aemilius Probus. In that year Lambinus published an edition, in which he proved conclusively that Cornelius Nepos was the author. In more recent times Nipperdey, Halm, and Fleckeisen have done much for the text. Among valuable German school editions are those of Nipperdey, Ortmann, and Fügner.

The teacher is advised to consult Fügner's edition (Leipzig, 1893), Lupus's *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos*, and Grote's *History of Greece*.

II. HINTS FOR READING AND TRANSLATING

In trying to understand the writer or speaker of a foreign language, translation is unnecessary. We may know the *meaning* of a foreign word without knowing its English equivalent. For instance, *domus* would mean just the same thing if the English word *house* did not exist. You should try, then, to think of the Latin word as representing a *thing* or an *idea*, not as corresponding to some English word. Thus '*Nōn dubitō*' may come to mean just as much to you as '*I do not doubt*,' and, when it does, it is, of course, a quite unnecessary waste of time and energy to change the Latin words into English ones, and then get the meaning from the English words, when you may take it directly from the Latin.

To understand any sentence, Latin or English, we must know —

1. What the words mean.
2. What the forms of the words show.
3. What the order of the words shows.

For instance, in '*The boy gave the man a book*,' we may know the *meaning* of each word without understanding the sentence. We must know also what the *forms* of the words can tell us; *e.g.* the form *man* tells us that one person received the book, the form *gave* shows us that the act took place in past time; and yet unless we consider the order of the words we shall not know which gave and which received the book.

Now read the Latin sentence, '*Puer hominī librum dedit.*'

Do you know the meaning (not the translation) of each word?

What do the forms show?

What does the order of the words show?

You will notice, of course, that in Latin the *forms* of the words tell you more about the meaning than they do in the English sentence; on the other hand, the English *order* tells you more than the Latin order does.

Try this plan with simple Latin sentences, without thinking of the

English translation, and you will find that you can gradually extend it to more difficult ones, and thus learn to understand without translating; that is, to think in Latin.

The first thing, then, is to get hold of the *meaning* of the Latin without putting it into English words; the next thing is to express that meaning in your own English.

This, and not a simple transfer of Latin words into English ones, is real translation, and it is one of the most valuable exercises in the whole course of study. It requires a great deal of thought and practice, and its effect, if properly done, will be to teach you a great deal about English.

The first part of the process is the study of Latin, the second, while quite as important, is rather a study of English.

The real point of difficulty in any Latin sentence may come under any one of the three heads spoken of above, and it is the object of the notes to explain the real difficulty, not simply to translate the hard passages. Sometimes they will help you to get the meaning of the words, sometimes (with the grammatical references) they will help you to understand the force of the forms, and sometimes they will show you how the order of the ideas differs from the English order.

Whether you are reading or translating, remember that all three of these things must be taken into account. *The Latin order is a part of the Latin thought*, and must have an effect upon the meaning, and so upon the English translation.

Now for the application of these suggestions.

Read your lesson *through* in Latin. Don't stop for a hard word or a hard sentence; read the whole lesson through in Latin without thinking about any English words. As you read, keep a sharp lookout for the important words. What are they? First the indicative verbs, then nouns in the nominative, then nouns in the accusative. Remember that the main idea is not likely to be found in a relative clause or in a subjunctive verb. If you are not satisfied that you

understand what the Latin means, read it again more slowly, sentence by sentence. If difficulties still remain, — and they probably will, — look for help, first in the notes, then in the vocabulary.

After this you may spend as much time as you choose on Latin grammar, or on elegant and accurate English translation, but be sure that you make it your first work *to find out what the Latin means*.

SPECIAL EXERCISES

a. IN GRAMMAR.

It is very helpful to compare different uses of similar forms, noting how they agree and how they differ; for instance, the following ablatives occur in the first chapter of Miltiades: —

antīquitāte, **glōriā**, l. 2; **modestiā**, l. 3; (**eā**) **aetāte**, **eō**, l. 4; **iīs**, l. 10; **quō**, **duce**, l. 11; **quibus**, **armīs**, l. 12; (**hōc**) **respōnsō**, **dēlectā**, **manū**, l. 16; **clāsse**, l. 17; **suā sponte**, l. 19; **domō**, **nāvibus**, l. 20; **ventō**, **aquilōne**, l. 21; **septentriōnibus**, **Athēnīs**, l. 22.

Arrange these under the three heads, separation, instrument, location. Notice which have a preposition, and see if you can find out why.

The following subjunctive forms occur in Pausanias: —

posuisset, l. 16; **dēpelleret**, l. 23; **cēpisset**, l. 25; **redderet**, l. 29; **dēs**, l. 35; **volueris**, **mittās**, l. 39; **conloquātur**, l. 40; **parcat**, l. 43; **perfēcerit**, l. 44; **possent**, l. 55; **reverterētur**, l. 61; **posset**, l. 71; **aperīret**, l. 73.

How many of these subjunctives are independent?

In how many cases might the indicative have been used?

How would the use of the indicative in these cases have changed the meaning?

Examine the constructions with verbs of asking, etc., in the following passages:—

pōstulō: Milt. 19; Alc. 48, 134; Epam. 116; Timol. 29; Hann. 34.

petō: Milt. 85; Epam. 142; Ages. 28; Lys. 55; Epam. 167; Hann. 31, 239; Milt. 9, 26, 113; Them. 199; Paus. 55; Alc. 98; Them. 43; Hann. 251.

ōrē: Thras. 64; Timol. 89; Paus. 97.

rogō: Them. 201; Epam. 77.

quaerō: Arist. 10; Epam. 81; Ages. 85; Hann. 30; Paus. 93; Ages. 156; Hann. 209; Them. 62; Alc. 81; Epam. 60; Pelop. 46.

b. IN GENERAL INFORMATION.

Look up the following passages and see what you can learn about the Spartans:—

Them., 135, 149; Paus. 64, 67, 80; Lys. 35; Alc. 72, 161, 195, 238; Epam. 130; Pelop. 32; Ages. 4, 128, 131.

What do the following passages show about the education and culture of the Greeks?

Alc. 118; Epam. 20–25, 37–40, 49.

Some topic for special study may be selected by each member of the class when the study of Nepos is begun. The following list may be found useful:—

(a) Predicate nouns and adjectives.

Verbs with the accusative.

Intransitive verbs compounded with prepositions.

Verbs with two accusatives.

Verbs with the dative.

Predicative dative.

Ablative of separation.

Ablative of instrument.

Place in which.

Place to which.

Objective genitive.

Purpose clauses.

Indirect questions.

(*b*) The Athenians.

The Thebans.

The religion of the Greeks.

Punishments.

War.

Commerce.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

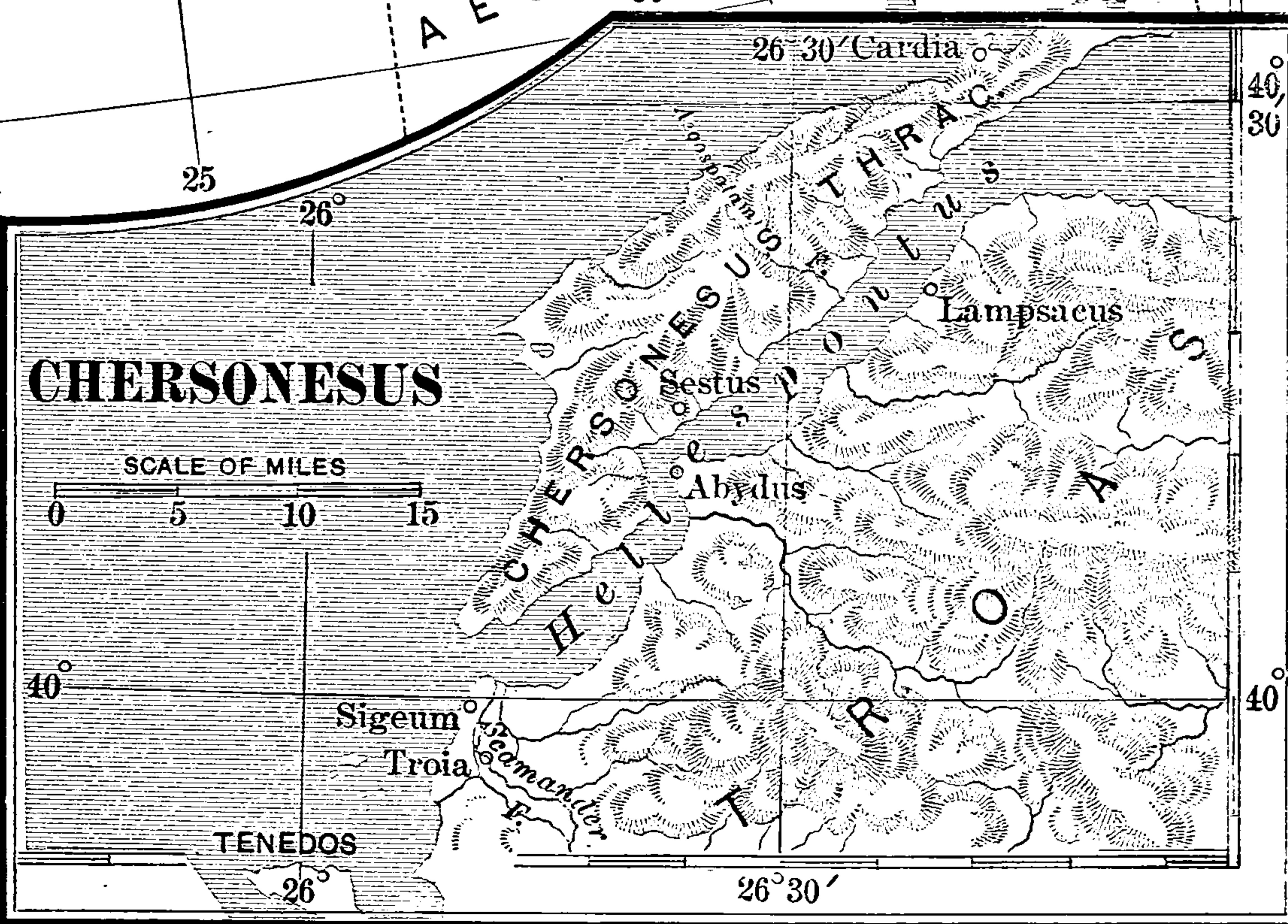
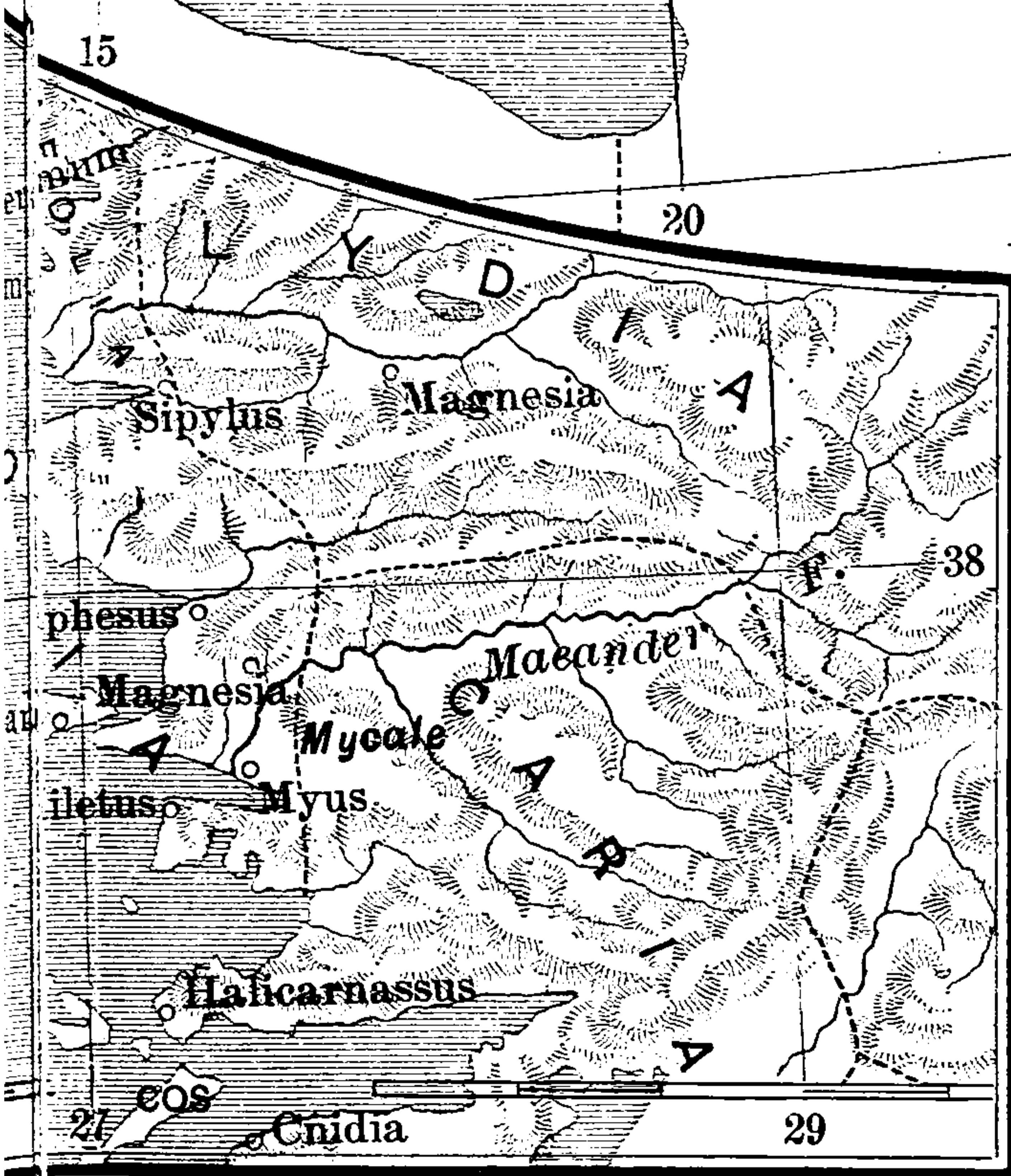
DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies





CORNĒLIĪ NEPŌTIS

LIBER DĒ EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS

EXTERĀRUM GENTIUM

PRAEFĀTIŌ



TIBIA

I. Nōn dubitō¹ fore² plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scrīptūrae³ leve et nōn satis dīgnum summōrum virōrum persōnis⁴ iūdicent,⁵ cum relātum legent quis mūsicam docuerit⁶ Epaminōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus com- 5 memorārī⁷ saltāsse⁸ eum commōdē scienter- que tībiīs⁹ cantāsse.⁸ Sed hī erunt ferē quī, expertēs lītterārum¹⁰ Graecārum, nihil rēc- tum nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniat,¹¹ putābunt. Iī sī didicerint¹² nōn eadem omnibus¹³ esse honesta atque turpia, sed 10

¹ 505, I, 3 : 272 : 555, 2, R. 3, N.

² 204, 2 : 119 : 116, c.

³ 326, 1 ; 33, 1 : 163, 1, b ; 11, f, 2 : 181, 9 ; 9, 2.

⁴ 421, III : 245, a, 1 : 397, 2.

⁵ 503, I : 320, a : 631, 2.

⁶ 529, I : 334 : 467.

⁷ 534 : 330, B : 527.

⁸ 538, 2 ; 235 : 272, R. 2 ; 128, a, 1 :

535 ; 131, 1.

⁹ 420, 1, 2) : 248, c. 1 : 401.

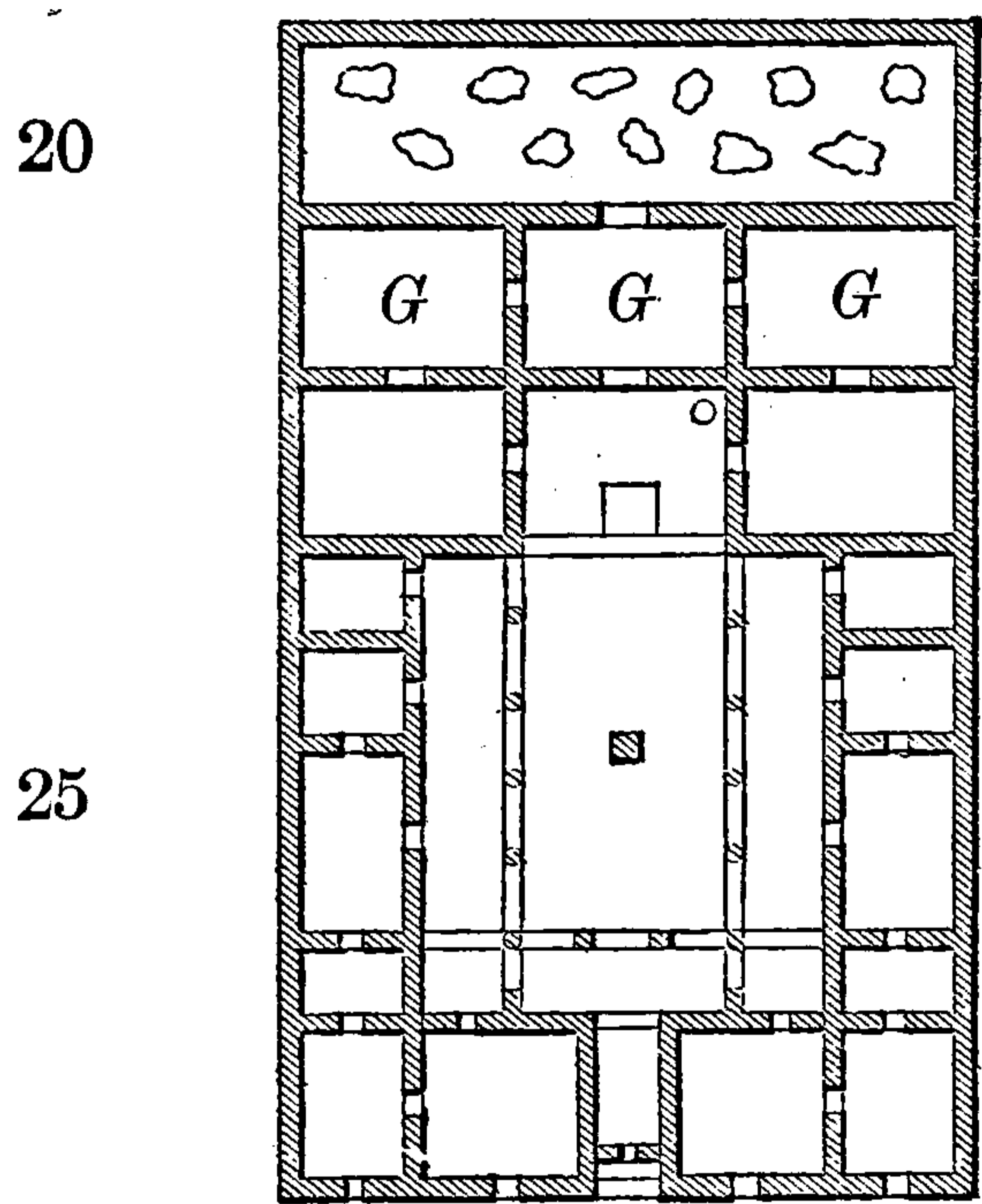
¹⁰ 399, I, 2 ; 132 : 218, a ; 79, a : 374 ; 69, C.

¹¹ 503, I : 320 : 631, 2.

¹² 508, 2 : 305, b, (β) : 595 ; 244, 2.

¹³ 384, 4 : 235 : 352.

omnia māiōrum institūtis¹ iūdicārī, nōn admīrābuntur nōs in
Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendīs² mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Neque
enim Cīmōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēnsium summō virō, sorōrem
germānam habēre in mātirimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs eius eōdem
15 ūterentur institūtō.³ At id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur.
Nūlla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis, quae nōn ad cēnam eat
condictam. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā⁴ victōrem
Olympiae⁵ citārī, in scaenam vērō prōdīre ac populō esse spec-



PLAN OF A GREEK HOUSE
G = Gynaecōnitis

20 tāculō⁶ nēminī in iisdem gentibus fuit
turpitudinī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim
infāmia, partim humilia atque ab honestāte
remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea, plēraque no-
25 strīs mōribus sunt decōra quae apud illōs
turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum⁷
pudet⁸ uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut
cūius nōn māter familiās⁹ primum locum
tenet aedium¹⁰ atque in celebritāte versā-
tur? Quod multō¹¹ fit aliter in Graeciā.
30 Nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi
propinquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre
parte aedium, quae gynaecōnitis appellātur, quō nēmō accēdit nisi
propinquā cōgnātiōne cōniūctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī cum¹²
māgnitūdō volūminis prohibet, tum¹² fēstīnātiō ut ea explicem,
quae exōrsus sum. Quārē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc ex-
35 pōnēmus librō dē vitā excellentium imperātōrum.

¹ 416 : 253, N. : 397.

² 544, 2 : 301 (3) : 433.

³ 421, I, and footnote 1 : 249 and
N. : 407 and N. 1.

⁴ 425, 2 : 258, f, 2 : 388.

⁵ 425, II ; 48, 4 : 258, c, 2 : 411 ;
29, 2.

⁶ 390, I : 233, a : 356.

⁷ 397, 3 : 216, a, 1 : 371.

⁸ 299 ; 410, IV : 146, b ; 221, c :
208, 2, N. 1 ; 377, 3.

⁹ 49, 1 : 36, b : 29, R. 1.

¹⁰ 132 : 79, a : 69, C.

¹¹ 423 : 250 : 403.

¹² 554, I, 5 : 208 d : 588.

MILTIADĒS

Miltiades I. founds an Athenian colony in the Chersonesus.



MILTIADES

I. MILTIADĒS, Cīmōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis,¹ cum et antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium² māximē flōrēret,³ eāque esset³ aetāte⁴ ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfīdere cīvēs possent⁵ suī 5 tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum⁶ colōnōs vel- lent⁷ mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī eius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societā-

B.C. tem, ex iīs dēlēctī Delphōs dēlīberātum⁸ missī sunt, quī 10
555. cōnsulerent⁹ Apollinem quō potissimum duce ūterentur.¹⁰
Namque tum Thrāces eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmīcandum.

The answer of the oracle.

Hīs cōnsulentibus nōminātīm¹¹ Pŷthia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent; id sī fēcissent,¹² incepta prōspera 15 futūra.¹³ Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō¹⁴ Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū clāsse Chersonēsum profectus, cum accēssisset Lēmnum et incolās B.C. eius īnsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, 518. idque ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent¹⁵ pōstulāset, illī inrīdentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum ille domō¹⁶ nāvi- 20

¹ 331 : 164, c : 182, 9.

² 397, 3 : 216, a, 2 : 371.

³ 521, 2 and p. 290, footnote : 325 and n. : 585.

⁴ 419, II : 251 : 400.

⁵ 500, II : 319, 1 : 552, 1.

⁶ 380, II, 2, 2) : 258, b : 337.

⁷ 501, I, 1 : 332, a, 2 : 553, 3.

⁸ 546 : 30? : 435.

⁹ 497, I : 317, 2 : 630.

¹⁰ 523, II, 1, n. : 334, b : 651, R. 2.

¹¹ 304, I, 1 : 148, n. ε : 91, 1, (a).

¹² 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.

¹³ 523, 1, n. : 336, 2, n. 2 : 649, n. 2.

¹⁴ 416 : 253, n. : 397.

¹⁵ 498, I : 331 : 546 and n. 1.

¹⁶ 412, II, 1 : 258, a : 390, 2.

bus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset¹ Lēmnum.² Hīc enim ventus, ab septentriōnibus oriēns, adversum tenet Athēnīs³ proficīscētibus.⁴ Miltiadēs, morandī⁵ tempus nōn habēns, cursum dīrēxit quō tendēbat pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

The younger Miltiades subdues Lemnos.

25 II. Ibī brevī tempore⁶ barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs, tōtā regiōne⁷ quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs⁸ idōnea commūniit, multitudinē, quam sēcum dūxerat, in agrīs conlocāvit crēbrisque excursiōnibus locuplētāvit. Neque minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlicitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset
30 hostium exērcitūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte regiā, quamquam carēbat nōmine,⁹ neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōsecūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fiēbat ut nōn minus
35 eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret¹⁰ quī mīserant, quam illōrum cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōstitūtā, Lēmnum revertitur¹¹ et ex pactō pōstulat ut sibi B.C. urbem trādant. Illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā domō 500. profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs; sē enim domum Chersonēsī¹² habēre. Cārēs, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fortūnā adversāriōrum captī, resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlicitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cyclades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

¹ 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

² 380, II, 2, 2): 258, b: 337.

³ 412, II: 258, a: 391.

⁴ 384, 4, N. 3, and footnote: 235, b: 353.

⁵ 542, I, N. 2: 298: 428.

⁶ 429: 256: 393.

⁷ 421, I: 249: 407.

⁸ 391, I: 234, a: 359.

⁹ 414, I: 243, a: 405 and N. 1.

¹⁰ 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

¹¹ 467, III: 276, d: 229.

¹² 51, 8; 426, 2, N.: 258, c. 2: 33, R. 3; 411.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



genere liberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne. Sine periculō
 60 id et facile effici posse; ponte enim rescissō, rēgem vel hostium
 ferrō vel inopiā paucīs diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium
 cum plērīque accēderent, Histiaeus Milēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur
 obstitit, dīcēns nōn idem ipsīs quī summās imperiī tenērent expe-
 65 tiō; quō extinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suis poenās
 — datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrere ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō ut nihil
 putet² ipsīs ūtilius quam cōnfirmārī rēgnum Persārum. Hūius
 cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs, nōn dubitāns
 tam multīs cōnsciīs³ ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua perventūra, B.C.
 70 Chersonēsum relīquit ac rūsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cūius 493.
 ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum
 amīcior omnium libertātī⁴ quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

Darius sends an expedition against Greece.

IV. Dārēus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortanti-
 bus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, clāssem
 75 quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Dātīm praefēcit et Artaphernem,
 iisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit,
 causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum
 auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent⁵ suaque praesidia inter- B.C.
 fēcissent.⁵ Illī praefectī rēgiī, clāsse ad Euboeam appulsā, 490.
 80 celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque eius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in
 Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt.

The battle of Marathon.

Inde ad Atticam accēssērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Mara-
 thōna dēdūxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum
 decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propinquō tamque māgnō
 85 permōtī, auxilium nūsquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petivērunt,

¹ 425, 1, 1), N.: 254, b, 1: 401, R. 6.

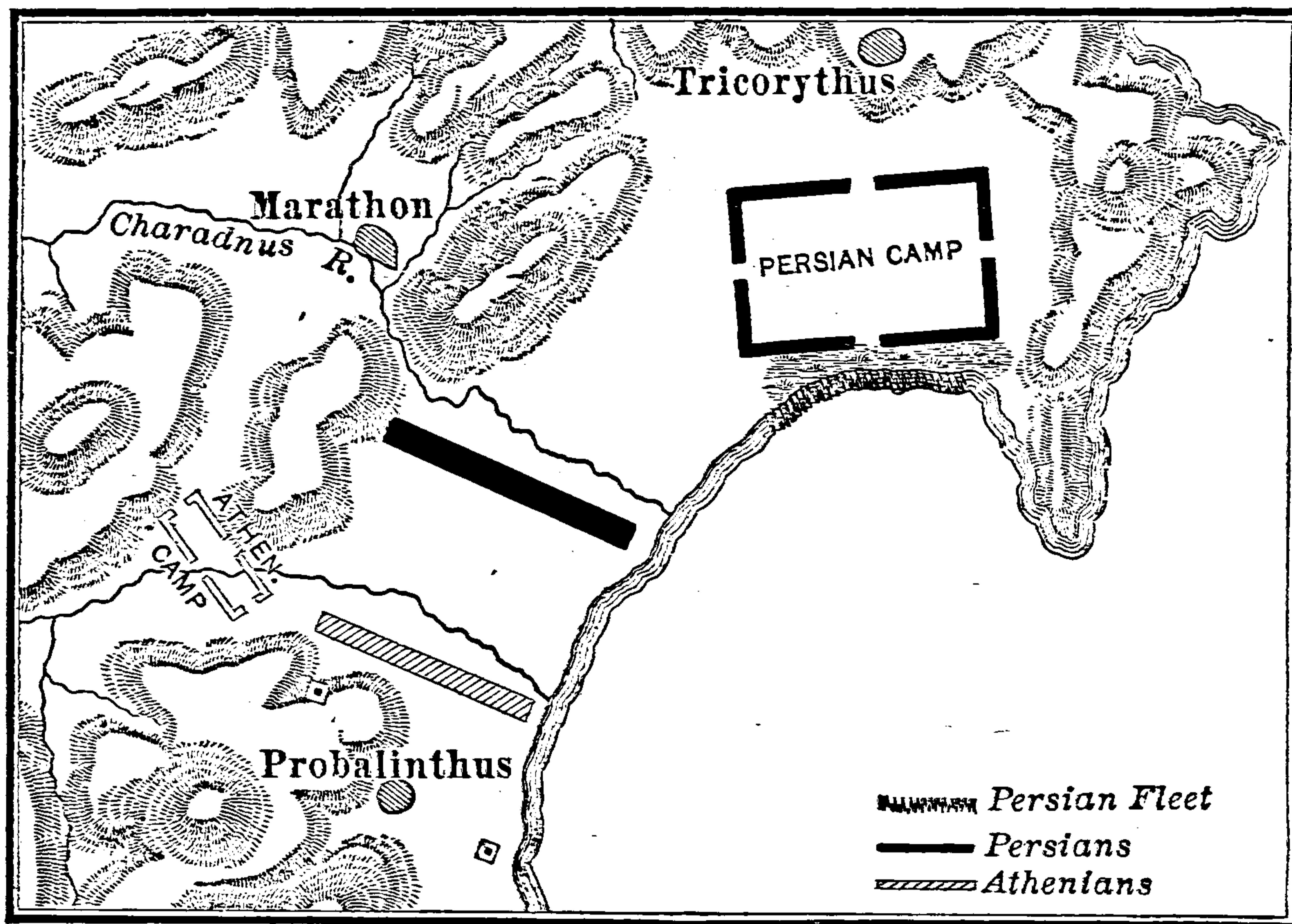
³ 431, 2, (3): 255, d, 2: 410.

² 525, 1: 336, B, a: 654.

⁴ 391, I: 234, a: 359.

⁵ 524: 321, a: 541.

Phīdippumque, cursōrem ēius generis quī¹ hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF MARATHON

esse auxiliō.² Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs quī exercituī praeessent,³ in iīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent,⁴ an obviam īrent⁴ hostibus aciēque 90 dēcernerent.⁴ Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur ut primō quōque tempore castra fierent; id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accēssūrum, cum vidērent⁵ dē eōrum⁶ virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādē rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguis cōpiīs dīmīcārī. 95

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mille mīsīt mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditatē. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Eius ergō auctōritāte impulsī 100

¹ 445, 4 : 199 : 614, R. 3 (b).

² 414, IV : 243, e : 406.

³ 497, I; 495, II : 317, 2; 287, e : 630; 509, 2, 1 (a).

⁴ 529, I and 3, 1) : 211, d; 334 : 458; 467.

⁵ 496, I, (2) : 337, 3 : 655.

⁶ 449, 1, 2) : 196, a, 2, n. : 309, 4, n. 1.

Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub montis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et montium altitūdine tege-
 105 rentur et arborum trāctū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitudine clauderentur. Dātis, etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō¹ cōpiārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent² dīmīcāre ūtile arbitrābātur.³ Itaque in aciem peditum centum,
 110 equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commisit. In quō tantō⁴ plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs ut decemplicem numerum hostium prōflīgārīnt,⁵ adeōque eōs perterruērunt ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā⁶ nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs
 115 prōstrāvīt.

Honors given to Miltiades.

VI. Cūius victōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadi sit tribūtum⁷ docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvītātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī,
 120 nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sic ōlim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadi, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam liberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur, cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma eius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlītēs
 125 proeliumque committeret. Īdem ille populus, posteāquam māius imperium est nactus et largitiōne magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

¹ 425, 1, 1), N. : 254, b, 2 : 401, R. 6.

² 520, II : 327 : 577.

³ 516, I : 321, 1 : 540.

⁴ 423 : 250 : 403.

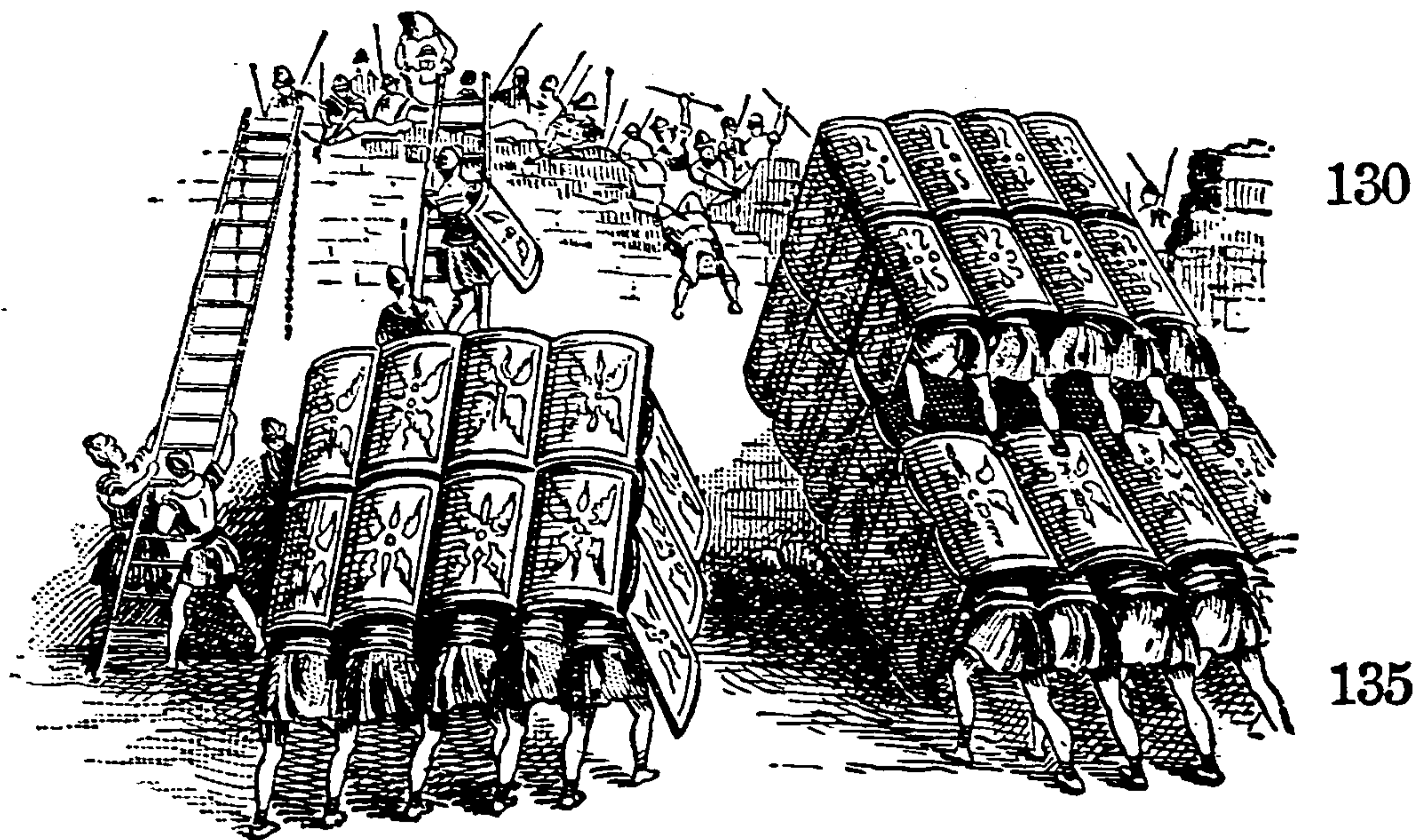
⁵ 495, VI : 287, c : 513.

⁶ 417 : 247 : 398.

⁷ 529, I : 334 : 467.

Miltiades attempts to wrest the Cyclades from the Persians.

VII. Post hōc proelium clāssē septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadi dedērunt, ut īnsulās, quae barbarōs adiūverant, bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redire coēgit, nōnnūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam opibus



TESTUDO

ēlātam cum orātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit; dein vīneīs ac testūdīnibus cōstitūtīs propius mūrōs¹ accēssit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus, quī ex īnsulā cōspiciēbātur, nesciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnum ā clāssiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditionē dēterrērentur et

B.C. Miltiadēs, timēns nē clāssis rēgia adventāret,² incēnsīs
489. operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus, Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīvium suōrum redīret.

Miltiades is accused of treason.

Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis,³ quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corruptus īfectīs rēbus discēssisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dīcere nōn posset,⁴ verba fēcit frāter eius

¹ 437, 1 : 261 : 416, 22.² 498, III, n. 1 : 331, f : 550, 2.³ 409, n. 2 : 220 : 378.⁴ 517 : 326 : 586.

Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā, capitis¹ absolūtus pecūniā² multātus
 155 est, eaque līs quīnquāgintā talentīs³ aestimāta est, quantus in
 clāssem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in
 praesentia nōn poterat, in vincula pūblica cōniectus est ibīque
 diem⁴ obiit suprēmum.

The real causes of the downfall of Miltiades.

VIII. Hīc etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit
 160 damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyranni-
 dem, quae paucīs annīs⁵ ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum poten-
 tiam extimēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magistrāti-
 busque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus, praesertim
 cum cōnsuētūdine ad imperiū cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam
 165 in Chersonēsō, omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs,⁶ perpetuam ob-
 tinuerat dominātiōnem, tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus.
 Nōn erat enim vī cōsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque
 potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et
 habentur tyrannī quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte quae
 170 libertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās,
 tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset, cui nōn ad eum
 aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile
 nōmen, laus reī militāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns,
 māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

¹ 409, N. 2: 220: 378.

² 410, III: 220, b, 1: 378, R. 3.

³ 422, N. 1, (3): 252: 404.

⁴ 372: 237, d: 331.

⁵ 423, N. 2: 250: 403, N. 4, (a).

⁶ 379: 256: 336.

THEMISTOCLĒS

The early life of Themistocles.



THEMISTOCLES

I. THEMISTOCLĒS, Neoclī¹ filius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscēntiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendum.² Pater ēius 5 Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā³ nātus est Themistoclē. Quī⁴ cum minūs esset probātus parentibus, quod et liberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem negligēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia 10 nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit rei pūblīcae, dīligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdicīis prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, 15 facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et q̄ instantibus, ut ait Thūcūdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē cōniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore⁵ inlūstrārētur.

He establishes the naval power of Athens.

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae⁶ rei pūblīcae bellō 20 Corcūraeō; ad quod gerendum⁷ praetor ā populō factus, nōn solum praesentī bellō,⁵ sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem red-

¹ 68, 1, (2) : 43, a : 65.

⁴ 453 : 201, e : 610, R. 1.

² 466, N. : 294, b : 251.

⁵ 429 : 256 : 393.

³ 415, II, N. : 244, a, R. : 395.

⁶ 544, 1 : 298 : 428.

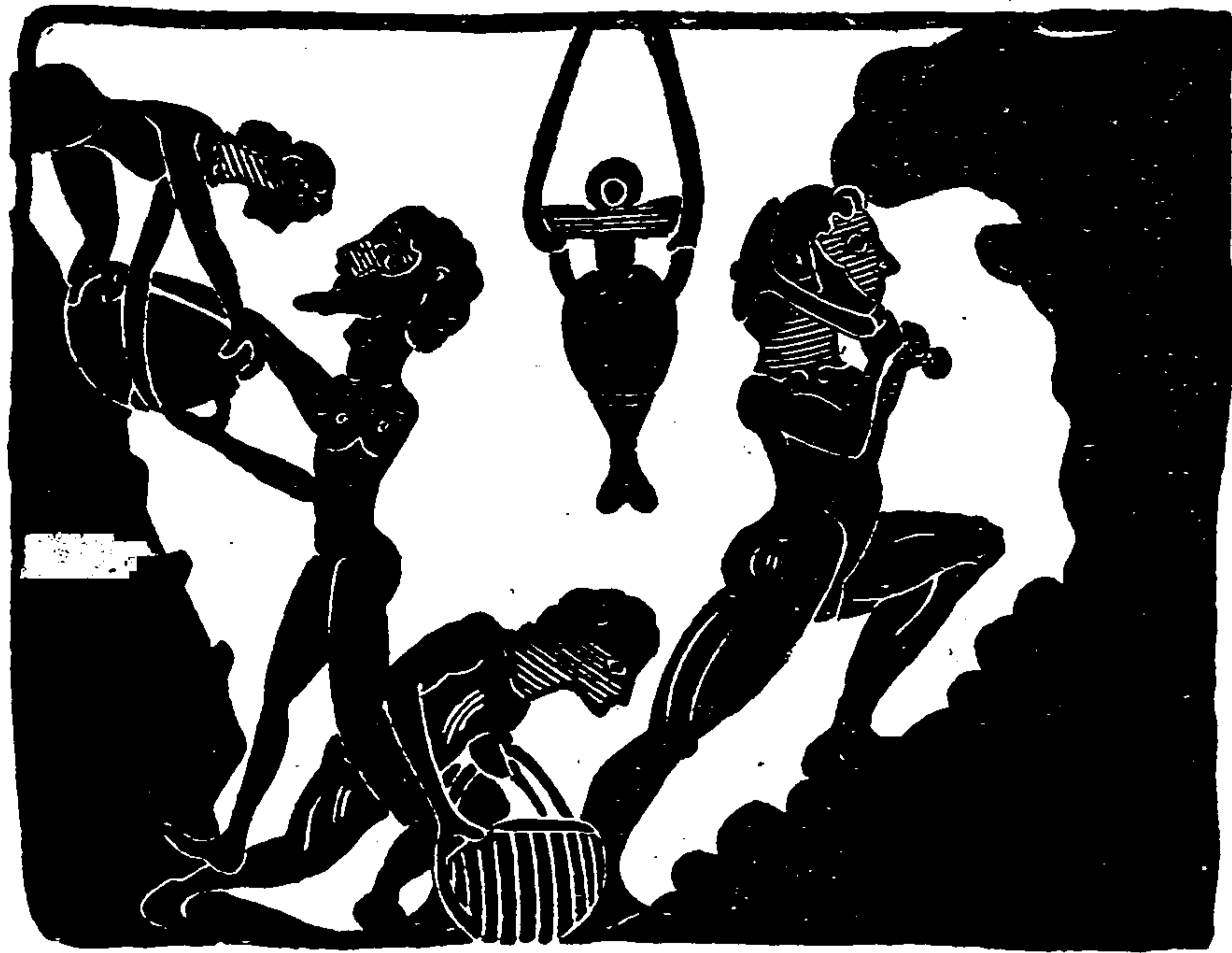
⁷ 542, III : 300 N. : 432.

didit cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redī-
bat, largitiōne magistrātuum quotannis interīret,¹ ille persuāsit

25

30

35



MINE OR CLAY PIT

populō ut eā pecūniā clāssis
centum nāvium aedificārē-
tur. Quā celeriter effectā,
primum Corcūraeōs B.C.
frēgit, deinde mari- 487.
timōs praedōnēs cōnsec-
tandō² mare tūtum reddi-
dit. In quō cum dīvitiīs
ōrnāvit, tum etiam perītis-
simōs bellī³ nāvālis fēcit
Athēniēsēs.

*Xerxes attacks Greece. — The Athenians betake themselves
to their ships.*

Id quantae salutī fuerit⁴ ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum
est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et marī⁵ et terrā⁵ bellum ūniversae
īferret Eurōpae cum tantīs cōpiīs, quantās neque ante B.C.
nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūius enim clāssis mīlle et du- 480.
centārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum
sequēbantur, terrestrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum,
equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt:—cūius dē adventū cum
fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēsēs petī
dicerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs⁶
cōnsultum⁷ quidnam facerent⁸ dē rēbus suīs. Dēliberantibus
Pŷthia respondit, ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent.⁹ Id respōn-

¹ 517 : 326 : 585, N. 1.

² 542, IV, (1) : 301, (1) : 431.

³ 399, I, 2 : 218, a : 374.

⁴ 492, 2, N. 1 : 287, a : 511, R. 4.

⁵ 425, 2 : 258, d : 385, N. 1.

⁶ 380, II : 258, b : 337.

⁷ 546 : 302 : 435.

⁸ 523, II, 1, N. ; 495, IV : 334, b :
651, R. 2 ; 518.

⁹ 498, I : 331 : 652, R. 1.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

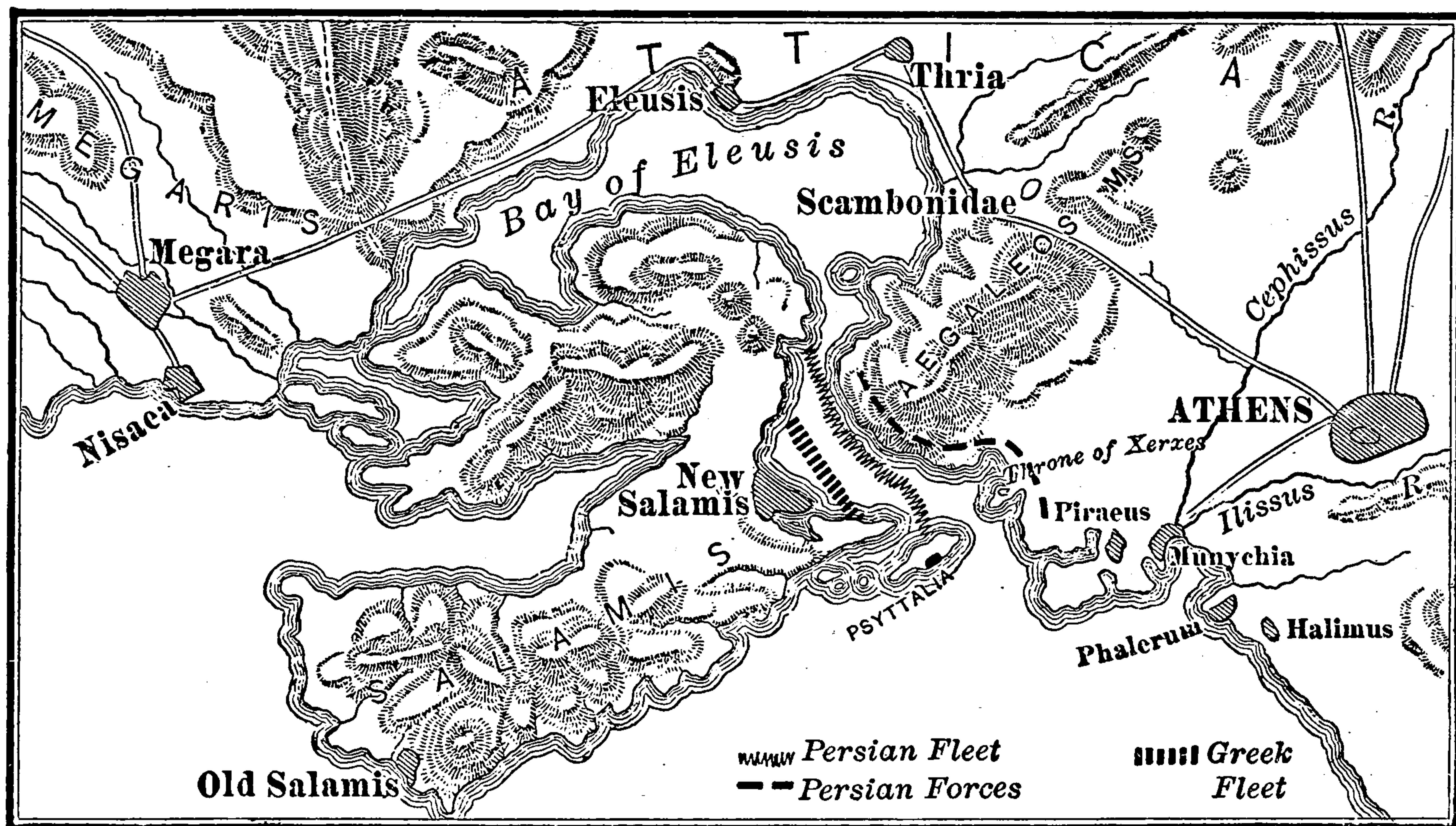
[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



The Greeks retreat to Salamis.

Hinc etsi pari proelio discēsserant, tamen eodem loco nōn sunt ausi manēre, quod erat periculum, nē, si pars nāvium adversariō-



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS

65 rum Euboeam superāset, ancipiti premerentur¹ periculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent² et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna clāssēm suam cōstituerent.²

Xerxes destroys Athens. — Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.

70 IV. At Xerxēs, Thermopylīs expūgnātis, prōtinus accēssit astu³ idque, nullis dēfendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterriti clāssiarii cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs⁴ suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse aiēbat, dispersōs tēstābātur peri-

¹ 498, III: 331, f: 550.

² 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

³ 386, 3: 228, N. 1: 347, R. 1.

⁴ 380, II, 2, 1): 258, b: 337.

tūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet 75 movēret, noctū dē servīs suīs quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret, sūīs verbīs, adversāriōs eius in fugā esse; quī sī discēssissent, māiōre cum labōre et longinquiōre tempore bellum cōfectūrum, cum singulōs cōsectārī cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valē- 80 bat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur.

The battle of Salamis.

Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil doli¹ subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus, adeō angustō marī cōflīxit, ut eius multitudō nāvium explicārī 85 nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistocli quam armīs Graeciae.

B.C. 480. Sept. 20.

Xerxes returns to Asia.

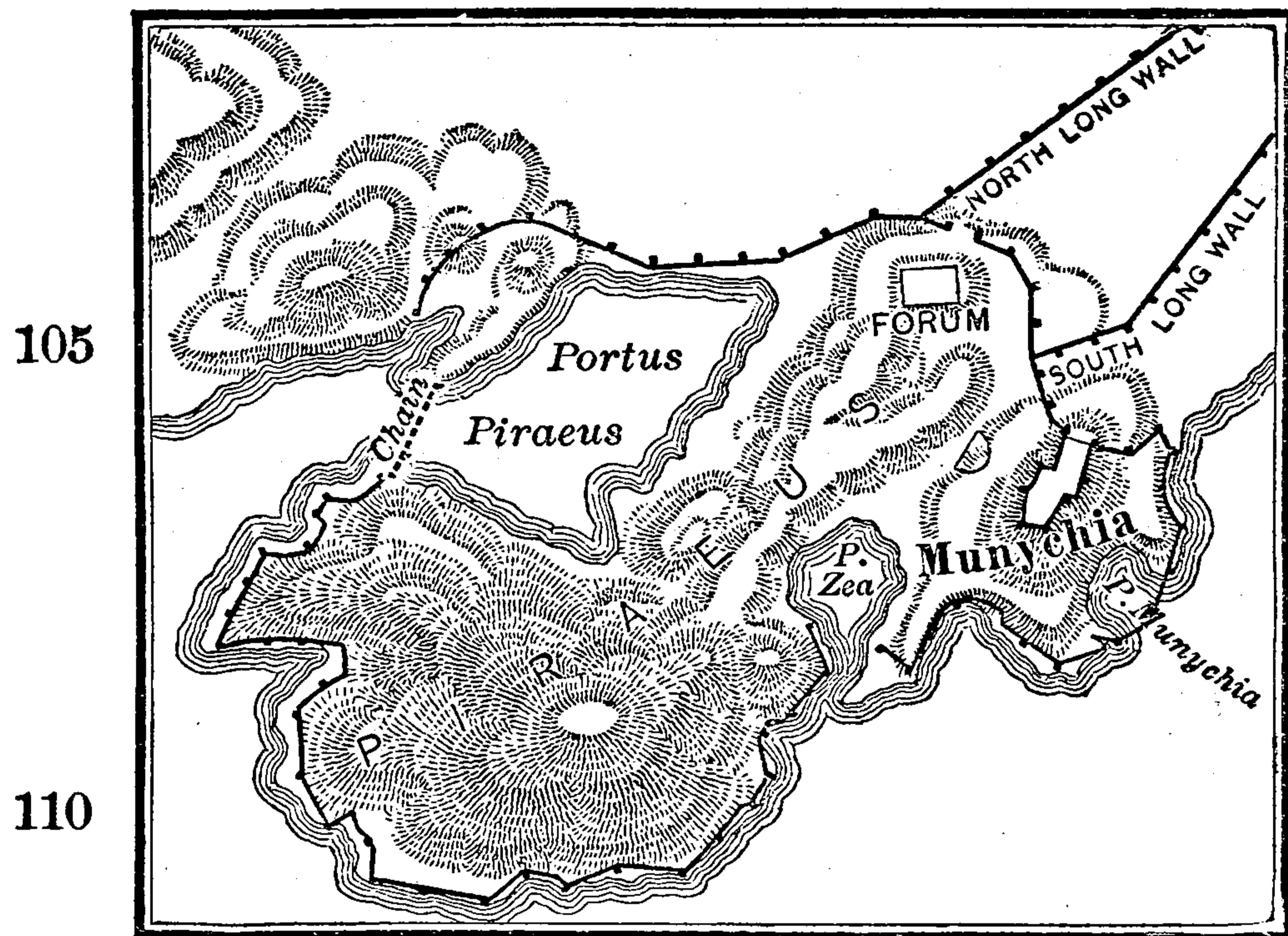
V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiam tum iīs opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre persevērāret,² certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in 90 Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderētur; idque eī persuāsit. Itaque, quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est, sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōservātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnius virī prūdentīā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit 95 Asia. Haec est altera victōria quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominū memoriā clāssis est dēvicta.

¹ 397, 1 : 216, a, 1 : 369.

² 495, IV : 290 : 518.

The Piraeus.—The walls of Athens.

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce.
100 Cum enim Phalēricō portū¹ neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs



THE PIRAEUS

ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō
triplex Pīraei² portus cōn-
stitūtus est isque moeni-
bus circumdatus, ut ipsam
urbem dīgnitāte aequipe-
rāret, ūtilitāte superāret.
Īdem mūrōs Athē- B.C.
niēnsium restituit 478.
praecipuō suō periculō.³
Namque Lacedaemoniī,
causam idōneam nactī
propter barbarōrum excur-
siōnēs quā negārent⁴ opor-
tēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent
115 loca mūnīta quae hostēs possīderent, Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs
prōhibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque⁵ vidērī
volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriīs, Marathōniā et
Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī,
ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen
120 fore. Quārē eōs quam infirmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam
autem audiērunt mūrōs instruī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id
fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus⁶ dēsiērunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs
ad eōs missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscepit Themis-
toclēs et sōlus primō profectus est; reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent,
125 cum satis altī tuendō⁷ mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit:

¹ 421, 1 : 249 : 407.² 396, VI : 214, f : 361, 1.³ 419, III : 248 : 399.⁴ 503, II, 2 : 320, f : 631, 1.⁵ 554, 1, 2, n. : 156, a : 643, n. 3.⁶ 431, 1 and 2 (3) : 255 : 410.⁷ 542, II : 299 : 429.

interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent¹ neque ullī locō² parcerent, sive sacer sive privātus esset sive publicus, et undique quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellis sepulcrisque cōstārent.

Themistocles delays the Spartans until the walls are completed.

VII. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adire ad magi- 130
strātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret,
causam interpōnēns sē conlégās expectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī
quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere,
interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audisset nōn
multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accēs- 135
sit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit
falsa iīs esse delāta; quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēs-
que mittere quī rem explōrārent; intereā sē obsidem retinērent.¹
Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūctī summīs honōribus³
Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlégās suōs Themistoclēs iūssit 140
proficīscī iīsque praedīxit ut nē⁴ prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs
dīmitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hōs postquam Athēnās
pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemoni-
ōrum adiit et apud eōs liberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō
cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs publicōs 145
suōsque patriōs ac penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfēdere,
mūrīs saepsisse, neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse.
Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs,
apud quam iam bis clāssēs regiās fēcisse⁵ naufragium. Lace-
daemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, 150
quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile

¹ 523, III: 339: 652.

² 385, II: 227: 346.

³ 421, I: 249: 407.

⁴ 499, 1: 331, e, 1, n. 2: 546, 2;
576.

⁵ 524, 1, 1): 336, c: 655, R. 1.

esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās mīserant,¹ sē remitterent,² cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

The banishment of Themistocles.

155 VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque, ob eundem timōrem quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, tēstulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus, Argōs habitātum concēssit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīserunt, quī eum absentem accūsā-
160 rent, quod societātem cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam oppri- B.C. 473.
mendam fēcisset.³ Hōc crīmine absēns damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs⁴ vidēbat, Corcūram dēmi- grāvit. Ibī cum ēius prīncipēs īnsulae animadvertisset timēre, nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad
165 Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōn- fūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentia rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, fīlium ēius parvulum adripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, cōniē- cit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum, datā dextrā,
170 in fidem reciperet;⁵ quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs expōscerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi; difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iūssit et quod satis esset praesidiī⁶ dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus ignōtus
175 nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubī tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi⁷ esse pereundum. Hāc necessitāte coāctus do-

¹ 524, 2, 1) and 2) : 336, b : 655,
R. 2 (b).

² Cf. note 1, p. 17.

³ 516, II : 321, 2 : 541.

⁴ 428, III : 258, c, 2 : 386.

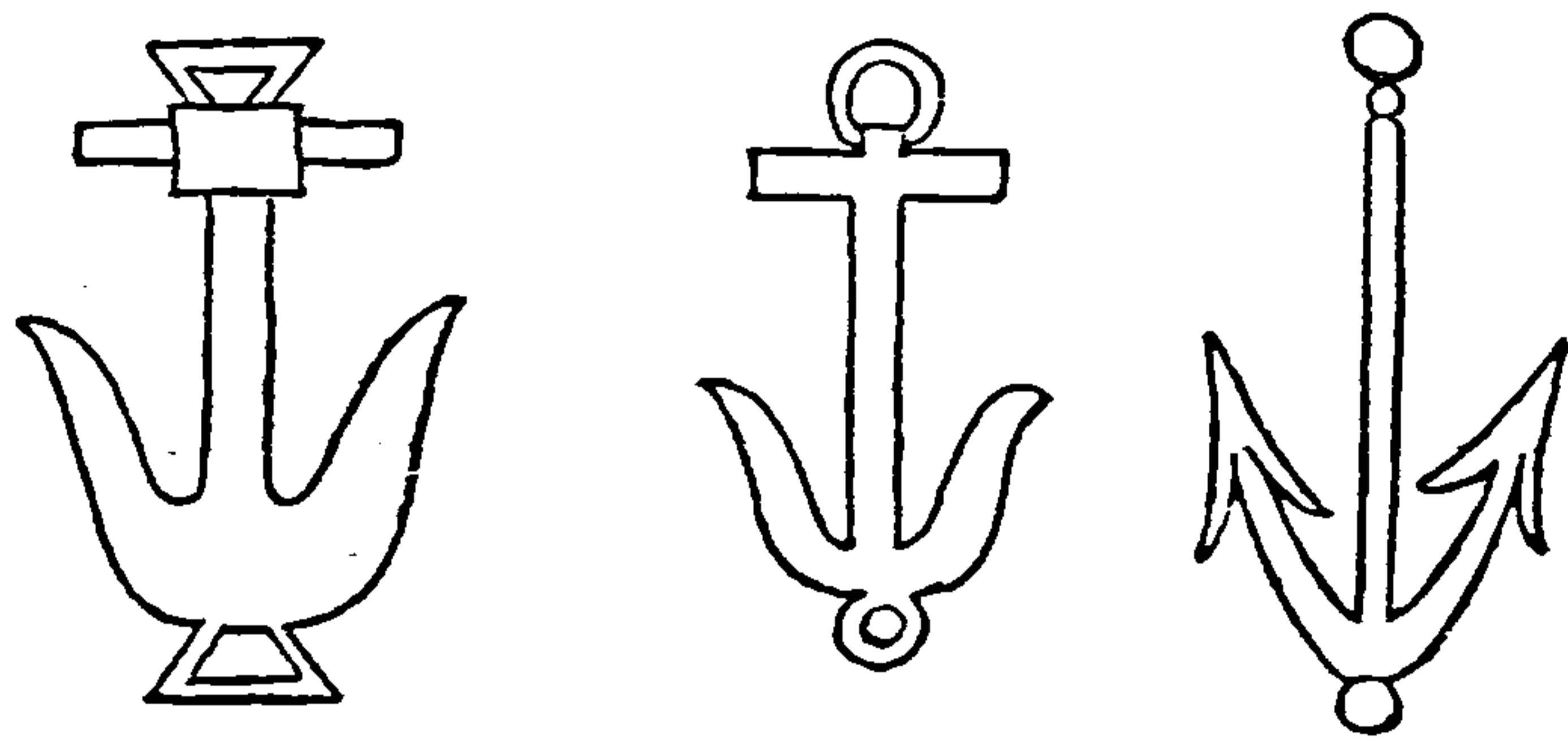
⁵ 520, II, N. 1 : 327 : 577, 2.

⁶ 397, 4 : 216, a, 4 : 372, N. 3.

⁷ 388 : 232 : 355.

minō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē¹ cōservāset. At ille, clārissimī virī captus misericordiā, diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salō nāvem tenuit in

ancorīs, neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibique Themistoclēn expōnit; cui ille prō meritīs postea grātiā rettulit.



180

185

He appeals to the king of Persia.

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcūdidī² crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: “Themistoclēs vēnī 190 ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit advērsum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Idem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō litterīs eum certiōrem 195 fēcī id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur; quō nūntiō ille perīculō est librātus. Nunc autem cōfūgī ad tē, exagitātus ā cūctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. 200 Tē autem rogō ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum conloquī volō, annum mihi tempus dēs, eōque trānsactō ad tē venīre patiāris.”

He lives under the protection of Artaxerxes and diēs at Magnesia.

X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus lit-

¹ 449, 1: 196, a, 2: 521.

² 385, II: 227: 346.

205 teris sermōnique Persārum dedit; quibus¹ adeō ērudītus est ut multō commodius dīcātur² apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suis ūtī cōsiliis vellet,³ illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe

210

215

220



BREAD SHOP

dōnātus, in Asiam rediit domiciliūque Māgnēsiae sibi cōstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem praeberet, (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannis redībant); Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret; Myūnta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo; sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus,

225 statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs B.C. apud plērōsque scriptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum 470.

Thūcūdīdem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum, neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset 230 praestāre posse dēspērāret. Idem ossa eīus clam in Atticā ab amicīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur,⁴ quod prōditiōnis esset⁴ damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

¹ 424 : 253 : 397.² 495, VI : 287, c : 513.³ 496, I (2) : 337, 3 : 656, 3, II, 2.⁴ 516, II : 321, 2 : 541.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



He secures the naval supremacy of Athens.

Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē militārī inlūstre factum quam
 eius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae
 multa; in primīs, quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in com-
 25 mūnī clāsse esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, quō duce B.C.
 Mardonius erat fugātus, ut summa imperiī maritimī ab 477.
 Lacedaemoniīs trāsferrētur¹ ad Athēniēnsēs; namque ante id
 tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem
 et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut
 30 omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē
 applicārent¹ et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent¹ sibi.

He establishes a common treasury at Delos.

III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent, sī forte bellum renovāre cōnā-
 rentur, ad clāssēs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs quantum
 pecūniae quaeque cīvitās daret, Aristīdēs dēlēctus est quī cōnsti-
 35 tueret, eiusque arbitriō quadringēna² et sexāgēna² talenta quo-
 tannīs Dēlum sunt conlāta; id enim commūne aerārium esse
 voluērunt. Quae omnis pecūnia posterō tempore Athēnās trāns-
 lāta est.

The simplicity of his life.

Hīc quā fuerit abstinentiā, nūllum est certius indicium, quam
 40 quod, cum tantīs rēbus praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte dēcēssit,
 ut quī³ efferrētur vix relīquerit. Quō factum est ut filiae eius
 pūblicē alerentur¹ et dē commūnī aerāriō dōtibus datīs conlocā-
 rentur.¹ Dēcēssit autem ferē post annum quārtum quam B.C.
 Themistoclēs Athēnīs erat expulsus.⁴ 473.

¹ 501, I, 1: 332, a: 553, 3.² 174: 95: 97.³ 187, 1: 104, c: 105, n. 3.⁴ 471, 4: 324, a: 563, 1.

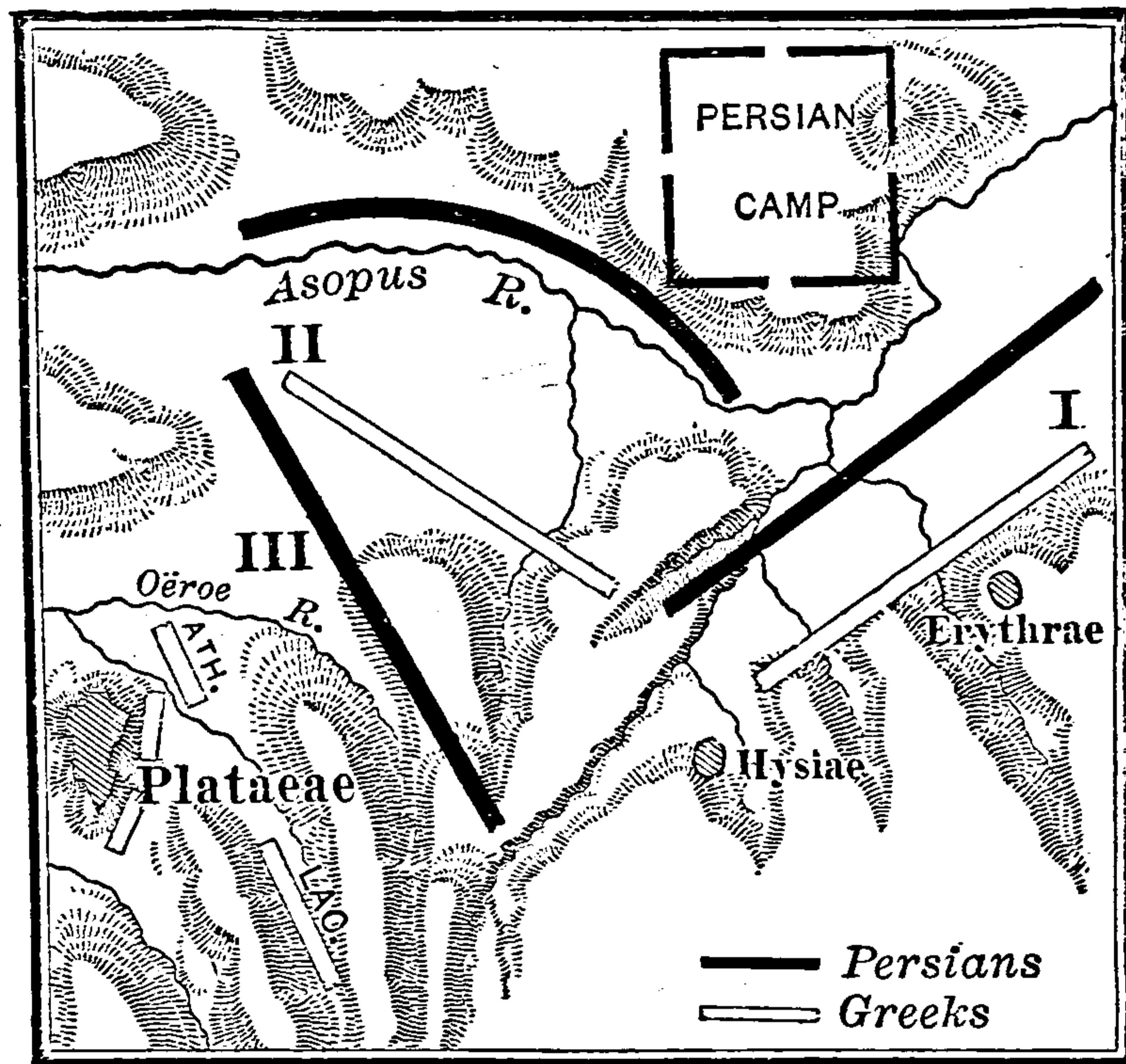
PAUSANIAS

He commands at Plataea.

I. PAUSANIĀS Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītāe fuit: nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sic vitiīs est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās. 479. Namque illō duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in primīs omnium Persārū et manū fortis et cōsiliī plēnus, cum ducentīs mīlibus peditum, quōs virītim¹ lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum, haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō.

His vanity.

Quā victōriā ēlātus, plūrima mīscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed primū in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammate in scriptō, in quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse dēlētōs eiusque victōriae ergō² Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpsērunt, neque aliud scripsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātum, quārum auxiliō Persae erant victī.



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF PLATAEA

He enters into relations with the Persians.

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum clāsse commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīsērunt, ut ex iīs regiōnibus barba-

¹ 304, I, 1: 148, N. ε: 91, 1.

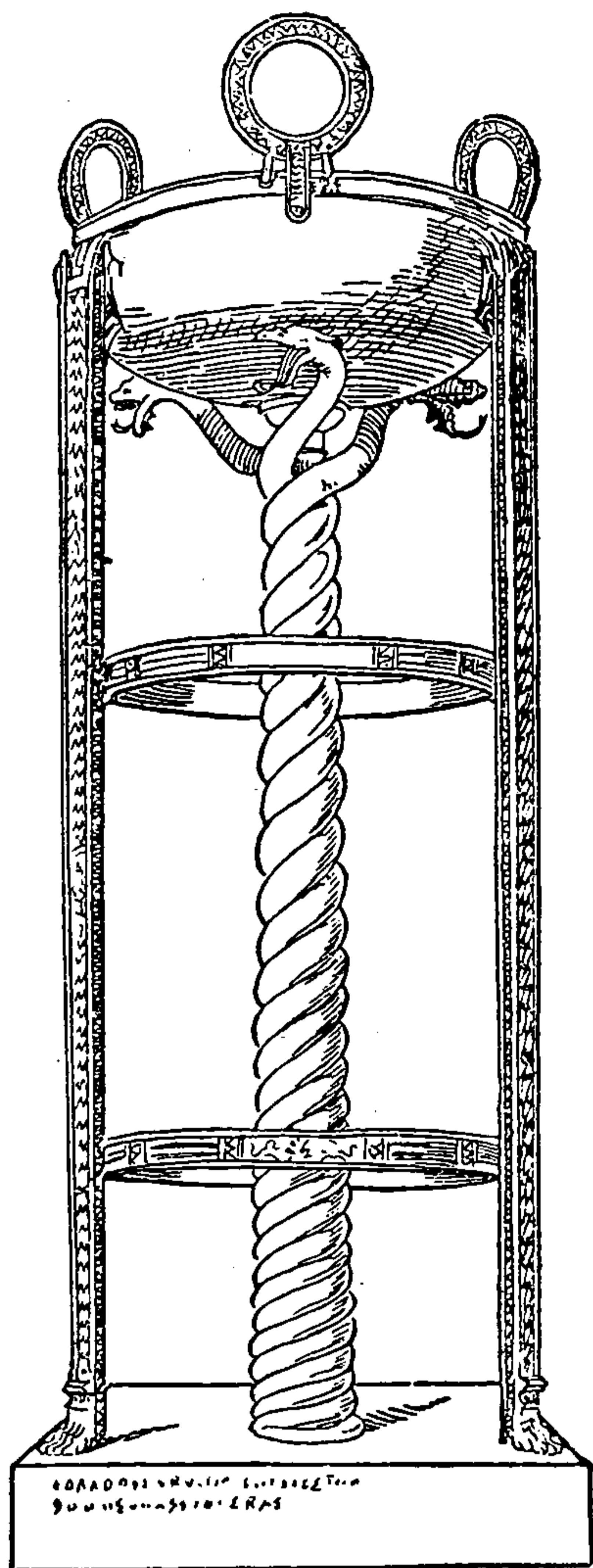
² 398, 5: 223, e: 373, R. 1.

rōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Parī fēlicitāte in eā rē ūsus, ēlātius sē gerere coepit māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum, Byzantiō ex-

25

30

35



40 THE TRIPOD COMMEMORATING PLATAEA

pūgnātō, cēpisset complūrēs Persārum nōbilēs atque in iīs nōnnūllōs rēgis propinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsīt, simulāns ex vinculis pūblicis effūgisse, et cum iīs Gongylum Eretriēsem, quī litterās rēgī redderet, in quibus haec fuisse¹ scripta Thūcūdidēs memoriae prōdidit: “Pausaniās, dux Spartaē, quōs Byzantiū cēperat,² postquam propinquōs tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsīt sēque tēcum adfīnitāte cōniungī cupit: quārē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs³ eī filiam tuam nūptum.⁴ Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam potestātem sē, adiuvante tē, redāctūrum pollicētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid gerī volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittās⁵ face, cum quō conloquātur.” Rēx, tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnō opere gāvīsus, cōnfēstim cum epistulā Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in quā eum conlaudat āc petit, nē cui reī parcat ad ea efficienda quae pollicētur: sī perfēcerit, nūllius reī ā sē repulsam

45 lātūrum.

The Spartans suspect him of treachery.

Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in sūspiciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen pecūniā; quam ob causam ad clāssem remissus nōn est.

¹ 535, I, 3 : 336, 2, N. 2 : 527, 2.

² 472, 1 : 282 : 252.

³ 483 : 267 : 256, 2.

⁴ 546, 1 : 302 : 435, N. 1.

⁵ 499, 2 : 269, g : 271.

Pausanias adopts Persian manners.

III. At ille, post nōn multō,¹ suā sponte ad exercitum rediit, et 50
 ibi nōn callidā sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta patefēcit: nōn enim
 mōrēs patriōs solum, sed etiam cultum vestitumque mūtāvit.
 Apparātū regiō utēbātur, veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdī et
 Aegyptiī sequēbantur; epulābātur mōre Persārum lūxuriōsius
 quam quī aderant perpetī² possent;³ aditum petentibus nōn dabat, 55
 superbē respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat. Spartam redire nōlē-
 bat: Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulerat; ibi
 cōnsilia cum⁴ patriae tum⁴ sibi inimīca capiēbat.

He is recalled.

Id postquam Lacedaemoniī rēsciērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad
 eum mīsērunt, in quā, mōre illōrum, erat scriptum: nisi domum 60
 reverterētur, sē capitis eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus,
 spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā instāns perīculum posse⁵
 dēpellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincula
 pūblica est cōniectus: licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuivis ephorō hōc
 facere⁶ rēgī. Hinc tamen sē expedīvit; neque eō magis carēbat 65
 sūspiciōne:⁷ nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre⁸ socie-
 tātem. Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hīlōtae vocātur,
 quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servō-
 rumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē libertātis
 exīstimābātur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum 70
 crīmen quō coarguī posset, nōn putābant dē tālī tamque clārō virō
 sūspiciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī⁹ et expectandum, dum sē ipsa rēs
 aperīret.

¹ 423, N. 2 : 250 : 403.² 533, I, 2 : 271 : 423, 2.³ 503, II, 3 : 320, c : 631, 3.⁴ 554, I, 5 : 208, d : 588, 1.⁵ 535, I, 1, (2) : 330 f : 527, 4.⁶ 538, 1, (2) : 331, i : 422, N. 4.⁷ 414, I : 243, a : 405.⁸ 537 : 288 : 530.⁹ 538, 2 : 331, i : 422, N. 4.

Proof of his treason is secured.

IV. Interim Argīlius quīdam adulēscētulus, cum epistolam ab
 75 eō ad Artabazum accēpisset, eīque in sūspiciōnem vēnisset aliquid
 in eā dē sē esse scriptum, quod nēmō eōrum redisset, quī eōdem
 missī erant, vincula epistolae laxāvit signōque dētrāctō cōgnōvit,
 sī pertulisset sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādē epistolā quae
 ad ea pertinēbant, quae inter rēgem Pausaniāque convēne-
 80 rant. Hās ille lītterās ephorīs trādīdit. Nōn est praetereunda
 gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō. Nam nē hūius quidem
 indiciō impulsī sunt ut Pausaniā comprehenderent, neque prius
 vim adhibendam putāvērunt quam sē ipse indicāsset. Itaque
 huic indici quid fierī vellent praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī est
 85 Taenarī, quod violārī nefās putant Graeci. Eō ille cōnfūgit in
 āraq̄ue cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fēcērunt sub terrā, ex quō

posset audīrī, sī quis quid loquerē-
 tur cum Argīliō. Hūc ex ephorīs
 quīdam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās,
 ut audīvit Argīlium cōnfūgisse in
 āram, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem
 cum supplicem deī vidēret in ārā
 sedentem, quaerit causae quid sit
 tam repentīnī cōnsiliī. Huic ille
 quid ex lītterīs comperisset aperit.
 Quō māgis Pausaniās perturbātus,
 ōrāre coepit nē ēnūntiāret neu sē
 meritum dē illō optimē prōderet;
 quodsī eam veniam sibi dedisset¹
 tantisque implicātum rēbus sub-
 levāsset,¹ māgnō eī praemiō futū-
 rum.



SUPPLIANT AT THE ALTAR

¹ 525, 2: 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R: 516.

He takes refuge in the temple of Minerva.

V. Hīs rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs satius putārunt in urbe eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās, plācātō Argīliō (ut putābat), Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in 105 eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī, quī eum admonērī cupiēbat, insidiās sibi¹ fierī intellēxit. Itaque paucīs ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae quae Chalcioicos vocātur, cōnfūgit.

He dies of starvation.

Hinc nē exīre posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūx- 110
ērunt tēctumque sunt dēmōlītī, quō celerius sub dīvō interīret. Dīcitur² eō tempore mātrem Pausaniae vīxisse, eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scelere fīliī compērit, in primīs ad filium claudendum³ lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hīc cum sēmianimis dē templō elātus esset, cōnfēstim animam efflāvit. Sic 115
473. Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte maculāvit. Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dīcerent inferrī oportēre quō iī quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō infōdērunt quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius, deī Delphicī respōnsō,⁴ ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est, ubī 120
vītam posuerat.

¹ 384, 4 : 226, a : 346, R. 2.² 534, 1 : 330, b : 528, 1, R. 2.³ 542, III, N. 2 : 300, N. : 432.⁴ 416 : 253, N. : 397.

CĪMŌN

His early years.

I. CĪMŌN, Miltiadis filius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initiō
ūsus est adulēscēntiae. Nam cum pater ēius litem aestimātam
populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinculis pū-
blicis dēcēssisset, Cīmōn eādē cūstōdiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus
5 Athēniēnsium ēmittī poterat, nisi pecūniam, quā pater multātus
erat, solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātrimōniō sorōrem germānam
suam, nōmine Elpinicēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus:
namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere.
Hūius cōniugii¹ cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam
10 pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallis fēcerat, ēgit cum
Cīmōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret: id sī impetrāsset,² sē prō illō
pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiciōnem āspērnrētur,
Elpinicē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinculis pū-
blicis interīre, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae³ nūptūram,
15 sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

His position and influence.

II. Tālī modō cūstōdiā liberātus Cīmōn celeriter ad prīncipātum
pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae,⁴ summam liberāli-
tātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum rei mīlītāris,
quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc
20 et populū urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud exercitū
plūrimū valuit auctōritāte. Prīmū imperātor apud B.C.
flūmen Strūmona māgnās cōpiās Thrācum fugāvit, oppidum 476.
Amphipolim cōstituit, eōque decem mīlia Athēniēnsium in
colōniam mīsīt.

¹ 399, I, 1 : 218, a : 374, n. 5.

² 525, 2 : 286, r : 516.

³ 385, II, n. 3 : 227, 3 : 346, 2, n. 4.

⁴ 397, 4 : 216, a, 4 : 369.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



suīs inter sē iūre disceptāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās
 50 cīvitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cūm B.C.
 ducentīs nāvibus imperātor missus, cum ēius māiōrem par- 449.
 tem īnsulae dēvicisset, in morbum implicitus in oppūgnandō
 oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

Traits of his character.

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn solum in bellō, sed etiam in pāce
 55 diū dēsīderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā liberālitate, cum complūri-
 bus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in iīs cūstōdem
 posuerit fructūs servandī grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus
 iīs rēbus quibus¹ quisque vellet fruerētur. Semper eum pedise-
 quī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut, sī quis opis² ēius indigēret,
 60 habēret quod statim daret,³ nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe,
 cum aliquem vidēret minus bene vestītum, suum amīculum dedit.
 Cottīdiē sic cēna eī⁴ coquēbātur, ut quōs invocātōs vīdisset in
 forō, omnēs ad sē vocāret: quod facere nūllō diē⁵ praetermittēbat.
 Nūllī⁶ fidēs ēius, nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit: multōs
 65 locuplētāvit, complūrēs pauperēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur
 nōn relīquissent, suō sūmptū extulit. Sic sē gerendō, minimē est
 mīrandum sī et vīta ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

¹ 445, 8 : 199, a : 617.

² 410, V, 1 : 223 : 383.

³ 497 : 317, 2 : 630.

⁴ 384, I and 1, 2) : 235 : 356.

⁵ 429 ; 411, III : 256 : 393.

⁶ 386 : 229 : 347, R. 5.

LŪSANDER

Lysander gains a victory over Athens.

I. LŪSANDER Lacedaemonius māgnam reliquit suī fāmam, magis fēlicitāte quā virtūte partam: Athēniēsēs enim adversus B.C. Peloponnēsios bellum gerentēs sextō et vicēsimo annō cōn- 405. fēcisse appāret, neque id quā ratiōne cōsecūtus sit¹ latet. Nōn enim virtūte suī exercitūs, sed immodestiā factum est adver- 5 sārīōrum, quī, quod dictō² audientēs imperātōribus³ suis nōn erant,⁴ dispālātī in agrīs, relictīs nāvibus, in hostium vērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēniēsēs sē Lacedaemoniīs dēdidērunt.

His arrogance.

Hāc victōriā Lŷsander ēlātus, cum anteā semper factiōsus audāxque fuisset, sic sibi⁵ indulisit, ut ēius operā in māximum 10 odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint.⁶ Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi⁷ esse bellī, ut Athēniēsium impotentem dominātiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen Lŷsander clāssis⁸ hostium est potītus, nihil aliud mōlītus est, quam ut omnēs cīvitātēs in suā tenēret⁹ potestāte, cum id sē 15 Lacedaemoniōrum causā¹⁰ facere simulāret. Namque, undique quī Athēniēsium rēbus studuissent ēiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in ūnāquāque cīvitāte quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitiō continērētur aut sē illiūs¹¹ fore 20 proprium fidē cōfīrmārat.

¹ 529, I: 334: 467.

² 390, II, N. 3: 226: 346.

³ 390, II, N. 3: 227, N. 2: 346, N. 5.

⁴ 516, I: 321, 1: 540.

⁵ 385, II: 227: 346.

⁶ 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

⁷ 387: 231: 349.

⁸ 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, N. 2, d.

⁹ 499, 3: 331: 557.

¹⁰ 416, footnote 2: 245, c: 408, N. 5.

¹¹ 391, II, 4, (2): 234, d: 374, N. 11.

His cruelty and treachery.

II. Ita decemvirālī¹ potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōstitutā ipsius nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crudelitāte ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā² prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra
 25 ēnumerandō³ dēfatīgēmus lēctōrēs. Victor ex Asiā cum **B.C.**
 reverterētur⁴ Thasumque⁵ dīvertisset, quod ea cīvitās prae- **404.**
 cipuā fidē⁶ fuerat ergā Athēniēsēs, proinde ac sī nōn iīdem fīrmis-
 simī solērent esse amīcī, quī cōstantēs fuissent inimīcī, per-
 vertere eam concupīvit. Vīdit autem, nisi in eō occultāsset⁷
 30 voluntātem, futūrum ut Thasiī dīlāberentur⁸ cōsulerentque rēbus
 suīs.

He tries unsuccessfully to bribe the oracles. — His death at Haliartus.

III. Itaque iī decemvirālēm potestātem ab illō cōstitutam sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus, iniīt cōsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere.⁹ Sed sentiēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere
 35 nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre cōnsuē-
 rant. Prīnum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn
 potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus, dīxit
 sē vōta suscēpisse, quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret, exīstimāns sē
 Afrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset **B.C.**
 40 in Africam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam **398.**
 nōn solum corrumpī nōn. potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedae-
 monem mīsērunt quī Lysandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdotēs fānī
 corrumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crīmine iūdicumque
 absolūtus sententiīs, Orchomeniīs missus subsidiō, occīsus **B.C.**
 45 est ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. **395.**

¹ 330 : 164, *d* : 189, 14.

² 416, footnote 2 : 245, *c* : 408, n. 5.

³ 542, IV, (1) : 301 (3) : 433.

⁴ 521, II, 2 : 325 : 585.

⁵ 380, II, 2, 2) : 258, *b* : 337.

⁶ 419, II : 251 : 400.

⁷ 525, 2 : 337 *a*, 3 : 516.

⁸ 537, 3 : 288, *f* : 248.

⁹ 533 : 271 : 423.

Explanation of his scheme.

Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, ōrātiō indiciō fuit, quae post mortem in domō ēius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniīs ut rēgiā potestāte¹ dissolūtā ex omnibus dux dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed sic scripta, ut deum² vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā³ fidēns nōn dubitārat. 50 Hanc eī scripsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dīcitur.⁴

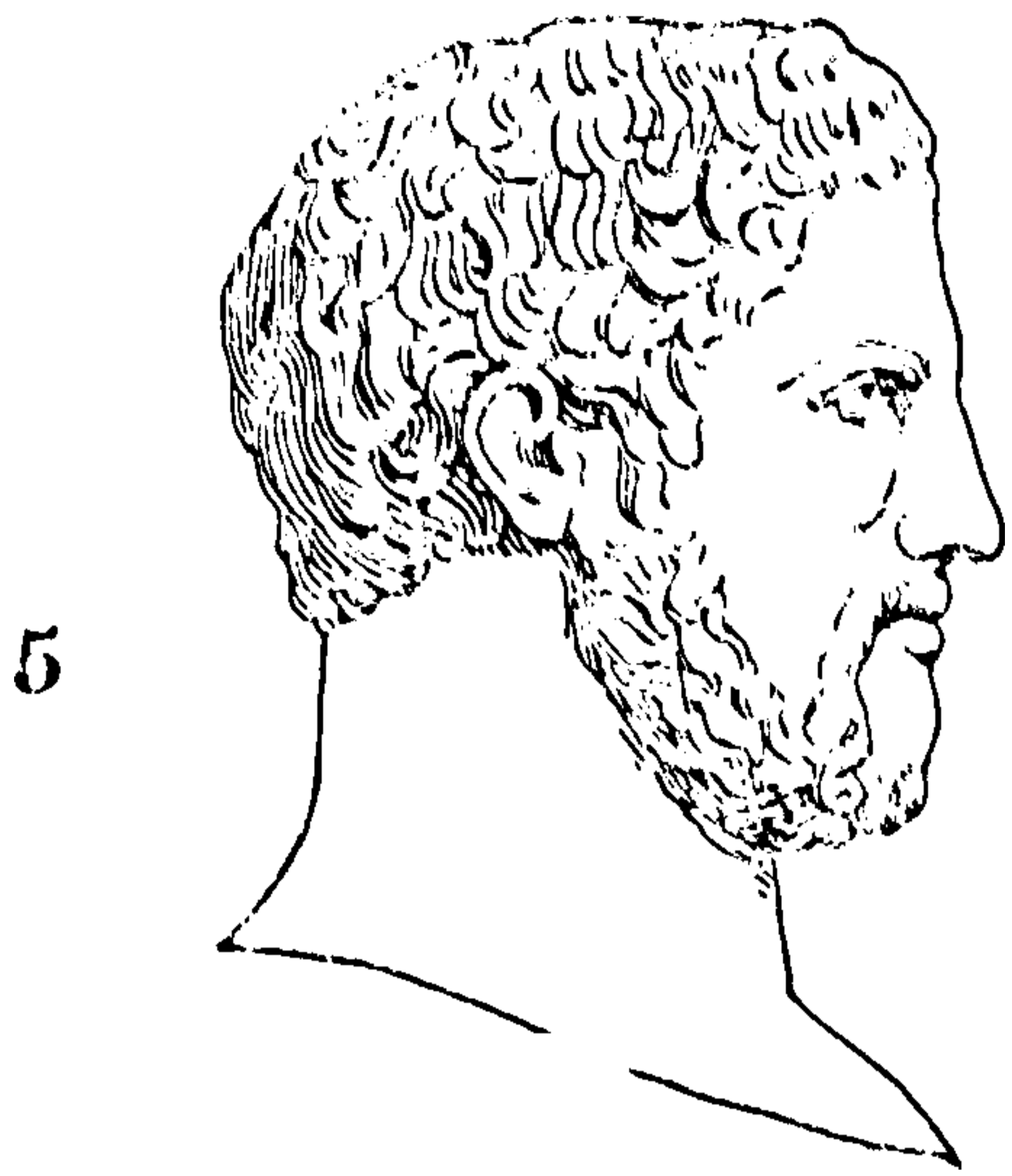
An incident.

IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabazī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lysander praefectus clāssis in bellō
 B.C. multa crudēliter avārēque fēcisset,⁵ dēque iīs rēbus sūspicā-
 404. rētur⁵ ad cīvēs suōs esse perlātum, petiit ā Pharnabazō ut 55
 ad ephorōs sibi⁶ tēstimōnium daret, quantā sānctitāte bellum
 gessisset sociōsque trāctāset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scriberet;
 māgnam enim ēius auctōritātem in eā rē futūram. Huic ille
 liberāliter pollicētur:⁷ librum grandem verbīs multīs cōnscripsit,
 in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset 60
 probāsetque, dum sīgnātur,⁸ alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā
 similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, sīgnātum subiēcit, in quō
 accūrātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsārat. Lysander,
 domum eum redīsset, postquam dē suīs rēbus gestīs apud māxi-
 mum magistrātum quae voluerat dīxerat,⁹ tēstimōniī locō librum 65
 ā Pharnabazō datum trādīdit. Hunc summōtō Lysandrō cum
 ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum¹⁰ dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns
 ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

¹ 431 : 255 : 410, R. 2.² 51, 6 : 40, e : 33, 4.³ 425, 1, 1), N. : 254, b : 401, R. 6.⁴ 534, 1, and footnotes : 330, b, 1 : 528, 1.⁵ 517, 1 : 326, N. 2 : 585 and R.⁶ 449, 1 : 196, a, 2 : 309, 2.⁷ 467, III : 276, d : 229.⁸ 467, III, 4 : 276, e : 229, R.⁹ 471, 4 : 324, a : 563, 1.¹⁰ 544, N. 2 : 294, d : 430.

ALCIBIADĒS

The good and bad qualities of Alcibiades.



ALCIBIADĒS

10

ōris atque ōrātiōnis ut nēmō eī posset resistere; cum tempus
pōsceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; liberālis, splendidus nōn minus in
vītā quam vīctū; adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē ser-
viēns: īdem, simul ac sē remīserat neque causa suberat quārē
15 animī labōrem perferret,⁷ lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdinōsus, in-
temperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur, in ūnō homine
tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

His early youth.

II. Ēdūcātus est in domō Periclī (prīvīgnus enim eius fuisse
dīcitur), ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit Hipponīcum, omnium
20 Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum, ut, sī ipse fingere vellet,⁸
neque plūra bona comminīscī neque māiōra posset⁸ cōsequī,
quam vel nātūra vel fortūna tribueret.

¹ 495, V : 276 : 518.

² 417 : 247 : 398.

³ 415, II : 244, a : 395.

⁴ 397, 3 : 216, a, 2 : 372.

⁵ 396, V : 215 : 365.

⁶ 399, I. 3 : 218, a : 374.

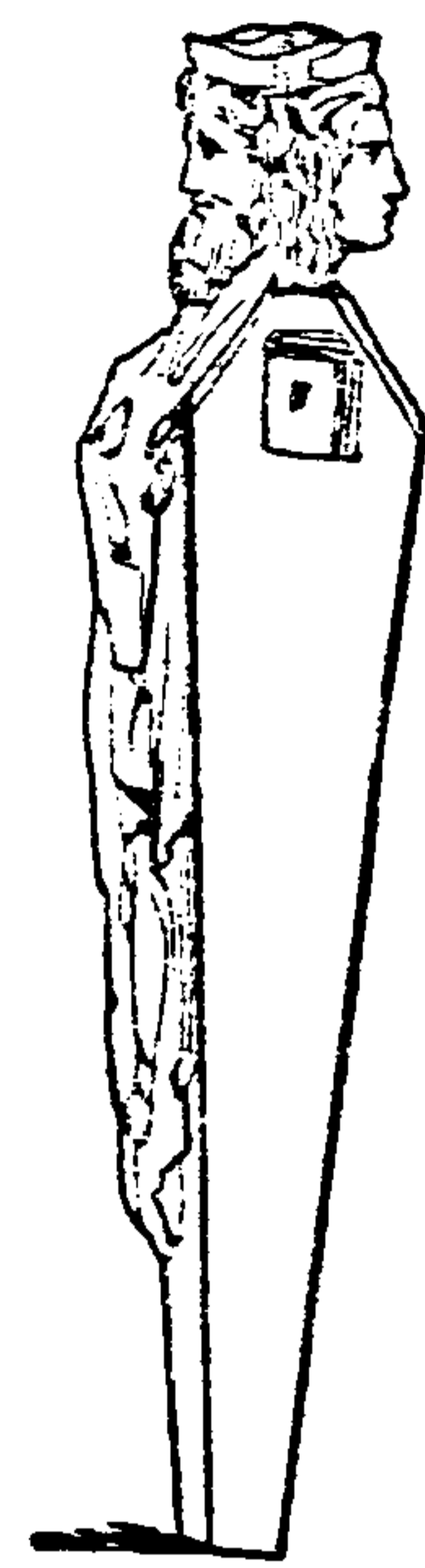
⁷ 500, I : 319, 2 : 631, 2.

⁸ 510, N. 2 : 308, a : 597, R. 1.

III. Bellō¹ Peloponnēsiō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēni-
 B.C. ēnsēs* bellum Syrācūsānīs indīxērunt: ad quod gerendum
 415. ipse dux² dēlēctus est, duo praetereā conlēgae datī, Nīciās 25
 et Lāmachus.

The destruction of the Hermae.

Id cum apparārētur, prius quam clāssis exīret,³ acci-
 dit ut ūnā nocte omnēs hermae quī in oppidō⁴ erant
 Athēnīs dēicerentur, praeter ūnum, quī ante iānuam
 erat Andocidī. Itaque ille posteā Mercurius Andocidis
 vocitātus⁵ est. Hōc cum appārēret⁶ nōn sine māgnā
 multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad prīvā-
 tam, sed ad pūblicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multi-
 tūdini timor est iniectus, nē qua⁷ repentīna vīs in
 cīvitāte existeret,⁸ quae libertātem opprimeret populī.



30

35

HERMES

Suspicion Falls on Alcibiades.

Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior
 et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur: multōs enim liberālitate
 dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē
 fīēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdīsset,
 ad sē converteret, neque eī⁹ pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. 40
 Itaque nōn solum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam
 timōrem, quod et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergē-
 bātur etiam infāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dīcebātur
 (quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium), idque nōn ad religiōnem,
 sed ad cōniūrātiōnem pertinēre exīstimābātur. 45

¹ 429 : 256, 1 : 394, R.

² 373, 2 : 239, 1, N. 2 : 340, R. 1.

³ 520, II, footnote, 7 : 327 : 577.

⁴ 363, 4, 2) : 184, c : 411, 3.

⁵ 336 : 167, b : 191, 1.

⁶ 517 : 326 : 586.

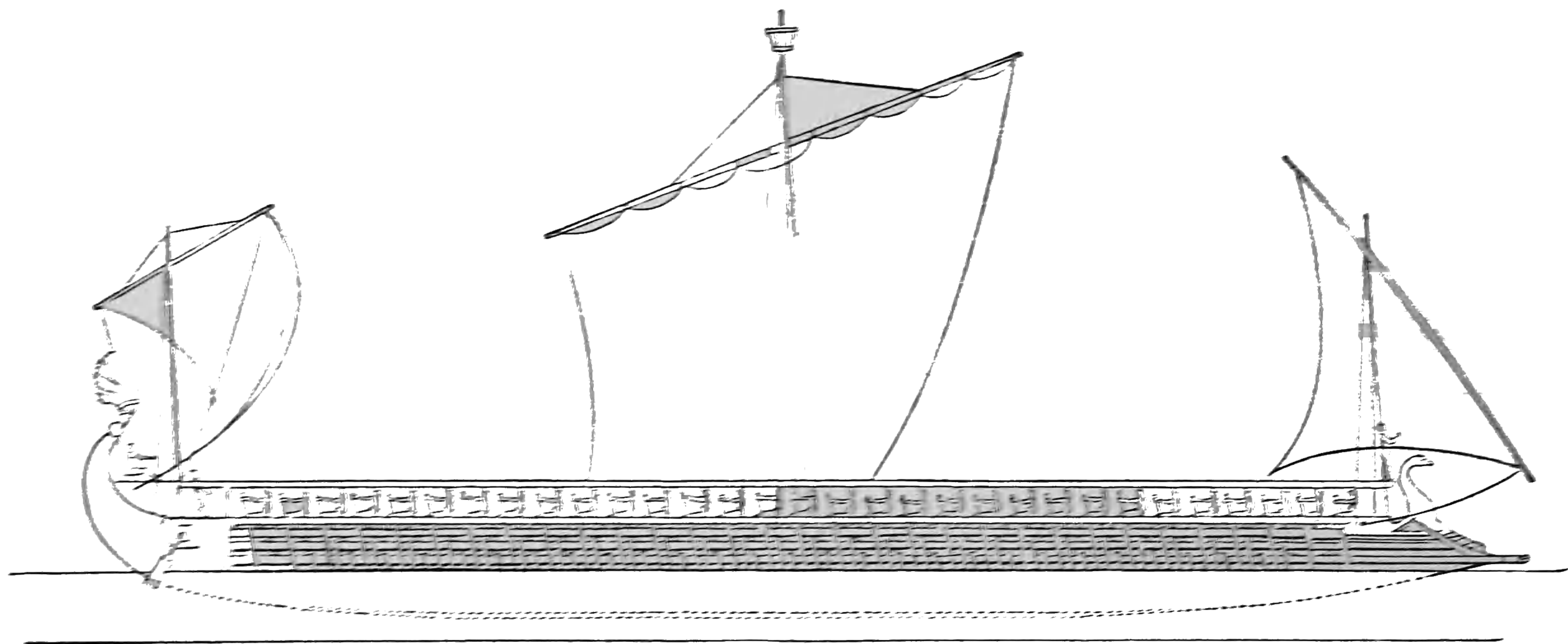
⁷ 455, 1 : 105, d : 315.

⁸ 498, III : 331, f : 550.

⁹ 391, I : 234, a ; 359, R. 1.

The trial is delayed.

IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcīs compellābātur. Sed
 instābat tempus ad bellum proficīscendī. Id ille intuēns neque
 ignōrāns cīvium suōrum cōnsuētūdinem. pōstulābat, sī quid dē sē
 agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaestiō habērētur¹ quam absēns
 50 invidiae crīmine accūsārētur. Inimīcī vērō eius quiēscendum in
 praesentī, quia nocērī eī² nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus
 expectandum dēcrēvērunt, quō clāssis exīset, ut absentem aggre-
 derentur; itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum per-
 vēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem quod sacra violāset reum fēcērunt.
 55 Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam missus esset,
 ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spē
 prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārere nōluit et in trirēmem,



TRIREME

quae ad eum erat dēportandum missa, āscendit. Hāc Thūriōs
 in Ītaliā pervectus, multa sēcum reputāns dē immoderātā cīvium
 60 suōrum licentiā crudēlitateque ergā nōbilēs, ūtilissimum ratus
 impendentem ēvītāre tempestātem, clam sē ab cūstōdibus subdūxit,
 et inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit.

¹ 499. 2: 331, f, R.: 546, 2, R. 2.² 384, 5: 230: 346, R. 1.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



He becomes reconciled with the Athenians.

Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset, et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōs conloquitur et dē
 90 reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. B.C. 411.
 Ab hōc dēstitūtus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī filium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post, suffrāgante Thērāmene, populī scītō restituitur, parīque absēns imperiō prae-
 95 ficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene.

He returns to Athens in triumph.

Hōrum in¹ imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, perterritī pācem peterent. Victī enim erant quīnque proeliīs terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs amiserant, quae
 100 captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlēgīs recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thrāciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in iīs Byzantium; neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in captōs clēmentīā fuerant
 105 ūsī. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās vēnērunt. B.C. 408.

His reception.

VI. Hīs² cum obviam³ ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium expectātiō vīsēdī⁴ Alcibiadis, ut ad eius

¹ 429, 1, footnote 1, (2): 256, 2,
 b: 393.

² 392, II: 228, b: 359, n. 7.

³ 304, I, 2: 148, n. θ: 194, n.

⁴ 544, 1: 298: 428.

trirēmē vulgus¹ cōflueret, proinde ac si sōlus advēnisset. Sic enim populō erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs 110 secundās rēs accidisse eius operā. Itaque et Siciliam āmissam et Lacedaemoniōrum victōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercituī praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hīc ut ē nāvī ēgressus 115 est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus iisdem rēbus prae fuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et (id quod numquam antea ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae victōribus), corōnis² laureīs taeniisque² vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, 120 reminiscēns pristinī temporis acerbitātem.³ Postquam in astu vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sic verba fēcit, ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quān eius cāsū inlacrimārit⁴ inimicumque iīs sē ostenderit,⁴ quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, nōn ille ipse, quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegiī damnāsset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt pūblicē bona, iīdemque illī Eumolpidae sacerdotēs rūsus resacrāre sunt coactī quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae, in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scripta, 130 in māre praecipitātae.



TAENIA

125

He falls into disfavor again.

VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diuturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī tōtaque rēs pūblica domī⁵ bellique⁵ trādita, ut ūnius arbitriō gererētur, et ipse pōstulāsset B.C. ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, 135 407. neque id negātum esset, clāsse in Asiam profectus, quod

¹ 51, 7: 39, b: 34, Exc.

³ 407: 219: 376, R. 2.

² 384, 2: 225, d: 348.

⁴ 504, 2: 319, d: 556.

⁵ 426, 2: 258, d: 411, R. 2.

apud Cymēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam rēccidit. Nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcēbant. Ex quō fiēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpaē tribuerent, cum aut eum
 140 negligenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur; sicut tum accidit: nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cymēn nōluisse arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingeniī atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbātur, nē secundā fortūnā māgnisque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupī-
 145 sceret.¹ Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī² magistrātum abrogārent et alium in eius locum substituerent.

He goes to Thrace.

Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bīzanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque conlētā prīmus Graecae cīvitātis in Thrāciam introiit,
 150 glōriōsius existimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā³ tum opibus,³ māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thrāciae pepererat.

He offers to help the Athenians.

VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, clāssem
 155 cōstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lysander, praetor B.C.
 Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam 405.
 diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium, ibique prae-
 160 sente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lysandrum dīmicare aut pācem petere sponndit: Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle

¹ 498, III, N. 1: 331, f: 550, 2. ² 386, 2; 229: 347, R. 5.

³ 424: 253: 397.

clāsse cōflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs plūs quam nāvibus valērent: sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thrācum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō, necessāriō aut clāsse cōflīctūrum aut bellum compositūrum. 165

Philocles rejects his aid.

Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen pōstulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē, Alcibiade receptō, nūllius mōmentī¹ apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī² ēvēnisset, nūllam in eā rē suam partem fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum eius dēlīctī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns 170 Alcibiadēs: “Quoniam” inquit “victōriae patriae repūgnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; perīculum est enim, nē immodestiā mīlitum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lysandrō vestrī opprimendī exercitūs.”

The Athenians are defeated.

Neque ea rēs illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, cum per specu- 175 lātōrēs comperisset vulgum³ Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus rei gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

Alcibiades goes to Pharnabazus.

IX. At⁴ Alcibiadēs, victīs Athēniēnsibus, nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns,⁵ penitus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem 180 abdidit, spērāns ibī facillimē suam fortūnam oculī posse. Falsō. Nam Thrāces, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, insidiās fēcērunt eaque, quae apportārat, abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in

¹ 404: 214, c: 366.

³ 51, 7, n.: 39, b: 34, Exc.

² 397, 3: 216, a, 3: 369, R. 1.

⁴ 554, III, 2: 156, b: 488.

⁵ 231, 1: 135, a: 128.

185 Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum, ad Pharnabazum in
Asiam trānsiit; quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte, ut eum
nēmō in amīcitiā antecēderet. Namque eī Gr̄ynium dederat, in
Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quīnquāgēna talenta vectīgālis capiēbat.
Quā fortūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās victās
190 Lacedaemoniīs¹ servīre² poterat patī.

His plans for helping Athens.

Itaque ad patriam liberandam omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne. Sed
vidēbat id sine rēge Persē nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum
sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōsecūtūrum, sī
modo ēius conveniundī habuisset³ potestātem. Nam C̄yrum frā-
195 trem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus sciēbat;
id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

X. Hōc cum mōlirētur peteretque ā Pharnabazō ut ad rēgem
mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque tyrannī Athē- B.C.
niēnsium certōs hominēs ad L̄ysandrum in Asiam mīserant, 404.
200 quī eum certiōrem facerent,⁴ nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil
eārum rērum fore ratum, quās ipse Athēnīs cōstituisset; quārē,
sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum persequerētur.⁵ Hīs Lacō
rēbus commōtus, statuit accūrātius sibi⁶ agendum cum Pharna-
bazō. Huic ergō renūnciat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs convē-
205 nissent nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādīdisset.

The treachery of Pharnabazus.

Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs
minuī māluit. Itaque mīsīt Susamīthrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibia-
dem interficiendum,⁷ cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem

¹ 385, I: 227: 346.

² 535, II: 331, c: 553, 2 N.

³ 525, 2: 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R.: 516.

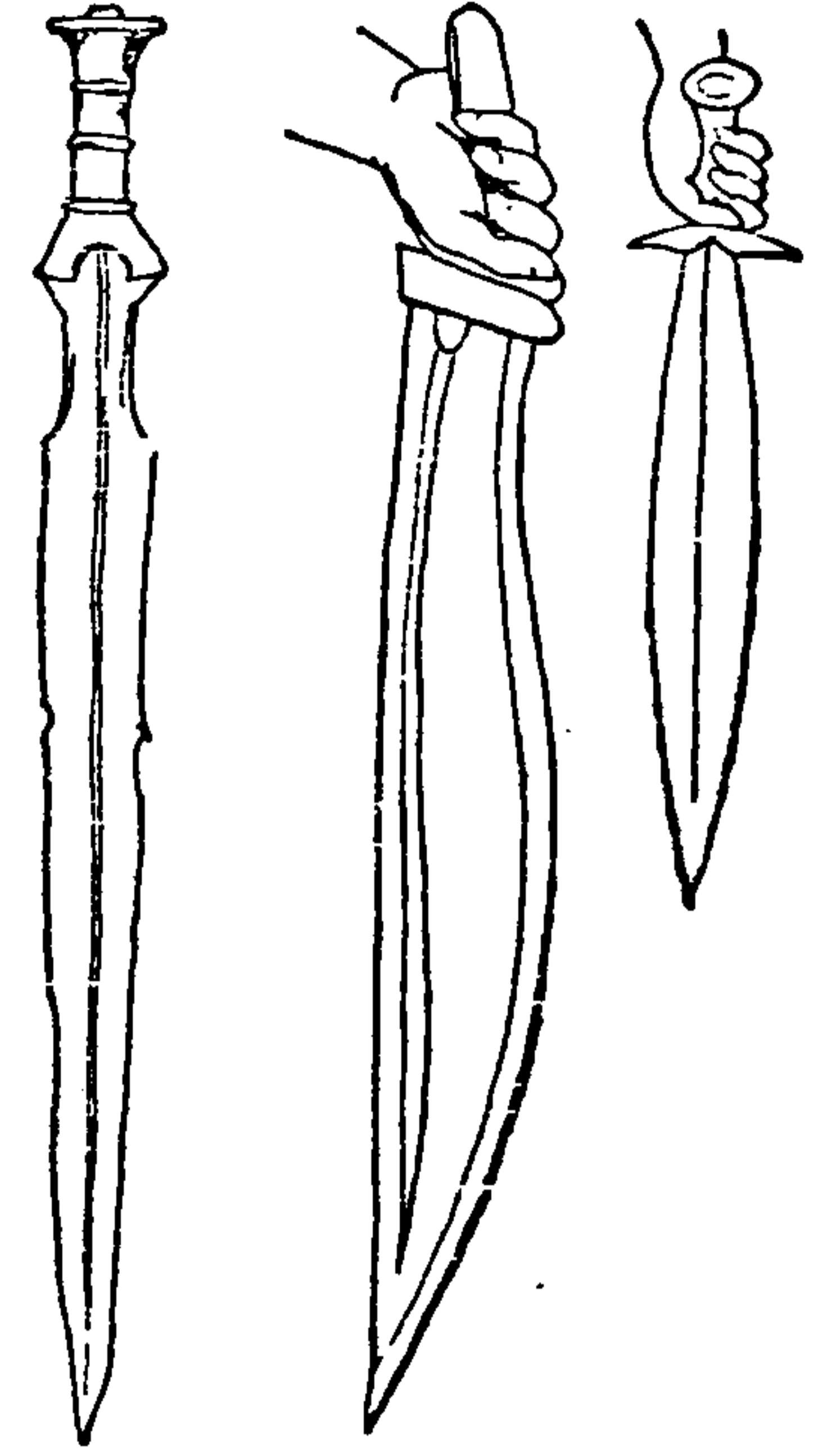
⁴ 497, I: 317, 2: 630.

⁵ 523, III: 339: 652.

⁶ 388: 232: 355.

⁷ 544, 1: 300: 427.

comparāret. Missī clam vicīnitātī, in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant.¹ Illī cum ferrō aggredi nōn 210 audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiēscēbat, eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent, quem manū superārī posse diffidēbant. Ille autem, ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī² erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet, et id quod in praesentia vestīmentōrum³ fuit adripit. Hīs in īgnem cōniectīs, flammae vim trānsiīt. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vidērunt, tēlīs ēminus missīs interfēcērunt caputque eius ad Pharnabazum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste contēctum aedificiī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat compa- 225
B.C. 404. rātum. Sic Alcibiadēs, annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus, diem obiīt suprēmum.



215

220

The character of Alcibiades.

XI. Hunc infāmātum ā plērīsque trēs gravissimī historici summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcūdidēs, quī eiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō⁴ nātus, et Tīmaeus: quī quidem 230 duo maledīcentissimī⁵ nesciō quō modō in illō unō laudandō cōnsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scripsimus, dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā cīvitāte, nātus esset, omnēs splendōre ac dīgnitāte superāsse vītae; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit,⁶ adeō studiīs eōrum inservisse, ut 235

¹ 495, II: 287, e: 511, R. 1.

² 385, 2: 229: 347.

³ 397, 3: 216, a, 3: 369.

⁴ 423, N. 2: 250: 403, N. 4.

⁵ 164: 89, c: 87, 4.

⁶ 471, 4: 324: 561.

nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus posset aequiperāre (omnēs enim Boeōtiī magis fīrmitātī corporis quam ingeniī acūminī serviunt); eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sic dūritiae sē dedisse, ut parsimōniā vīctūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter vērārī, lūxuriōsē vīvere; hōrum sic imitātum cōnsuētūdinem, ut illī ipsī eum in hīs māximē admīrārentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed
245 satis dē hōc: reliquōs ōrdiāmur.¹

¹ 483 : 266 : 263, 1.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

suīs. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur libertātis
 25 clārissimae cīvitātis. Neque vērō hīc nōn¹ contemptus est primō
 ā tyrannīs atque ēius sōlitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illīs con-
 temnentibus perniciēi et huic dēspectō salūtī fuit: etenim illōs
 sēgnēs ad persequendum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandum
 datō fēcit rōbustiōrēs. Quō magis praeceptum illud omnium in
 30 animīs esse dēbet; nihil in bellō oportēre contemnī,² neque sine
 causā dīcitur mātrem timidī flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō
 opīniōne Thrasybūli auctae sunt opēs: nam iam tum illīs tempo-
 ribus fortius bonī prō libertāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant.

He takes possession of the Piraeus.

Hinc in Pīraeum trānsiit Mūnychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis
 35 tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsī B C.
 prōtinus in urbem armīs impedīmentīsque āmissīs refūgē- 403.
 runt. Ūsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentiā quam forti-
 tudine. Nam cēdentēs violārī vetuit (cīvēs enim cīvibus parcere
 aequum cēnsēbat), neque quisquam est vulnerātus, nisi quī prior
 40 impūgnārē voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nīl attigit
 nisi arma, quōrum³ indigēbat, quaeque ad vīctum pertinēbant.

In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem
 adversus Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

Terms of peace.

III. Hōc dēiectō, Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lace-
 45 daemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eōs quī urbem tenēbant
 fēcit pācem, hīs condiciōnibus: nē quī,⁴ praeter trīgintā tyrannōs
 et decem quī posteā praetōrēs creatī superiōris mōre crūdēlitātis
 erant ūsī, adficerentur⁵ exsiliō nēve bona publicārentur: reī
 publicae prōcūrātiō populō redderētur.

¹ 637, VIII: 209, c: 700.

³ 410, V, 1: 223 and n.: 383, 1.

² 538, 1, (2): 270, b: 535.

⁴ 455, 1: 105, d: 315.

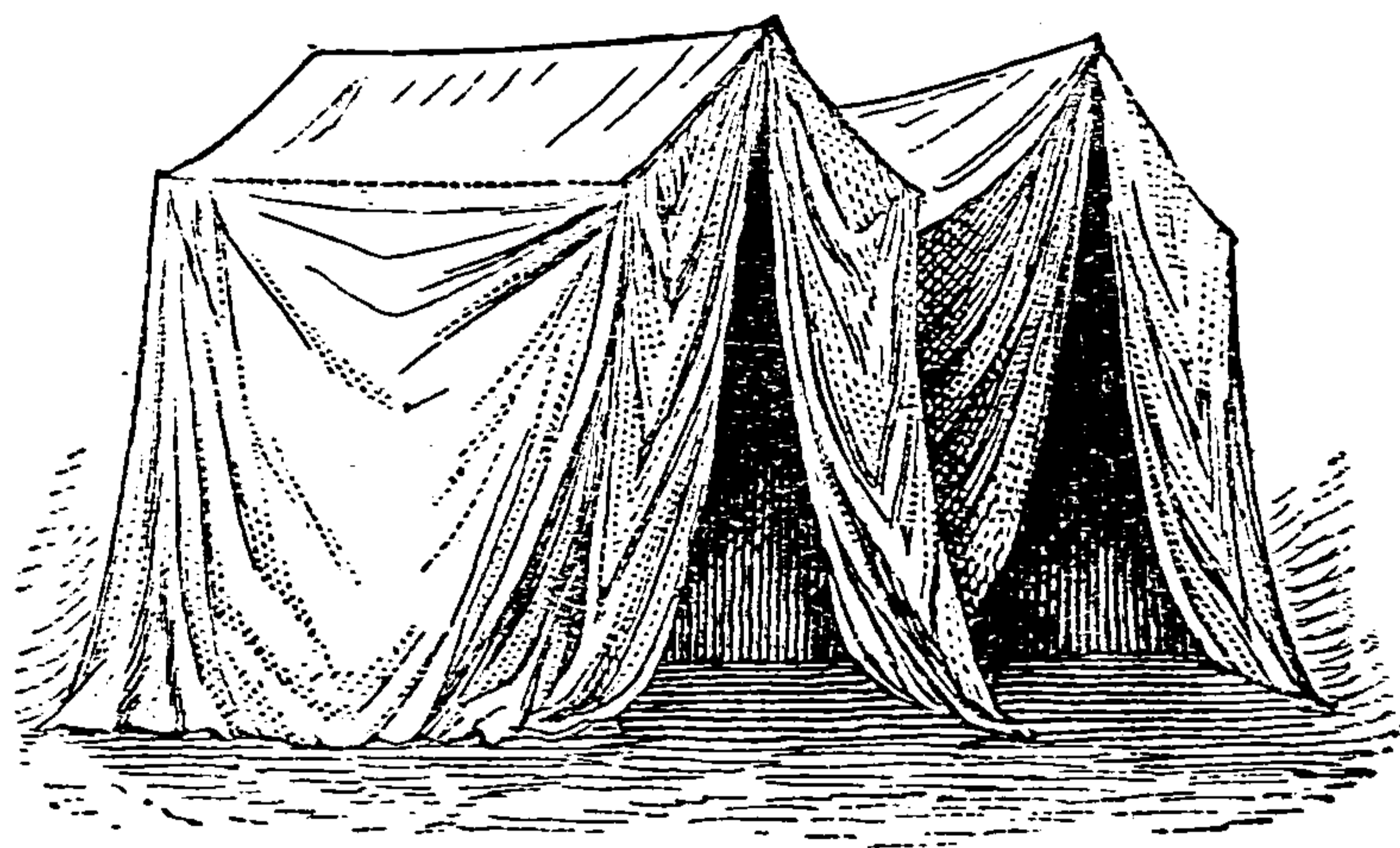
⁵ 499, 3: P. 359, n. (3): 545, 3.

Magnanimity of Thrasybulus.

Praeclārum hōc quoque Thrasybūlī, quod reconciliātā pāce, 50
cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset, lēgem tulit, nē quis ante
āctārum rērum accūsārētur¹ nēve multārētur,¹ eamque illī “oblī-
viōnis” appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam² cūrāvit,
sed etiam ut valēret³ effēcit. Nam cum quīdam ex iīs quī simul
cum eō in exsiliō fuerant caedem facere eōrum vellent cum quibus 55
in grātiam reditum erat pūblicē, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus
erat praestitit.

His modesty.

IV. Huic prō tantīs meritīs honōris causā corōna ā populō
data est, facta duābus virgulīs⁴ oleāginīs. Quam quod amor
cīvium et nōn vīs expresserat, nūllam habuit invidiam māgnāque 60
fuit glōriā. Bene ergō Pittacus ille, quī in septem sapientum
numerō est habitus, cum Mytilē-
naeī multa mīlia iūgerum⁵ agrī eī
mūnerī darent: “Nōlīte⁶ orō
vōs” inquit “id mihi dare quod
multī inuideant, plūrēs etiam
concupīscant. Quārē ex istīs
nōlō amplius quam centum iū-
gera, quae et meam animī aequi-
tātem et vestram voluntātem indicent.” Nam parva mūnera diū- 70
tina, locuplētia nōn propria esse cōsuērunt. Illā igitur corōnā con-
tentus, Thrasybūlus neque amplius requisīvit neque quemquam
honōre sē antecēssisse existimāvit. Hīc, sequentī tempore, cum
B.C. praetor clāssem ad Ciliciam appulisset neque satis dīli-
390. genter in castrīs eīus agerentur vigiliae, ā barbarīs, ex 75
oppidō noctū ēruptiōne factā, in tabernāculō interfectus est.



TABERNACULA

¹ 499, 3: P. 359, n. (3): 545, 3.² 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430.³ 498, II: 332: 553.⁴ 415, III: 244, 2: 396, n. 3.⁵ 136, 1: 78, b: 68, 7.⁶ 489, 1): 269, a, 2: 271, 2.

His services in the Peloponnesian War.

I. CONŌN Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsiō bellō accēssit ad rem pū-
 blicam, in eōque ēius opera māgnī¹ fuit. Nam et praetor B.C.
 pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus clāssis māgnās 413.
 marī rēs gessit. Quās ob causās praecipuus eī honōs habitus est.
 5 Namque omnibus ūnus īnsulīs praefuit; in quā potestāte Pherās
 cēpit, colōniam Lacedaemoniōrum. Fuit etiam extrēmō Pelopon-
 nēsiō bellō praetor, cum apud Aegos flūmen cōpiae Athēniēnsium
 ab Lysandrō sunt dēvictae. Sed tum āfuit, eōque pēius rēs B.C.
 administrāta est; nam et prūdēns rei² mīlitāris et dīlīgēns 405.
 10 erat imperātor. Itaque nēminī erat iīs temporibus dubium, sī
 adfuisset, illam Athēniēnsēs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisse.³

After the defeat at Aegos Potamos, he goes to Asia.

II. Rēbus autem adflīctīs, cum patriam obsidērī audīssit, nōn
 quaesīvit ubī ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse
 cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabazum, satrapem Iōniae
 15 et Lȳdiae eundemque generum rēgis et propinquum; apud quem
 ut multum grātiā valēret,⁴ multō labōre multisque effēcit perīculīs.
 Nam cum Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus dēvictīs in societāte nōn
 manērent, quam cum Artaxerxe fēcerant, Agēsilāumque bellātum
 mīsissent in Asiam, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, quī ex intimīs
 20 rēgis ab amīcitiā ēius dēfēcerat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coierat
 societātem,⁵ hunc adversus Pharnabazus habitus est imperātor, rē
 quidem vērā exercituī praefuit Conōn, ēiusque omnia arbitriō
 gesta sunt. Hīc multum ducem summum Agēsilāum impe- B.C.
 dīvit saepeque ēius cōnsiliīs obstitit; neque vērō nōn fuit 396.

¹ 404: 252, a: 379; 380, 1.³ 527, III: 337, b: 597, R. 4.² 399, I, 2: 218, a: 374.⁴ 498, II: 332: 553.⁵ 372 and footnote: 237, d: 331.

apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agēsilāum Asiam Taurō tenus¹ rēgī² 25
fuisse ēreptūrum. Quī posteāquam domum ā suīs cīvibus revo-
cātus est, quod Boeōtiī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum
indīxerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praefectōs rēgis versābatur
iisque omnibus māgnō erat ūsuī.

III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxī 30
quam cēterīs erat apertum; multīs enim māgnisque meritīs³
apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque
id erat mīrandum, si nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbatur,
reminiscēns eius sē operā Cŷrum frātrem superāsse. Hūius
B.C. accūsandī grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabazō ad rēgem missus, 35
395. posteāquam vēnit, primum ex mōre Pērsārum ad chī-
liarchum, quī secundum gradum imperiī tenēbat, Tithraustēn
accēssit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloquī⁴ velle.⁵ Huic ille:
“Nūlla” inquit “mora est; sed tū dēliberā utrum⁶ conloquī
mālīs an⁶ per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, si 40
in cōnspectum vēneris, venerārī tē rēgem.” (Quod προσκύνησιν
illī vocant.) “Nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc si tibi grave
est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditīs mandātīs cōficiēs quod studēs.”
Tum Conōn: “Mihi vērō” inquit “nōn est grave quemvis
honōrem habēre rēgī, sed vereor nē civitātī meae sit opprobriō, 45
si, cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēterīs gentibus⁷ imperāre
cōsuērit,⁸ potius barbarōrum quam illius mōre fungar.” Itaque
quae volēbat huic scripta trādīdit.

IV. Quibus cōgnitīs, rēx tantum auctōritāte eius mōtus est,
ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit, et Lacedaemoniōs bellō 50
persequī⁹ iūsserit, et eī permiserit quem vellet eligere ad dis-
pēnsandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn negāvit suī esse cōn-
siliī, sed ipsius, quī optimē suōs nōsse¹⁰ dēberet; sed sē suā-

¹ 434, N. 4: 263, N.: 413, R. 1.

² 385, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.

³ 416: 245: 408.

⁴ 533: 271: 423, 2.

⁵ 535, I, 2: 330, B, 1: 527, 2.

⁶ 529, II, 3, 1): 211: 461.

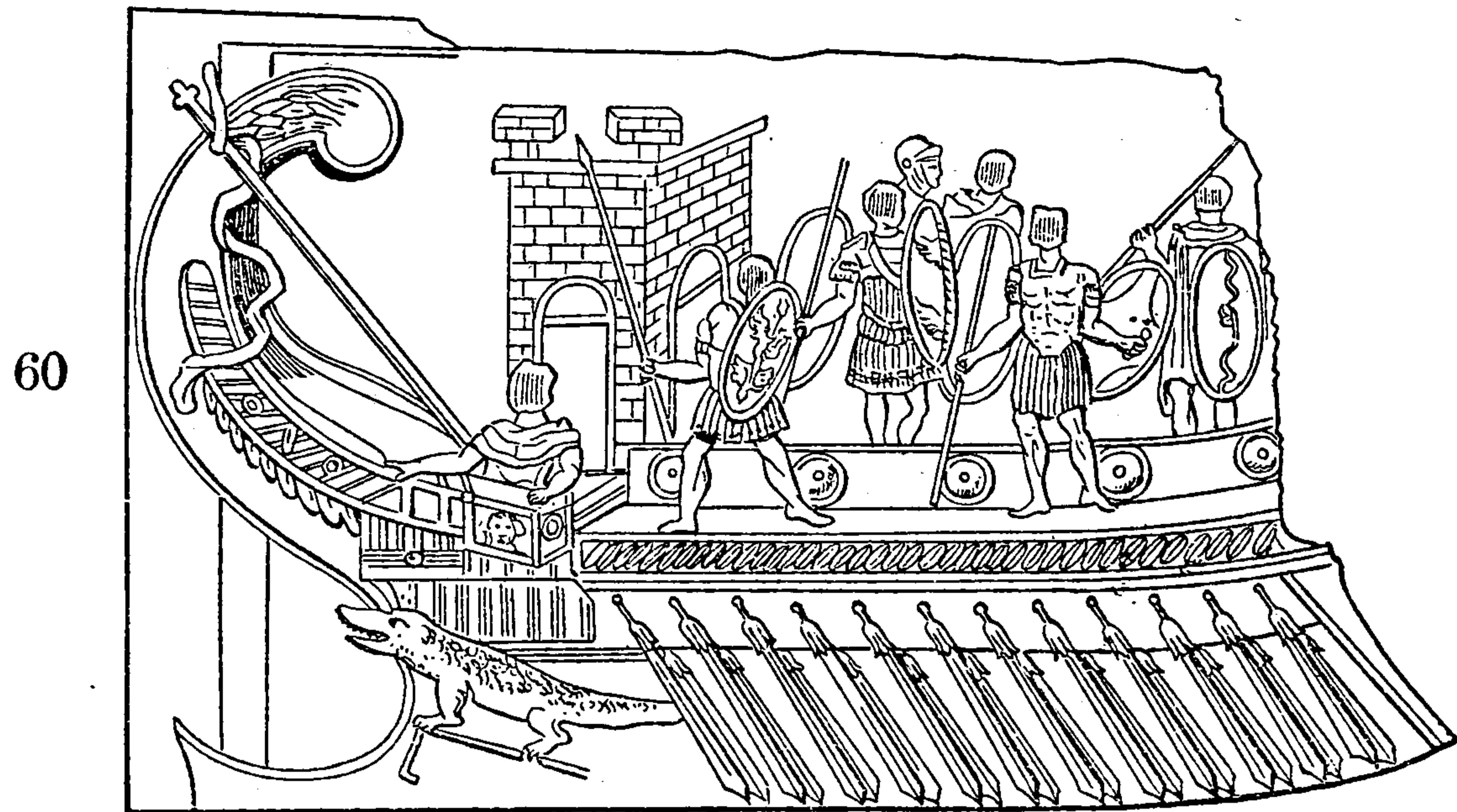
⁷ 385, I: 227: 346.

⁸ 503, I: 320: 631, 1.

⁹ 535, II: 271, b: 532.

¹⁰ 537, I: 288, a: 280, b.

dēre Pharnabazō id negōtiū¹ daret.² Hinc māgnīs mūneribus
55 dōnātus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriīs et Phoenīcibus cēterisque



65
NAVIS LONGA

maritimīs cīvitātibus
nāvēs longās imperā-
ret, clāssemque, quā
proximā aestāte mare
tuērī posset, com-
parāret, datō adiū-
tōre Pharnabazō, sicut
ipse voluerat. Id ut
Lacedaemoniīs est
nūntiātum, nōn sine
cūrā rem admini-

strant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum
barbarō solum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem et prūdentem
rēgiīs opibus praefutūrum ac sēcum dīmicitūrum vidēbant, quem
70 neque cōnsiliō neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnam
contrahunt clāssem; proficiscuntur Pīsandrō duce.

His victory at Cnidos.

Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus, māgnō proeliō fugat, B.C.
multās nāvēs capit, complūrēs dēprimit. Quā victōriā nōn 394.
solum Athēnae, sed etiam cūncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemo-
75 niōrum fuerat imperiō, liberāta est.

He restores the walls at Athens.

Conōn, cum parte nāvium in patriam venit, mūrōs dīrutōs ā
Lysandrō utrōsque, et Pīraei et Athēnārum, reficiendōs³ B.C.
cūrat, pecūniaeque quīnquāgintā talenta, quae ā Pharnabazō 393.
accēperat, cīvibus suis dōnat.

¹ 397, 3: 216, 3: 369.

² 499, 2: 331, f, R.: 546, R. 2.

³ 544, 2, N. 2: 294, d: 430.

V. Accidit huic quod cēteris mortālibus, ut incōnsiderātor in 80
 secundā quam in adversā esset¹ fortūnā. Nam clāsse Pelopon-
 nēsiōrum dēvictā, cum ultum sē iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra
 concupīvit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea nōn pia et
 probanda fuērunt, quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis
 māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī, 85
 quam apud Cnidum fēcerat, cōstituisset, nōn solum inter bar-
 barōs, sed etiam omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam
 coepit ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Aḥhēniēnsibus.

He is imprisoned by Tiribazus.

Id cum minus dīligerter esset cēlātum, Tīribazus, quī Sardibus
 B.C. praerat, Conōnem ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem eum sē 90
 392. mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum
 vēnisset, in vincula cōniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit.
 Inde nōnnūllī eum ad rēgem abductum ibīque eum perisse scrīp-
 B.C. tum reliquērunt. Contrā ea, Dīnōn historicus, cui² nōs
 390. plūrimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisse scrīpsit; 95
 illud addubitat, utrum Tīribazō sciente an imprūdente sit factum.

¹ 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

² 385, II: 227: 346.

DIŌN

Dion's family and character.

I. DIŌN, Hipparīnī fīlius, Syrācūsānus, nōbilī genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionysiōrum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, habuit in mātrimōniō, ex quā duōs fīliōs, Hipparīnum et Nisaeum, prōcreāvit, totidem-
5 que fīliās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn; quārum priōrem Dionysiō fīliō, eīdem cui rēgnum relīquit, nūptum¹ dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Diōnī. Diōn autem, praeter generōsam propinquitātem nōbilem māiōrum fāmam, multa alia ab nātūrā habuit bona, in iīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artēs optimās, māgnam
10 corporis dīgnitātem, quae nōn minimum commendat, māgnās praetereā dīvitiās ā patre relictās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionysiō² priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfīnitātem. Namque etsī Dionysiī crūdēlitās eī displicēbat, tamen salvum propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam
15 suōrum causā, studēbat. Aderat in māgnīs rēbus, ēiusque cōnsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsius cupiditās intercēsserat. Lēgātiōnēs vērō omnēs quae essent inlūstriōrēs per Diōnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille dīligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrandō, crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī
20 suā hūmānitāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionysiō missum Karthāginiēnsēs sic sūspxērunt, ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admīrātī.³

He persuades Dionysius to invite Plato to Syracuse.

II. Neque vērō haec Dionysium fugiēbant; nam quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō sentiēbat. Quō fīēbat ut ūnī huic māximē in-

¹ 546, I: 302: 435, n. 1.

² 391, I: 234, a: 359.

³ 500, II: 319: 552.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



ā quā voluntāte Philistī cōnsiliō dēterritus, aliquantō crudēlior
55 esse coepit.

Dionysius sends Dion to Corinth.

IV. Quī quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō,
auctōritāte, amōre populī, verēns nē, sī eum sēcum habēret,
aliquam occāsiōnem suī daret¹ opprimendī, nāvem eī trirēmem
dedit quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utrīusque facere
60 causā, nē, cum inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret.²
Id cum factum multī indīgnārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae
tyrannō, Dionysius omnia quae movērī poterant Diōnis in nāvēs
imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sic enim exīstimārī volēbat, id sē
nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salūtis fēcisse causā. Posteā vērō
65 quam audīvit³ eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibique
bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī⁴ nūptum dedit,
fīliumque eius sic educārī iūssit ut indulgendō⁵ turpissimīs imbue-
rētur cupiditātibus. Is usque eō vītae statum commūtā-
tum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater
70 (namque appositī erant cūstōdēs quī eum ā prīstinō victū dē-
dūcerent), ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit⁶ atque ita
interierit.⁶ Sed illūc revertor.

B.C.
360.

Dion returns and expels the tyrant.

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn, et eōdem perfūgit
Hēraclīdēs, ab eōdem expulsus Dionysiō, quī praefectus fuerat
75 equitum, omnī ratiōne bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn
multum prōficiēbant, quod multōrum annōrum tyrannis māgnā-
rum opum putābātur; quam ob causam paucī ad societātem
perīculī perdūcēbantur. Sed Diōn, frētus nōn tam suis cōpiis

¹ 498, III and N. 1: 331, f: 550, 2.

² 498, II: 317, 1: 545, 3.

³ 471, 4: 324: 561.

⁴ 151: 83: 76.

⁵ 542, IV: 301: 431.

⁶ 500, II: 319: 552.

quam odiō tyrannī, m̄ximō animō, duābus onerāriīs nāvibus quīn-
quāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnītum quīngentīs longīs nāvibus, 80
decem equitum centumque peditum mīlibus, profectus oppūgnā-
tum, quod omnibus gentibus

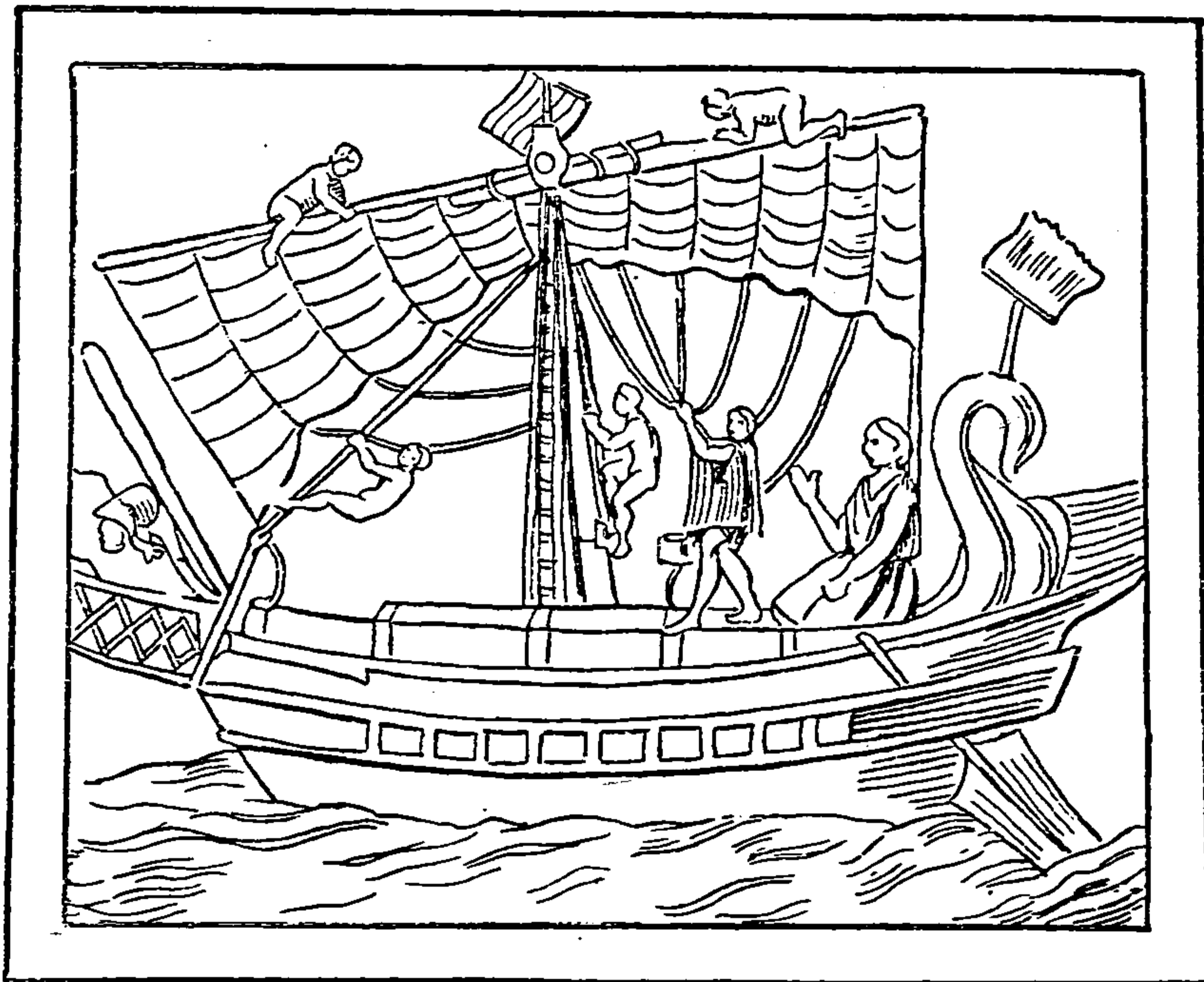
admīrābile est vīsum, adeō
facile perculit, ut post diem
tertium quam Siciliam atti-
gerat Syrācūsās introierit.

Ex quō intellegī potest nūl-
lum esse imperium tūtum,

B.C. nisi benevolentīā mū-
357. nītum. Eō tempore

aberat Dionysius et in Italiā
clāsem opperiēbātur adver-
sāriōrum, ratus nēminem sine

māgnīs cōpiīs ad sē ventūrum; quae rēs eum fefellit. Nam
Diōn iīs ipsīs¹ quī sub adversāriī fuerant potestāte rēgiōs spīritūs 95
repressit, tōtiusque eius partis² Siciliae potītus est quae sub
Dionysii fuerat potestāte, parīque modō urbis Syrācūsārum prae-
ter arcem et īnsulam adiūctam oppidō; eōque rem perdūxit, ut
tālibus pactiōnibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn
ōbtinēret, Italiā Dionysius, Syrācūsās Apollocratēs, cui m̄ximam 100
fidem ūnī habēbat. Diōn . . .



NAVIS ONERARIA

Dion becomes unpopular.

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopinātās rēs cōsecūta est
subita commūtātiō, quod fortūna suā mōbilitāte,³ quem paulō
ante extulerat dēmergere est adorta. Prīmum in filiō, dē quō
commemorāvī suprā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem 105
redūxisset, quae aliī fuerat trādita, filiumque vellet revocāre ad

¹ 415, I, 1 : 246, R. : 401, R. 1.

² 410, V, 3 : 223, a : 407, N. 2, d.

³ 416 : 245 : 408.

virtūtem ā perditā lūxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulnus
 morte filiī. Deinde orta dissēnsiō est inter eum et Hēraclīdem,
 quī, quod eī prīncipātum nōn concēdēbat, factiōnem comparāvit.
 110 Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātēs, quōrum cōnsēnsū
 praeerat clāssī, cum Diōn exercitum pedestrem tenēret. Nōn
 tulit hoc animō aequō Diōn, et versum illum Homērī rettulit ex
 secundā rhapsōdiā, in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene
 gerī rem pūblicam multōrum imperiīs. Quod dictum māgna
 115 invidia cōsecūta est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā
 potestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obsequiō, sed acerbī-
 tāte opprimere studuit, Hēraclīdemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisset,
 interficiendum cūrāvit.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; nēmō
 120 enim, illō interfectō, sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem, adversāriō
 remōtō, licentius eōrum bona, quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse,
 mīlitibus dispertīvit. Quibus dīvisīs, cum cottīdiānī māximī
 fierent sūmptūs, celeriter pecūnia¹ dēesse coepit, neque quō
 manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amīcōrum possessiōnēs. Id
 125 ēius modī erat, ut, cum mīlitēs reconciliāset, āmitteret optimātēs.
 Quārum rērum cūrā angēbātur, et īnsuētus male audiendī,² nōn
 animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab iīs male exīstimārī, quōrum paulō
 ante in caelum fuerat ēlātus laudibus. Vulgus autem, offēnsā in
 eum mīlitum voluntāte, liberius loquēbātur et tyrannum nōn
 130 ferendum dictitābat.

The plot of Callicrates.

VIII. Haec ille intuēns, cum quem ad modum sēdāret nescīret,
 et quōrsum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdam, cīvis Athēni-
 ēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō
 et callidus et ad fraudem acūtus, sine ūllā religiōne āc fidē, adiit
 135 ad Diōnem et ait: eum māgnō in perīculō esse propter offēnsiōnem

¹ 414, I: 243: 390, 2.

² 542, I: 273, b, n.: 428.

populī et odium mīlitum, quod nūllō modō ēvītāre posset, nisi alicui suōrum negōtium daret, quī sē simulāret illī inimīcum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum, quod inimīcī eius dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent.¹ Tālī cōnsiliō probātō, excēpit hās partēs 140 ipse Callicratēs et sē armat imprūdentīā Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum sociōs conquirit, adversāriōs eius convenit, cōniūrātiōne cōnfīrmat. Rēs, multīs cōnsociīs quae agerētur, ēlāta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque Aretēn. Illae, timōre perterritae, conveniunt cūius dē perīculō timēbant. At ille negat 145 ā Callicrate fierī sibi īnsidiās, sed illa quae agerentur fierī praeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratēm in aedem Prōserpinae dēdūcunt ac iūrāre cōgunt nihil ab illō perīculī fore Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōnsilium aperīrētur 150 suum quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.²

The murder of Dion.

IX. Hāc mente, proximō diē fēstō, cum ā conventū sē remōtum B.C. Diōn domī tenēret atque in conclāvī ēditō recubuisset, cōn- 353. sciīs facinoris loca mūnitiōrā oppidī trādit, domum cūstōdiīs saepit, ā foribus quī nōn discēdant certōs praeficit, nāvem 155 trirēmē armātīs ōrnat, Philostratōque, frātrī suō, trādit eamque in portū agitāre iubet, ut sī exercēre rēmigēs vellet,³ cōgitāns, sī forte cōnsiliīs obstitisset⁴ fortūna, ut habēret⁵ quā aufugeret ad salūtem. Suōrum autem ē numerō Zacynthiōs adulēscentēs quōsdam ēligit cum audācissimōs, tum vīribus māximīs; iīsque dat 160 negōtium, ad Diōnem eant inermēs, sīc ut conveniendī eius grātiā vidērentur⁶ venīre. Iī propter nōtitiam sunt intrōmissī. At

¹ 495, II: 287, e: 511, R. 1.

² 496, II, N. 1: 336, B, N. 2: 576.

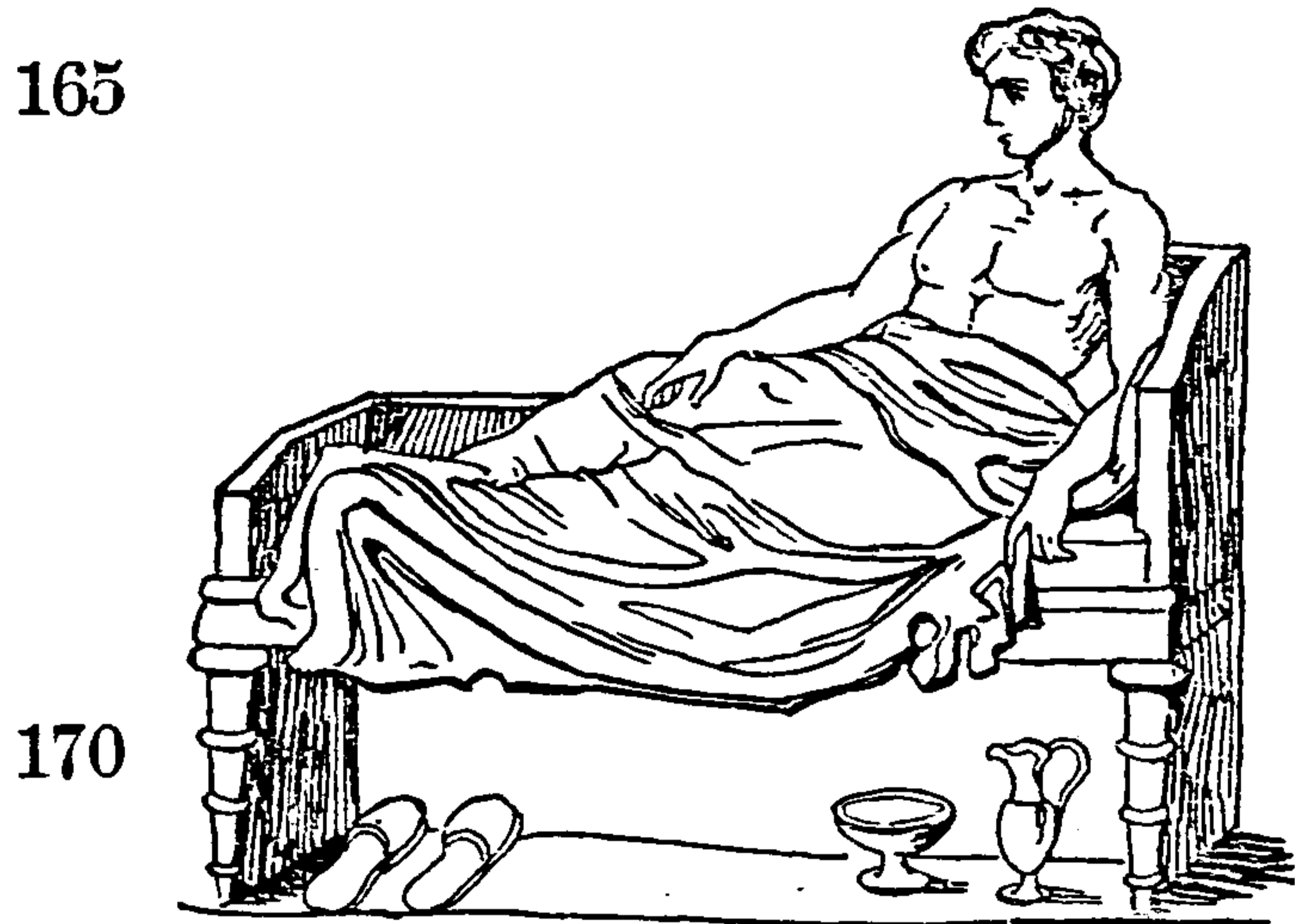
³ 513, II: 312: 602.

⁴ 525, 2: 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R.: 516.

⁵ 498, II: 331: 546.

⁶ 495, II: 287, e: 511, R. 1.

illius ut limen intrārant,¹ foribus obserātis, in lectō cubantem
 165 invādunt, conligant: fit strepitus, adeō
 ut exaudiri posset foris. Hic, sicut



LECTUS

170

ante saepe dictum est, quam invisa sit
 singulāris potentia et miseranda vīta
 quī sē metuī quam amārī mālunt,
 cuius facile intellēctū² fuit. Nam-
 que illi ipsi cūstōdēs, sī prōmptā
 fuissent voluntāte, foribus effrāctis
 servāre eum potuissent,³ quoad illi
 inermēs tēlum foris flāgitantēs vīvum

tenēbant. Cui cum succurreret nēmō, Lycō quīdam Syrācūsānus
 175 per fenestram gladium dedit, quō Diōn interfectus est.

Change in public opinion.

X. Cōfectā caede, cum multitudō vīsēdī grātiā introisset,
 nōnnūllī ab insciīs prō noxiīs concīduntur. Nam, celerī rūmōre
 dilātō Diōnī⁴ vim adlātam,⁵ multī concurrerant, quibus tāle faci-
 nus displicēbat. Iī, falsā sūspiciōne ductī, immerentēs ut scele-
 180 rātōs occīdunt. Hūius dē morte ut palam factum est, mirābiliter
 vulgī mūtāta est voluntās. Nam quī vīvum eum tyrannum vocī-
 tārant, iidem liberātōrem patriae tyrannīque expulsōrem praedi-
 cābant. Sic subitō misericordia odiō succēsserat, ut eum suō
 sanguine ab Acherunte, sī possent,⁶ cuperent⁶ redimere. Itaque
 185 in urbe, celeberrimō locō, ēlātus pūblicē, sepulcrī monumentō
 dōnātus est. Diem obiit circiter annōs quīnquāgintā nātus,
 quārtum post annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam redierat.

¹ 471, 4: 324, a: 563, 1.

³ 510: 308, c, n. 1: 597, 3, a

² 547 and 545, n. 1: 303 and 302, and b.

headnote: 436, n. 2.

⁴ 386: 228: 347.

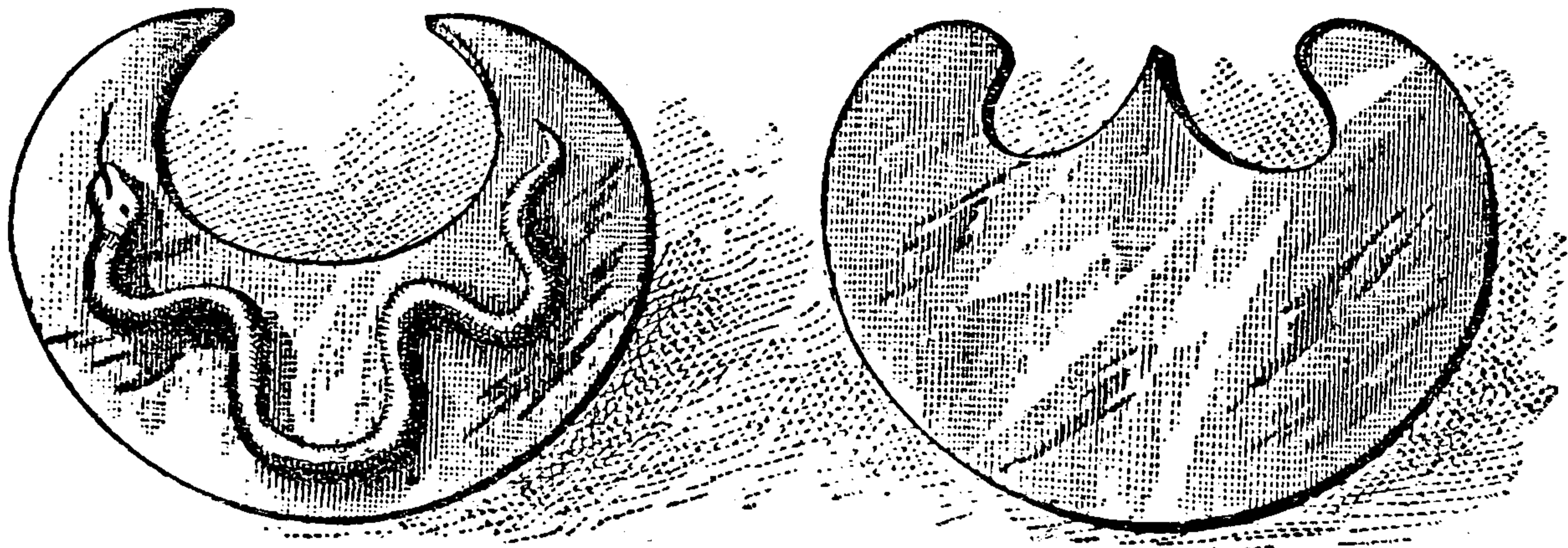
⁵ 539, II: 272, R.: 508, 2.

⁶ 510, n. 2: 308, a: 597, R. 1.

ĪPHICRATĒS

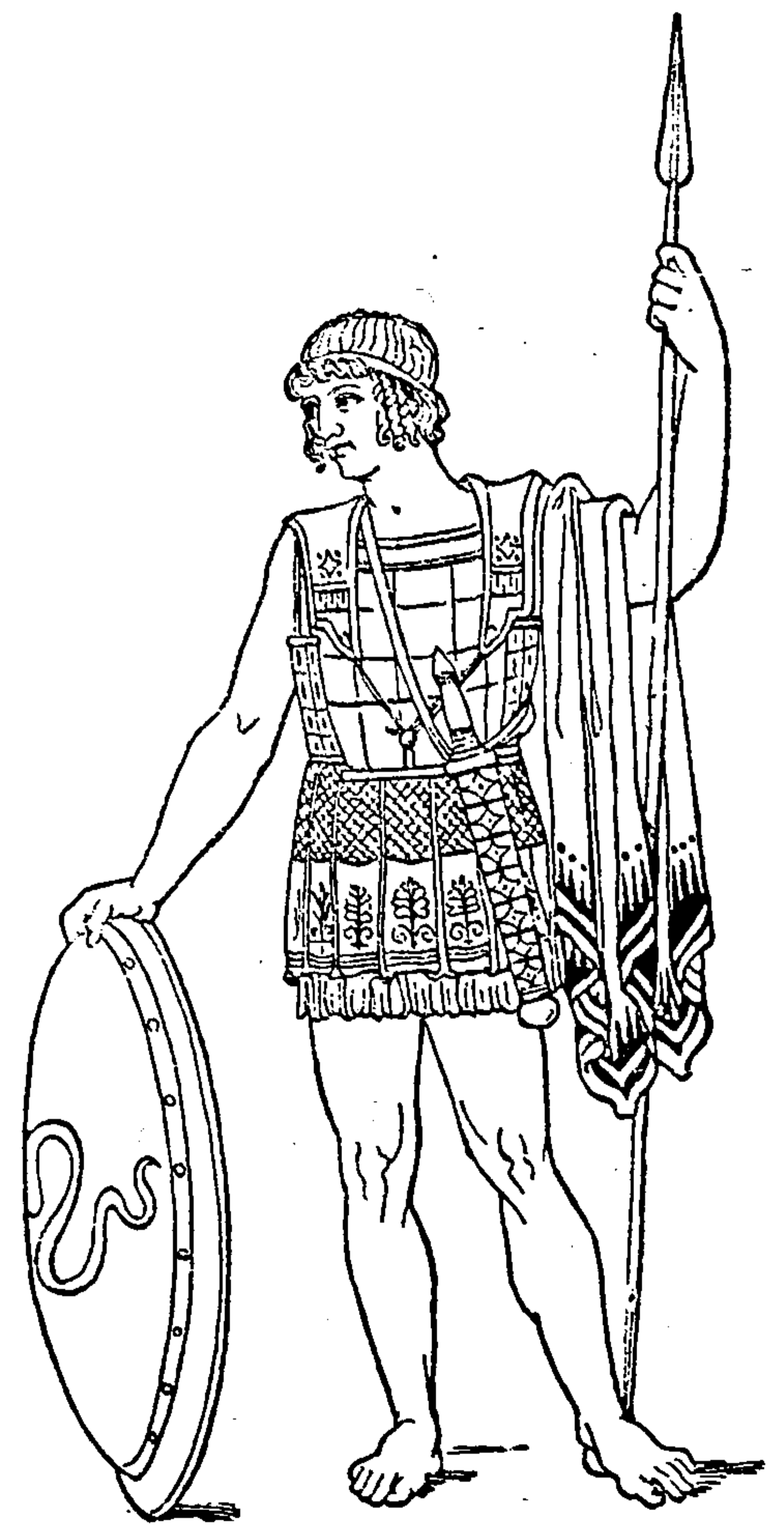
The military ability and reforms of Iphicrates.

I. ĪPHICRATĒS Athēniēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum gestārum quam dīsciplīnā mīlitārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit enim tālis



PELTAE

dux, ut nōn solum aetātis suae cum primīs comparārētur, sed nē dē māiōribus nātū quidem quisquam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nūsquam 5 culpā male rem gessit, semper cōnsiliō vīcit, tantumque eō valuit, ut multa in rē mīlitārī partim nova attulerit, partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedestria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum imperātōrem māximīs clipeīs, brevibus hastīs, minūtīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille, ē contrāriō, peltam prō parmā fēcit (ā quō postea peltastae peditēs appellātī sunt, quī antea hoplitae appellābantur), ut ad mōtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs; hastae modum duplicāvit, gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Īdem genus lōricārum novum īstituit, et prō sertīs atque aēneīs linteās dedit. Quō factō expeditiōrēs mīlitēs reddidit; nam, pondere dētrāctō, quod aequē corpus tegetet et leve esset cūrāvit.

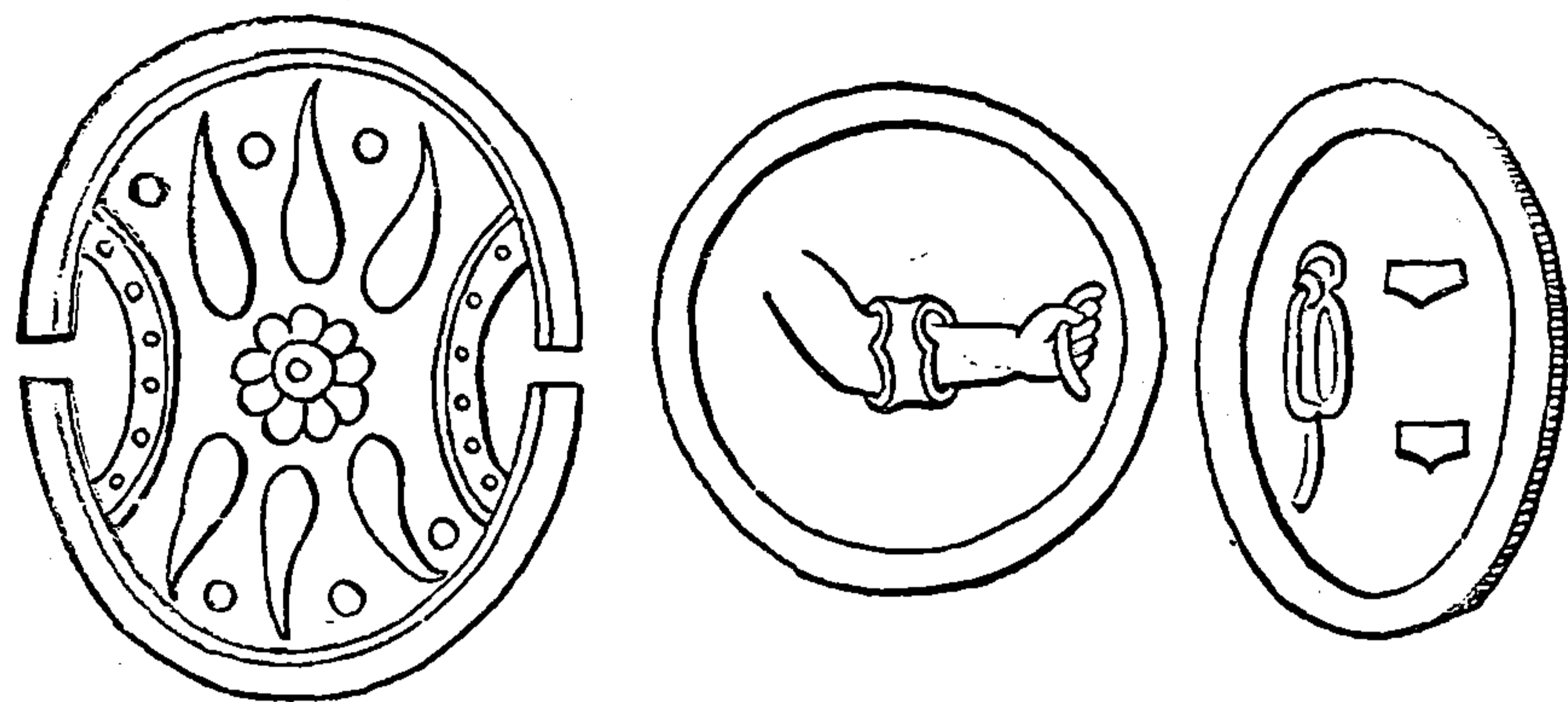


SOLDIER WITH CLIPEUS,
LORICA AND HASTA

He shows the power of military discipline.

II. Bellum cum Thrācibus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athēniē-
sium, in rēgnū restituit. Apud Corinthum tantā sevērītate
exercitū praefuit, ut nūllae umquam in Graeciā neque exercitā-

25



SCUTA

30

tiōrēs cōpiae neque magis
dictō audientēs fuerint ducī;
in eamque cōnsuetūdinem
addūxit, ut, cum proeliī
sīgnū ab imperātōre esset
datum, sine ducis operā sic
ōrdinātae cōsisterent

B.C.

ut singulī ā perītissimō imperātōre dispositī vidērentur. Hōc 390.

exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfēcit, quod māximē tōtā
celebrātum est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnēs cōpiās

35 eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnam adeptus est glōriam. Cum

Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgī bellum inferre voluit,¹ Īphicratēn ab

Athēniēnsibus ducem petīvit, quem praeficeret exercitū con-

ductīciō, cūius numerus duodecim mīlium fuit. Quem quidem

sic omnī dīsciplīnā mīlitārī ērudīvit, ut, quem ad modum quon-

40 dam Fabiānī mīlitēs Rōmae, sic Īphicratēnsēs apud Grae- B.C.

cōs in summā laude fuerint. Īdem subsidiō Lacedaemoniīs 369.

profectus, Epaminōndae retardāvit impetūs. Nam, nisi ēius

adventus appropinquāset,² nōn prius Thēbānī Spartā abscēssis-

sent² quam captam incendiō dēlēssent.

His personal appearance and character.

45 III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātōriāque

fōrmā, ut ipsō āspectū cuius iniceret admīrātiōnem suī; sed in

labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut Theopompus memo-

riae prōdidit, bonus vērō cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in

¹ 521, I: 325: 580.² 510: 308: 597.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

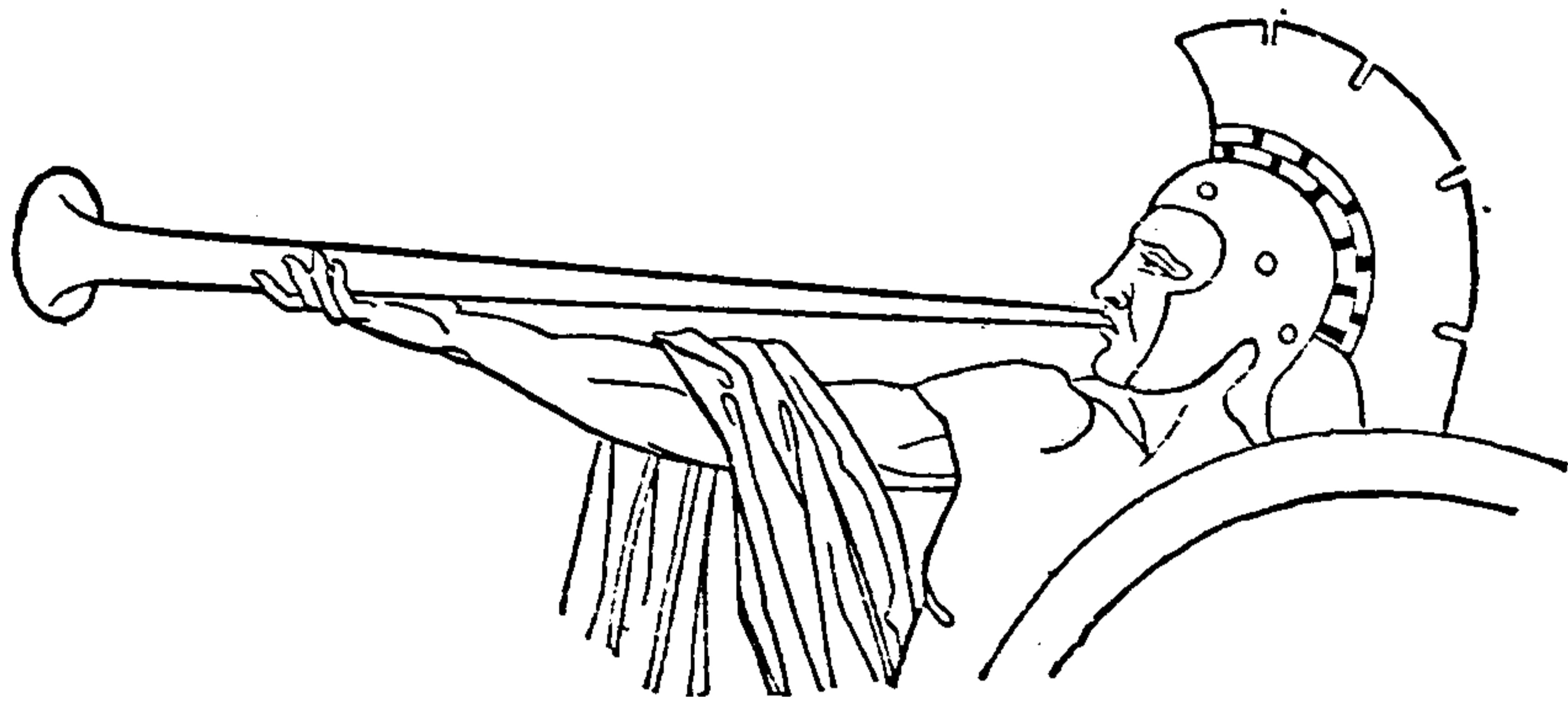
[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

CHABRIĀS

Chabrias introduces a new military maneuver.

I. CHABRIĀS Athēniēnsis. Hīc quoque in summīs habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dīgnās gessit. Sed ex iīs ēlūcet māximē inventum ēius in proeliō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, B.C. cum Boeōtiīs subsidiō vēnisset. Namque in eō, victōriā¹ 377. 5 fīdentem summum ducem Agēsilāum, fugātīs iam ab eō conductīciīs catervīs, eō frūstrātus est, quod reliquam phalangem locō² vetuit cēdere, obnīxōque genū scūtō,³ prōiectā hastā impetum excipere⁴ hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus con- 10 tuēns prōgredī nōn est ausus suōsque iam incurrentēs tubā revocāvit. Hōc ūsque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est, ut illō statū Chabriās sibi 15 statuam fierī voluerit, quae pūblicē eī⁵ ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōstitutā est. Ex quō factum est ut postea āthlētāe cēteri- que artificēs iīs statibus in statuīs ponendīs ūterentur quibus victōriam essent adeptī.



TUBA

He takes part in several wars.

II. Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella administrāvit, cum 20 dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit: B.C. nam Nectenebin adiūtum profectus, rēgnum eī⁵ cōstituit. 361. Fēcit idem Cyprī, sed pūblicē ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae B.C. adiūtor datus, neque prius inde discēssit quam tōtam īnsu- 388. lam bellō dēvinceret;⁶ quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam

¹ 425, 1, 1) n.: 254, b: 346, n. 2.

² 412, II, 2: 258, a, n. 2: 390, 2.

³ 386: 228: 347.

⁴ 534: 239, c: 339.

⁵ 384, 1, 2): 235: 350, 2.

⁶ 520, II, n. 1: 327: 577, 2.

sunt adepti. Interim bellum inter Aegyptios et Persas conflatum 25
est. Atheniensis cum Artaxerxe societatem habebant, Lacedae-
monii cum Aegyptiis, a quibus magnas praedas Agēsilāus, rex
eorum, faciebat. Id intuens Chabriās, cum in re nullā Agēsilāo
cederet, suā sponte eos adiutum profectus, Aegyptiae classis prae-
fuit, pedestribus copiis Agēsilāus. 30

He is recalled to Athens.

III. Tum praefecti regis Persae legatos miserunt Athenas
B.C. questum, quod Chabriās adversum regem bellum gereret¹
378. cum Aegyptiis. Atheniensis diem certam Chabriae prae-
stituērunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis se illum dam-
naturus denuntiārent. Hoc ille nuntio Athenas rediit, neque 35
ibi diutius est moratus quam fuit necesse. Non enim libenter
erat ante oculos suorum civium, quod et vivebat lautē et indulgē-
bat sibi liberalius quam ut invidiam vulgi posset² effugere. Est
enim hoc commune vitium magnis liberisque civitatibus, ut invidia
gloriae comes sit,³ et libenter de iis detrahant quos eminere vide- 40
ant altius, neque animo aequo pauperes alienam opulentiam intue-
antur. Itaque Chabriās, quoad ei licebat, plurimum aberat. Neque
vero solus ille aberat Athenis libenter, sed omnes ferē principes
fecerunt idem, quod tantum se ab invidia putabant a futuris,
quantum a conspectu suorum recēsserint.⁴ Itaque Conon pluri- 45
mum Cyprī vixit, Iphicratēs in Thrāciā, Timotheus Lesbī, Charēs
Sigēi, dissimilis quidem Charēs horum⁵ et factis et moribus, sed
tamen Athenis et honoratus et potens.

His death during the war of the allies.

IV. Chabriās autem perit bello sociali tali modo. Op-
B.C. pugnant Atheniensis Chium. Erat in classe Chabriās 50
357.

¹ 516, II: 321: 541.

³ 501, III: 332, f: 552.

² 502, 2: 332, b: 631, 3.

⁴ 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

⁵ 391, II, 4, (2): 234, d: 359, R. 1.

prīvātus, sed omnēs quī in magistrātū erant auctōritāte anteībat, eumque magis militēs quam quī praeerant sūspiciēbant. Quae

55

60

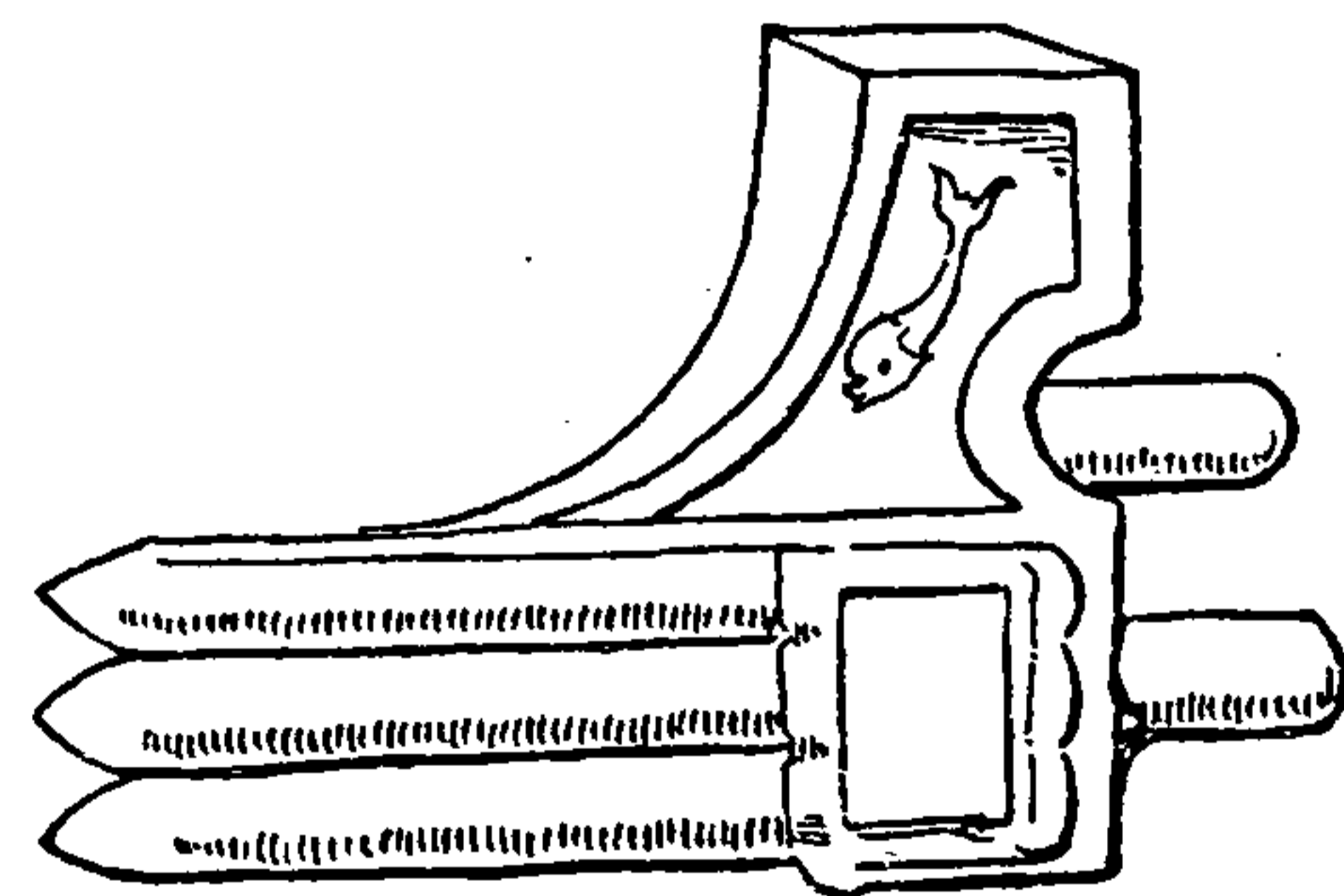
65



GUBERNATOR

clāssis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet nantēs, perīre māluit quam armīs abiectīs nāvem relinquere in quā fuerat vectus. Id
70 cēterī facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At ille, praestāre honestam mortem exīstimāns turpī vītae,¹ comminus pūgnāns tēlis hostium interfectus est.

rēs eī mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum prīmus studet portum intrāre gubernātōremque iubet eō dīrigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēi fuit; cum enim eō penetrasset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rōstrō percussa coepit sīdere. Hinc refugere cum posset, sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat



ROSTRUM

¹ 386: 228: 347.

TĪMOTHEUS

The character of Timotheus. His many victories.

I. TĪMOTHEUS, Conōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hīc ā patre acceptam glōriam multīs auxit virtūtibus; fuit enim disertus, impiger, labōriōsus, reī mīlitāris perītus neque minus cīvitātis¹ regendae. Multa hūius sunt praeclārē facta, sed haec māximē inlūstria.

B.C. Olynthiōs et Byzantiōs bellō subēgit. Samum cēpit; in 5
364. quō oppidō oppūgnandō, superiōrī bellō, Athēniēnsēs mille

et ducenta talenta cōsūmpserant; id ille sine ūllā pūblicā im-
pēnsā populō restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eōque
ducenta talenta praedae in pūblicum rettulit. Cyzicum obsidiōne

B.C. liberāvit. Ariobarzānī simul cum Agēsilāō auxiliō profectus 10
366. est; ā quō cum Lacō pecūniam numerātam accēpisset, ille

cīvēs suōs agrō atque urbibus augērī māluit, quam id sūmere

B.C. cūius partem domum suam ferre posset.² Itaque accēpit
365. Crīthōtēn et Sēstum.

He wrests the naval supremacy from the Spartans.

B.C. II. Idem clāssī praefectus, circumvehēns Peloponnēsum, 15
375. Lacōnicēn populātus, clāssē eōrum fugāvit, Corcūram sub
imperium Athēniēnsium redēgit; sociōsque

dein adiūnxit Ēpīrōtas, Athamānas, Chāonas
omnēsque eās gentēs quae mare illud adia-
cent. Quō factō, Lacedaemoniī dē diūtīnā

B.C. contentiōne dēstitērunt, et suā sponte
374. Athēniēnsibus imperiī maritimī prīn-

cipātum concēssērunt, pācemque iīs lēgibus
cōstituērunt, ut Athēniēnsēs marī ducēs
essent. Quae victōria tantae fuit Atticīs



ARA

¹ 399, I, 2 : 218 : 374.

² 486, III. N. : 320 : 631, 1.

laetitiae, ut tum primum aerae Pacis publicae sint factae eique
 deae pulvinar sit institutum. Cuius laudis ut memoria maneret,
 Timotheo publicae statuae in foro posuerunt. Qui honos huic
 uni ante id tempus contigit, ut, cum patri populus statuae
 30 posuisset, filio quoque daret. Sic, iuxta posita, recens filii
 veterem patris renovavit memoriam.

He is unsuccessful in the war against Samos, and is heavily fined.

III. Hic cum esset magno natu et magistratus gerere desisset,
 bello Atheniensis undique premi sunt coepti.¹ Defecerat B.C.
 Samus, descierat Hespontus, Philippus, iam tum valens, 357.
 35 multa moliebatur; cui oppositus Charis cum esset, non satis in
 eo praesidii putabatur. Fit Menestheus praetor filius Iphicratis,
 gener Timothei, et ut ad bellum profiscatur decernitur. Huic
 in consilium dantur duo, usu sapientiaeque praestantes, quorum
 consilio uteretur, pater et socer; quod in his tanta erat auctoritas,
 40 ut magna spes esset per eos amissa posse recipari. Ii cum
 Samum profecti essent, et eodem Charis illorum adventum cognito
 cum suis copiis profisceretur, ne quid absente se gestum videretur,
 accidit, cum ad insulam appropinquarent, ut magna tempestas
 oreretur;² quam evitare duo veteres imperatores utile arbitrati,
 45 suam classem suppresserunt. At ille, temeraria usus ratione, non
 cessit maiorum natu auctoritati, velut in sua manu esset fortuna.
 Quo contenderat pervenit, eodemque ut sequerentur ad Timotheum
 et Iphicraten nuntium misit. Hinc, male re gesta, compluribus
 amissis navibus, eo, unde erat profectus, se recepit litterasque
 50 Athenas publicae misit, sibi proclive fuisse Samum capere, nisi a
 Timotheo et Iphicrate desertus esset. Populus acer, suspicax, ob
 eamque rem mobilis, adversarius, invidus (etenim potentia in
 crimen vocabatur), domum revocat; accusantur proditionis. Hoc

¹ 297, 1: 143, a: 423, n. 3.

² 501, I, 1; 288, footnote 4: 332, a, 2; 135, h: 553, 3; 166.

B.C. iūdicīō damnātur Tīmotheus, līsque ēius aestimātur centum
354. talentīs. Ille, odiō ingrātae cīvitātis exāctus, Chalcidem sē 55
contulit.

IV. Hūius post mortem, cum populum iūdicīi¹ suī paenitēret,
multae novem partēs dētrāxit et decem talenta Conōnem, fīlium
ēius, ad mūrī quandam partem reficiendam iūssit dare. In quō
fortūnae varietās est animadversa: Nam quōs avus mūrōs ex 60
hostium praedā patriae restituerat, eōsdem nepōs cum summā
īgnōminiā familiae ex suā rē familiārī reficere coāctus est.

Story of Jason.

Tīmotheī autem moderātae sapientisque vītae, cum plēraque
possīmus prōferre tēstimōnia, ūnō erimus contentī; quod ex eō
facile cōnicī poterit quam cārus suīs fuerit. Cum Athēnīs adulē- 65
B.C. scentulus causam dīceret, nōn solum amīcī prīvatīque ho-
373. spitēs ad eum dēfendendum convēnērunt, sed etiam in iīs
Iāsōn, tyrannus Thessaliae, quī illō tempore fuit omnium poten-
tissimus. Hīc cum in patriā sine satellitibus sē tūtum nōn arbi-
trārētur, Athēnās sine ūllō praesidiō vēnit, tantīque² hospitem 70
fēcit, ut mallet sē capitis perīculum adīre quam Tīmotheō dē
fāmā dīmīcantī dēesse. Hunc adversus tamen Tīmotheus postea,
populī iūssū, bellum gessit; patriae sāctiōra iūra quam hospitīi
esse dūxit.

Haec extrēma fuit aetās imperātōrum Athēniēnsium, Īphicratis, 75
Chabriae, Tīmotheī; neque post illōrum obitum quisquam dux in
illā urbe fuit dīgnus memoriā.

Veniō nunc ad fortissimum virum mākīmīque cōnsiliī omnium
barbarōrum, exceptīs duōbus Karthāginiēnsibus, Hamilcare et
Hannibale. Dē quō hōc plūra referēmus, quod et obscuriōra sunt 80
ēius gesta plēraque, et ea quae prōsperē eī cēssērunt nōn mākni-
tūdine cōpiārum sed cōnsiliī, quō tum omnēs supērābat, accidērunt;
quōrum nisi ratiō explicāta fuerit, rēs appārere nōn poterunt.

¹ 409, III: 221, b: 377.

² 404: 252, a: 379; 380, 1.

DATAMĒS

The dates in the life of Datames are very uncertain. He lived during the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon, B.C. 405–362.

Datames succeeds his father.

I. DATAMĒS, patre¹ Camisare, nātiōne Cāre, māt̄re Scythissā nātus, primum militum in numero fuit apud Artaxerxēn eōrum quī rēgiam tuēbantur. Pater eius Camisarēs, quod et manū fortis, et bellō strēnuus, et rēgī multīs locīs fidēlis erat repertus, 5 habuit prōvinciam partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyrī. Datamēs, militāre mūnus² fungēns, primum quālis esset aperuit in bellō quod rēx adversus Cadūsiōs gessit. Namque hīc māgnī fuit eius opera. Quō factum est, cum in eō bellō cecidisset Camisarēs, ut paterna eī trāderētur prōvincia.

He captures Thuys.

10 II. Parī sē virtūte postea praebuit, cum Autophrodātēs iūssū rēgis bellō persequerētur eōs quī dēfēcerant. Namque hūius operā hostēs, cum castra iam intrāssent, multīs milibus rēgiōrum interfectīs, prōfligātī sunt exercitusque reliquus cōservātus rēgis est; quā ex rē māiōribus rēbus praeesse coepit. Erat eō tempore 15 Thuys, dynastēs Paphlagoniae, antiquō genere, ortus ā Pylaemene illō, quem Homērus Trōicō bellō ā Patroclō interfectum ait. Is rēgī dictō audiēns nōn erat. Quam ob causam bellō eum persequi cōstituit, eīque reī praefēcit Datamēn, propinquum Paphlagonis; namque ex frātre et sorōre erant nātī. Quam ob causam Datamēs 20 primum experiri voluit ut sine armīs propinquum ad officium redūceret. Ad quem cum vēnisset sine praesidiō, quod ab amīcō nullās vererētur insidiās, paene interiit; nam Thuys eum clam

¹ 415, II: 244, 2, a: 395.

² 421, N. 4: 249, b: 407, N. 2, c.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



He is preparing to go to Egypt when Artaxerxes sends him against Aspis.

IV. Hīc, cum m̄ximō studiō comparāret exercitum Aegyptumque proficīscī parāret, subitō ā rēge lītterae sunt eī¹ missae, ut Aspim aggredērētur, quī Cataoniam tenēbat: quae gēns iacet suprā Ciliciam, cōnfīnis Cappadociae. Namque Aspis, saltuōsam
55 regiōnem castellisque mūnītā incolēns, nōn solum imperiō rēgis nōn pārēbat, sed etiam fīnitimās regiōnēs¹ vexābat, et quae rēgī portārentur abripiēbat. Datamēs, etsī longē aberat ab iīs regiōnibus et ā māiōre rē abstrahēbātur, tamen rēgis voluntātī mōrem gerendum putāvit.

He secures Aspis by surprise.

60 Itaque cum paucīs sed virīs fortibus nāvem cōnscendit existimāns, quod accidit, facilius sē imprudentem parvā manū oppressūrum, quam parātum quamvis m̄gnō exercitū. Hāc dēlātus in Ciliciam, ēgressus inde, diēs noctēsque iter faciēns, Taurum trānsiit eōque quō studuerat vēnit. Quaerit quibus locīs sit
65 Aspis; cōgnōscit haud longē abesse profectumque tum vēnātum. Quem dum speculātur, adventūs eius causa cōgnōscitur. Pisidās, cum iīs quōs sēcum habēbat, ad resistendum Aspis comparat. Id Datamēs ubī audīvit, arma sūmit, suōs sequī iubet; ipse equō concitātō ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis cōspiciēns ad
70 sē ferentem pertimēscit atque ā cōnātū resistendī dēterritus sēsē dēdidit. Hunc Datamēs vinctum ad rēgem dūcendum trādīt Mithridātī.

The courtiers are jealous of Datames.

V. Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxēs, reminiscēns ā quantō bellō ad quam parvam rem prīncipem ducum mīsisset, sē ipse repre-

¹ 384, 3, N. 2: 225, 2: 345, R. 2.

hendit et nūntium ad exercitum Acēn¹ mīsit quod nōndum 75
 Datamēn profectum putābat, quī dīceret nē ab exercitū discēderet.
 Hīc, priusquam pervenīret² quō erat profectus, in itinere convēnit
 quī Aspim dūcēbant. Quā celeritāte cum māgnam benevolentiam
 rēgis Datamēs cōsecūtus esset, nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum
 excēpit, quod illum ūnum plūris quam sē omnēs fierī vidēbant. 80
 Quō factō cūctī ad eum opprimendum cōsensērunt. Haec
 Pandantēs, gazae cūstōs rēgiae, amīcus Datamī, perscripta eī
 mittit, in quibus docet eum in māgnō fore perīculō, sī quid illō
 imperante adversī in Aegyptō accidisset.³ Namque eam esse
 cōsuētūdinem rēgiam, ut cāsūs adversōs hominibus tribuant, 85
 secundōs fortūnae suae; quō fierī ut facile impellantur ad eōrum
 perniciem, quōrum ductū rēs male gestae nūntientur. Illum hōc
 māiōre fore in discrīmine, quod, quibus rēx māximē oboediat, eōs
 habeat inimīcissimōs.

Datames withdraws from the service of the king.

Tālibus ille litterīs cōgnitīs, cum iam ad exercitum Acēn 90
 vēnisset, quod nōn ignōrābat ea vērē scripta, dēsciscere ā rēge
 cōstituit. Neque tamen quicquam fēcit quod fidē suā esset
 indīgnum. Nam Mandroclēn Māgnētem exercitū praefēcit; ipse
 cum suīs in Cappadociam discēdit cōniūctamque huic Paphla-
 goniam occupat, cēlāns quā voluntāte esset in rēgem. Clam cum 95
 Ariobarzāne facit amīcitiam, manum comparat, urbēs mūnitās
 suīs tuendās trādit.

He sets out against the Pisidae.

VI. Sed haec propter hiemāle tempus minus prōsperē prō-
 cēdēbant. Audit Pisidās quōsdam cōpiās adversus sē parāre.
 Fīlium eō Arsideum cum exercitū mittit; cadit in proeliō adulē-100

¹ 380, II: 258, b: 337.

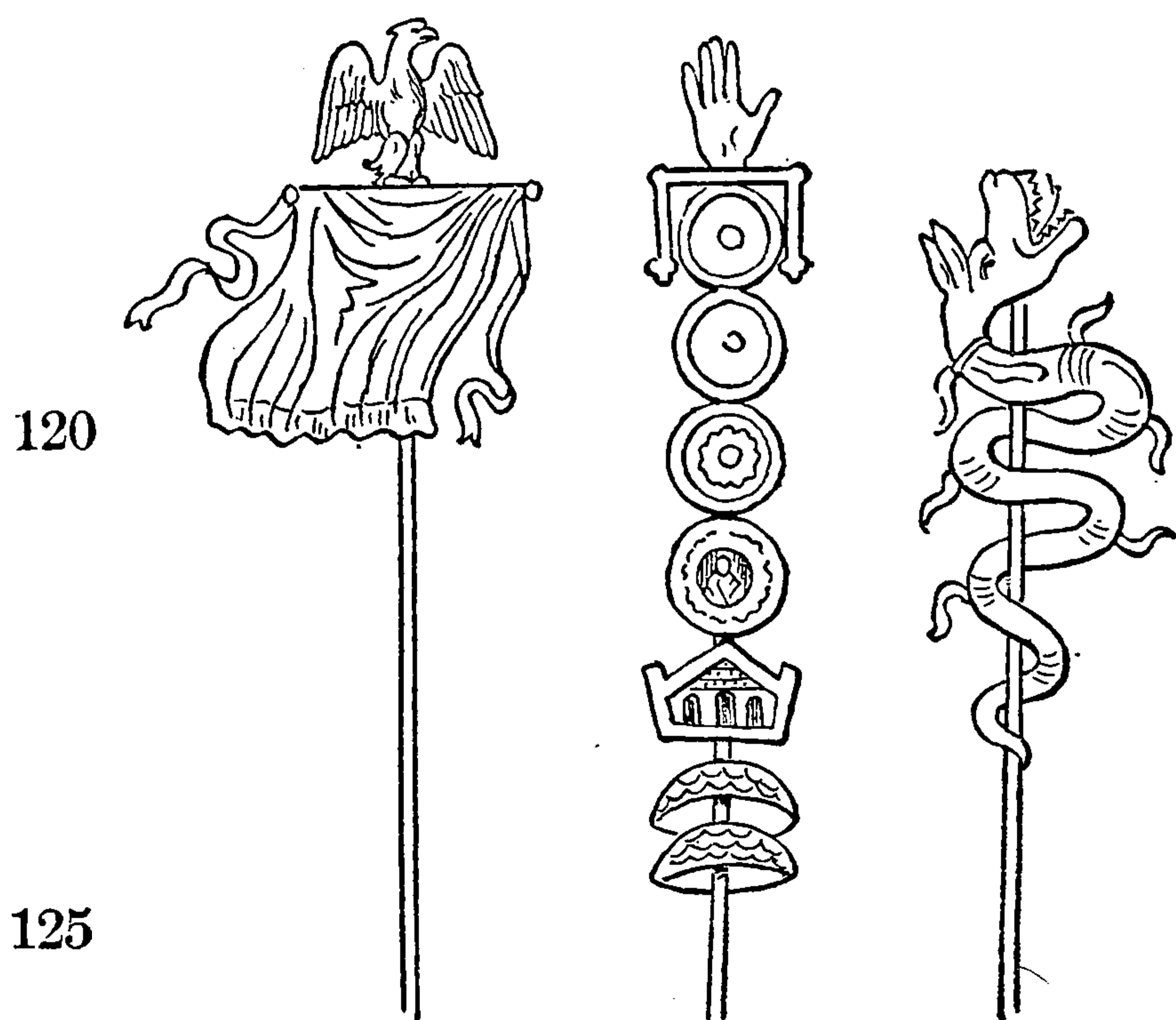
² 520, II: 327: 577.

³ 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

scēns. Proficiscitur eō pater, nōn ita māgnā cum manū, cēlāns quantum vulnus accēpisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiēbat quam dē male rē gestā fāma ad suōs perveniret,¹ nē cōgnitā filiī morte animī dēbilitārentur mīlitum. Quō contenderat
105 pervenit iīsque locīs castra pōnit, ut neque circumīrī multitudīne adversāriōrum posset, neque impedīrī quō minus ipse ad dīmican- dum manum habēret² expeditam.

He defeats the treachery of Mithrobarzanes by strategy.

Erat cum eō Mithrobarzānēs, socer ēius, praefectus equitum. Is, dēsperātīs generī rēbus, ad hostēs trānsfūgit. Id Datamēs ut
110 audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exīssit ab homine tam necessāriō sē relictum, futūrum ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur.³ Itaque in vulgus ēdit; suō iūssū Mithrobarzānem profectum prō perfugā, quō facilius receptus interficeret hostēs; quārē relinqui eum pār nōn esse et omnēs cōnfēstim sequī. Quod sī animō strēnuō
115 fēcissent, futūrum ut adversāriī nōn possent³ resistere, cum et



SIGNA

intrā vāllum et forīs caederentur. Hāc rē probātā, exercitum ēdūcit, Mithrobarzānem persequitur, quī tantum quod ad hostēs pervēnerat cum Datamēs signa īferrī iubet. Pisidae novā rē commōtī, in opīniōnem addūcuntur perfugās malā fidē compositōque fēcisse, ut receptī māiōrī essent calamitātī. Prī- mum eōs adoriuntur. Illī cum quid agerētur aut quārē fieret

ignōrārent, coactī sunt cum iīs pūgnāre ad quōs trānsierant, ab iīsque stāre quōs reliquerant; quibus cum neutrī parcerent,

¹ Cf. p. 71, l. 77.

² 497, II: 331, e, 2: 549.

³ 537, 3: 337, 3: 657, 5.

celeriter sunt concīsi. Reliquōs Pisidās resistantēs Datamēs 130
invādit; primō impetū pellit, fugientēs persequitur, multōs inter-
ficit, castra hostium capit. Tālī cōnsiliō, unō tempore et prōditōrēs
perculit et hostēs prōflīgāvit, et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat
cōgitātum, id ad salūtem convertit. Quō neque acūtius ullius
imperātōris cōgitātum neque celerius factum ūsquam lēgimus. 135

The king sends Autophrodates against Datames.

VII. Ab hōc tamen virō Sysinās, māximō nātū fīlius, dēscit
ad rēgemque trānsiit et dē defectiōne patris dētulit. Quō nūntiō
Artaxerxēs commōtus, quod intellegēbat sibi¹ cum virō fortī ac
strēnuō negōtium esse, quī et prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī cōn-
suēsset et, cum cōgitāssset facere audēret, Autophrodātem in Cap- 140
padociam mittit. Hīc nē intrāre posset, saltum, in quō Ciliciae
portae sunt sitae, Datamēs praeoccupāre studuit. Sed tam subitō
cōpiās contrahere nōn potuit. Ā quā rē dēpulsus, cum eā manū
quam contrāxerat, locum dēlēgit tālem, ut neque circumīrētur ab
hostibus, neque praeterīret adversārius quān ancipitibus locīs pre- 145
merētur, et, sī dīmicare vellet, nōn multum obesse² multitudō
hostium suae paucitātī posset.

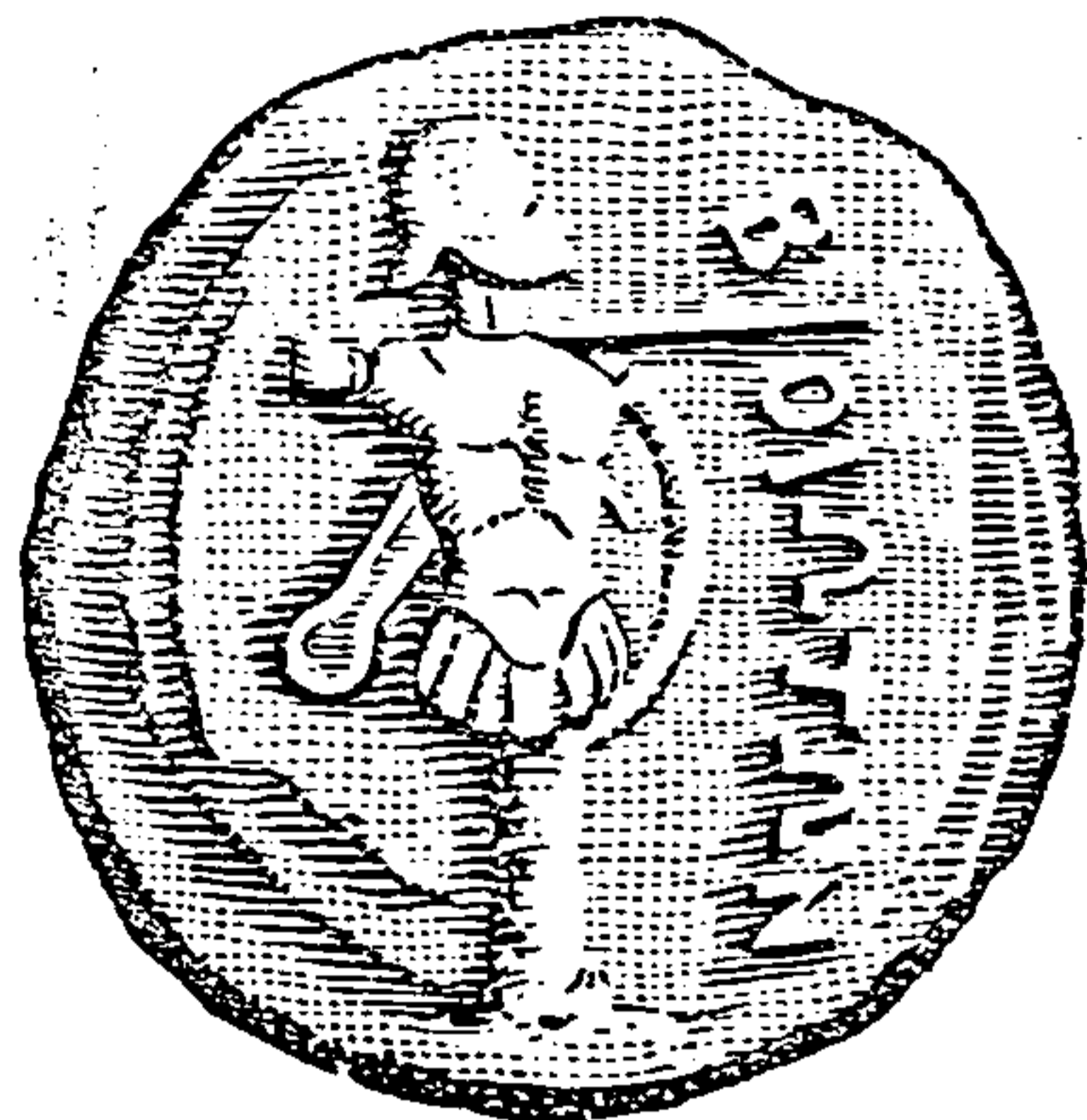
Datames defeats Autophrodates, and receives overtures of peace.

VIII. Haec etsī Autophrodātēs vidēbat, tamen statim māluit
congregī quam cum tantīs cōpiīs refugere aut tam diū unō locō
sedere. Habēbat barbarōrum equitum vīgintī, peditum centum 150
mīlia, quōs illī Cardacas appellant, eiusdemque generis tria mīlia
funditōrum; praetereā Cappadocum octō mīlia, Armeniōrum decem
mīlia, Paphlagonum quīnque mīlia, Phrygum decem mīlia, Lydō-
rum quīnque mīlia, Aspendiōrum et Pisidārum circiter tria mīlia,
Cilicum duo mīlia, Captiānōrum totidem, ex Graeciā conductōrum 155

¹ 387: 231: 349.

² 533, I, 2: 271: 423, 2.

tria mīlia levis armātūrae māximum numerum. Hās adversus cōpiās spēs omnis cōsistēbat Datamī¹ in sē locīque nātūrā; namque hūius partem nōn habēbat vicēsimum mīlitum. Quibus frētus cōflīxit adversāriōrumque multa mīlia concīdit, cum dē ipsius
160 exercitū nōn amplius hominum mīlle cecidisset. Quam ob causam



TROPAEUM

165

posterō diē tropaeum posuit, quō locō prīdiē pūgnātum erat. Hinc cum castra mōvisset semperque inferior cōpiīs, superior omnibus proeliīs discēderet, quod numquam manum cōserreret, nisi cum adversāriōs locōrum angustiīs clausisset, quod perītō regiōnum callidēque cōgitantī saepe accidēbat, Autophrodātēs, cum bellum dūcī māiōre rēgis calamitāte quam adversāriōrum vidēret, pācem amīcitiamque prīstinam memorāns, eum hortātus est ut cum rēge in grātiam
170 redīret. Quam ille etsī fīdam nōn fore putābat, tamen condiciōnem accēpit sēque ad Artaxerxem lēgātōs missūrum dīxit. Sic bellum quod rēx adversus Datamēn suscēperat sēdātum est. Autophrodātēs in Phrygiam sē recēpit.

The king fails to entrap Datames.

IX. At rēx, quod implācābile odium in Datamēn suscēperat, postquam bellō eum opprimī nōn posse animadvertit, insidiīs
175 interficere studuit; quās ille plērāsque ēvītāvit. Sicut, cum eī nūntiātum esset quōsdam sibi insidiārī, quī in amīcōrum erant numerō; dē quibus, quod inimīcī dētulerant, neque crēdendum neque neglegendum putāvit; experīrī voluit vērū falsumne²
180 sibi esset relātum. Itaque eō profectus est, in quō itinere futūrās insidiās dīxerant. Sed ēlēgit corpore ac statūrā simillimum suī,³ eīque vestītum suum dedit atque eō locō ire, quō ipse cōnsuērat, iūssit; ipse autem, ornātū vestītūque mīlitārī, inter corporis

¹ 384, 4, N. 2 : 235, a : 350, 1.

² 529, II, 3, 2) : 211, a : 460, 2.

³ 391, II, 4 : 234, d : 359, R. 1.

cūstōdēs iter facere coepit. At īnsidiātōrēs, postquam in eum locum āgmen pervēnit, dēceptī ōrdine atque vestītū, impetum in 185 eum faciunt quī suppositus erat. Praedīxerat autem iīs Datamēs cum quibus iter faciēbat, ut parātī essent facere quod ipsum vīdisent. Ipse, ut cōcurrentēs īnsidiātōrēs animum advertit, tēla in eōs cōniēcit. Hōc idem cum ūniversī fēcissent, priusquam pervenīrent ad eum quem aggrēdī volēbant, cōfixī concidērunt. 190

Datames is deceived by Mithridates.

X. Hīc tamen tam callidus vir extrēmō tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis filiī, dolō. Namque is pollicitus est rēgī sē eum interfectūrum, sī eī rēx permetteret, ut quodcumque vellet licēret impūne facere, fidemque dē eā rē, mōre Persārum, dextrā dedisset.¹ Hanc ut accēpit ā rēge missam, cōpiās parat et 195 absēns amīcitiam cum Datame facit, rēgis prōvinciās vexat, castella expūgnat, māgnās praedās capit, quārum partim suīs disperdit, partim ad Datamēn mittit; parī modō complūra castella eī trādit. Haec diū faciendō persuāsit hominī sē īnfīnitum adversus rēgem suscēpisse bellum, cum nihilō magis, nē quam sūspīciō- 200 nem illī praebēret īnsidiārum, neque conloquīum eīus petīvit, neque in cōspectum venīre studuit. Sic absēns amīcitiam gerēbat, ut nōn beneficiīs mūtuīs, sed commūnī odiō quod ergā rēgem suscēperant, continērī vidērentur.

He meets Mithridates and is treacherously killed.

XI. Id cum satis sē cōfīrmāsse arbitrātus esset, certiōrem 205 facit Datamēn tempus esse māiōrēs rēs parārī et bellum cum ipsō rēge suscipī, dēque eā rē, sī eī vidērētur, quō locō vellet in conloquium venīret. Probātā rē, conloquendī tempus sūmitur locusque quō convenīrētur. Hūc Mithridātēs, cum ūnō cui māximam

¹ 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.

210 habēbat fidem, ante aliquot diēs venit, complūribusque locīs sēpa-
rātīm gladiōs obruit eaque loca dīlīgenter notat. Ipsō autem
conloquiī diē utrīque locum quī explōrārent¹ atque ipsōs scrūtā-
rentur¹ mittunt; deinde ipsī sunt congressī. Hīc cum aliquam-
diū in conloquiō fuissent et dīversī discēssissent, iamque procul
215 Datamēs abesset, Mithridātēs, priusquam ad suōs pervenīret, nē
quam sūspīciōnem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibī,
ubī tēlum erat īfossum, resēdit, ut sī lassitūdine cuperet adqui-
ēscere, Datamēnque revocāvit, simulāns sē quiddam in conloquiō
esse oblītum. Interim tēlum quod latēbat prōtulit nūdātumque
220 vāgīnā veste tēxit, āc Datamī venientī ait, dīgredientem sē ani-
madvertisse, locum quendam, quī erat in cōnspectū, ad castra
ponenda esse idōneum. Quem cum digitō dēmōnstrāret et ille
respiceret, āversum ferrō trānsfīxit, priusque quam quisquam
posset succurrere interfēcit. Ita ille vir, quī multōs cōnsiliō,
225 nēminem perfidiā cēperat, simulātā captus est amīcitiā.

¹ 495, II; 287, e: 511, R. 1.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

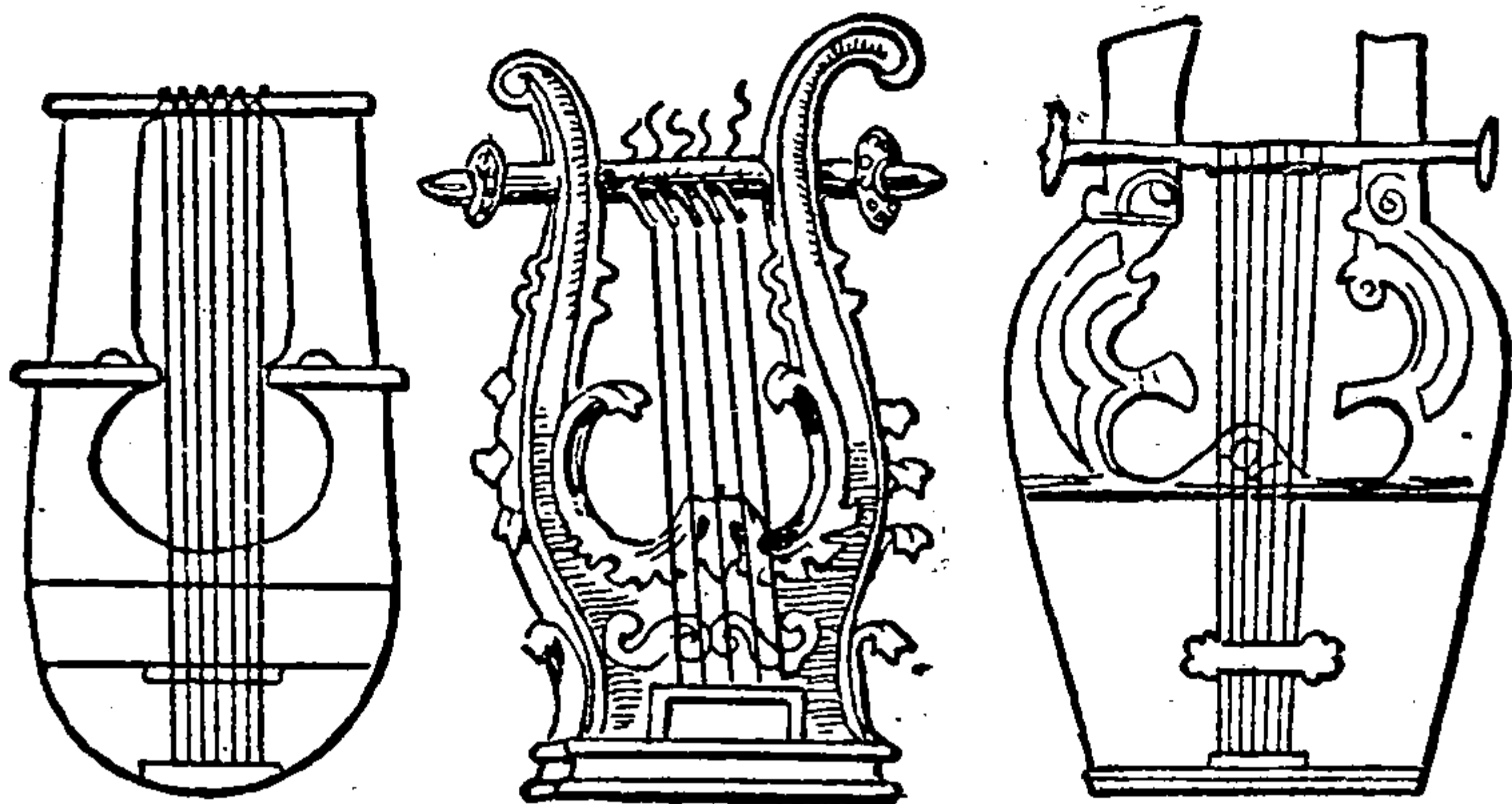
[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

sunt nōmina, cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre ā Calliphrone. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lysim Tarentī-

25

30



CITHARAE

num, Pŷthagorēum; cui quidem sic fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem āc sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suīs in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit quam in doctrīnis tantō antecēssit condīscipulōs, ut facile intellegī

posset parī modō superātūrum omnēs in cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant.

His physical training.

Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdinī vīrium servīvit quam vēlōcitātī; illam enim ad āthlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et luctandō ad eum fīnem, quoad stāns complectī posset¹ atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studiī cōnsūmēbat.

His good qualities.

III. Ad hanc corporis fīrmitātem plūra etiam animī bona accēsserant. Erat enim modestus; prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vērītātis dīligēns ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Idem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn solum populī sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniūriās, in primīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē dīscī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum

¹ 519, II, 2: 328, 1: 572.

in circulum vēnisset in quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē 50
 philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discēssit quam
 ad finem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile per-
 pessus est, ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amī-
 cōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs
 saepe sic ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit¹ omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse 55
 commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus
 esset captus, aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn
 posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat, et quantum quisque daret
 prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius
 quam ipse acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad 60
 eōs quī cōferēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad
 quem ea perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique dēberet.

An instance of his honesty.

IV. Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedōnte Cyzi-
 B.C. cēnō; namque is, rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis, Epamīnōndam
 374. pecūniā corrumpendum² suscepērat. Hīc māgnō cum pon- 65
 dere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscentulum, quem tum
 Epamīnōndās plūrimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam per-
 dūxit voluntātem. Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam
 adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram:
 “Nihil” inquit “opus pecūniā est; nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thē- 70
 bānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs facere³ sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria,
 nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvi-
 tiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum
 tentāstī tuīque⁴ similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror tibi que ignōscō;
 sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. 75
 Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfēstim facis,⁵
 ego tē trādam magistrātuī.” Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret ut

¹ 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

³ 533, II, 3: 273, b: 421, n. 1, (c).

² 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

⁴ Cf. p. 74, 182.

⁵ 467, 5: 276, c: 228.

tūtō exīre suaque quae attulerat licēret efferre: “Istud¹ quidem” inquit “faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi² sit
 80 pecūnia adēmp̄ta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem.” Ā quō cum quaesisset quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō pervenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athēniēnsem, dē quō
 85 suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit. Abstinentiae erit Pōc̄ satis tēstimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus,³ sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītam excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōstituimus, quōrum rēs sēparātīm multīs mīlibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōrēs ante nōs
 90 explicārunt.

Examples of his quick wit.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitatē respondendī quam in perpetuā orātiōne ornātus. Habuit obtrēctātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā
 95 rē pūblicā, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet; namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium quam ingeniī. Is, quod in rē militārī florēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illius imperātōris opera dēsiderārētur. Huic ille: “Fallis” inquit “verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod eōs
 100 ā bellō āvocās; otiī enim nōmine servitūtem conciliās. Nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtīnā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse dēbent. Quārē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse, castrīs est vōbīs⁴ ūtendum, nōn palaestrā.” Īdem ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret, quod liberōs nōn habēret neque uxōrem dūxisset,
 105 māximēque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōsecūtus, at ille: “Dēsine,” inquit “Meneclīda, dē

¹ 450: 102, c: 306.

² 386: 229: 347.

³ 476, 4: 264, b: 254, R. 1.

⁴ 388: 232: 354.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum
prīvārentur.

His magnanimity.

135 VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium,
quod sē patriae¹ irāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt tēstimōnia.
Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī B.C.
nōluissent, duxque esset dēlectus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre 368.
rēs eō esset dēducta ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod
140 locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus ōbsidēbantur, dēsīderārī
coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia; erat enim ibī prīvātus numerō
mīlitis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam
contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne liberātum domum redūxit
incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, sed saepius.

He retains his command beyond the legal time.

145 Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsūm exercitum
dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlégās duōs, B.C.
quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuus. Hī 370.
cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent, ob
eamque rem imperium iīs² esset abrogātum, atque in eōrum locum
150 aliī praetōrēs succēssissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pārui,
idemque ut facerent persuāsit conlégīs, et bellum quod suscēperat
gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum
propter praetōrum imprudentiam īncītiamque bellī peritūrum.
Lēx erat Thēbīs quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius
155 retinuisset quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās,
cum rei pūblicaē cōservandae causā lātā vidēret, ad perniciem
cīvitātis cōferrī nōluit, et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam popu-
lus iūsserat, gessit imperium.

¹ 385, II. : 227 : 346.

² 386, 2 : 229 : 347, R. 5.

He is put on trial.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlégae eius hōc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit, ut omnem causam in 160 sē trānsferrent, suāque operā factum contenderent ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō liberātīs, nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid dīceret¹ nōn habēret.

His defense.

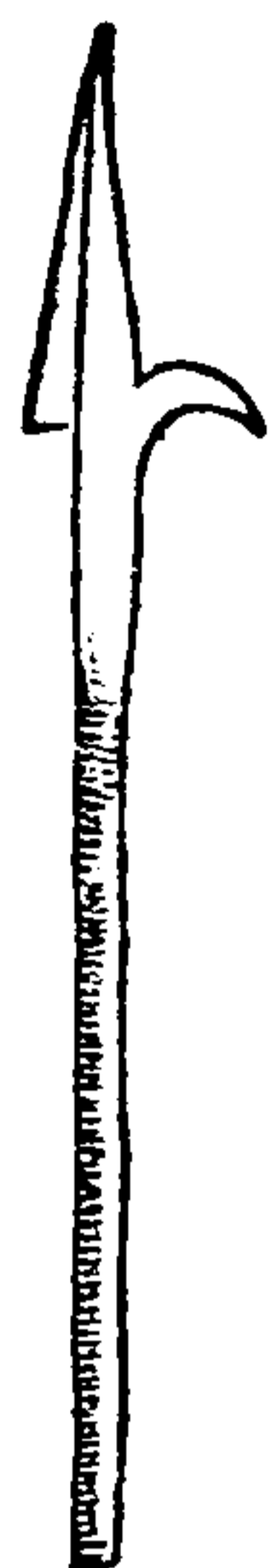
At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae conlégae dīxerant cōfessus est, 165 neque recūsāvit quō minus lēgis poenam subīret,² sed ūnum ab iīs petīvit ut in sepulcrō suō īnscriberent: “Epamīnōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtiōrum ausus sit āspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn solum 170 Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in libertātem vindicāvit, eōque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent, sī salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit.” Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus om- 175 nium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sic ā iūdicīō capitis māximā discēssit glōriā.

The battle of Mantinea.

IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam, cum
B.C. aciē īnstructā audācius instāret hostibus, cōgnitus ā Lace- 180
362. daemoniīs, quod in ūnīus pernīciē eius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt, neque prius abscēssērunt quam māgnā caede factā, multīsque occīsīs, fortis-

¹ 523, II, 1, N. : 338, a : 651, R. 2.² 497, 2 : 317, b, N. 1 : 549.

simē ipsum Epaminōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percus-
 185 sum, concidere vidērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt
 Boeōtiī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excēssērunt quam
 repūgnantēs prōflīgārunt.



190

SPARUS

At Epaminōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē
 vulnus accēpisse, simulque sī ferrum, quod ex hastilī in
 corpore remānserat, extrāxisset,¹ animam statim ēmissū-
 rum, ūsque eō retinuit, quoad renūntiātum est vīcisse
 Boeōtiōs. Id postquam audīvit, “Satis” inquit “vīxī;
 invictus enim morior.” Tum ferrō extrāctō cōnfēstim exanimātus
 est.

Why he remained unmarried.

195 X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur
 ā Pelopidā, quī fīlium habēbat infāmē, maleque eum in eō
 patriae² cōnsulere dīceret quod liberōs nōn relinqueret, “Vidē”
 inquit “nē tū pēius cōsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus
 sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi dēesse; namque ex mē nātam
 200 relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi³ superstes,
 sed etiam immortālis sit⁴ necesse est.”

His conduct in the civil strife.

Quō tempore, duce Pelopidā, exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et
 praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epamī- B.C.
 nōndās, quamdiū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō⁵ sē tenuit 379.
 205 quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs
 suōrum sanguine cruentāret; namque omnem cīvilem victōriam
 fūnestam putābat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lace-
 daemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in primīs stetit.

¹ 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

³ 391: 234, a: 359.

² 385, 1: 227, c: 346, N. 2.

⁴ 502, 1: 332, 2; 553, 4, R. 1.

⁵ 425, 1, 1): 258, f, 1: 389.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

PELOPIDĀS

Introduction.

I. PELOPIDĀS Thēbānus, magis historicis quam vulgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn¹ vītā eius enārrāre, sed historiam videar scribere; sī tantummodo summās attigerō,
5 nē rudibus Graecārum lītterārum minus dilucidē appāreat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque reī occurram, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum ignōrantiae lēctorum.

The Spartans hold the citadel of Thebes.

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidī, quae Cadmēa
10 nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī, B.C. 382.
adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant, idque suō privātō, nōn publicō fēcit cōsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt; neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptis inimicitīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam liberārī. Nam
15 post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque devictās, cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse existimābant et eōs esse sōlōs quī adversus sē sistere audērent. B.C. 404. Hāc mente amicis suis summās potestātēs dederant alteriusque factiōnis principēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs
20 in exsilium eiēcerant; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scribere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

The Theban exiles return and capture the city.

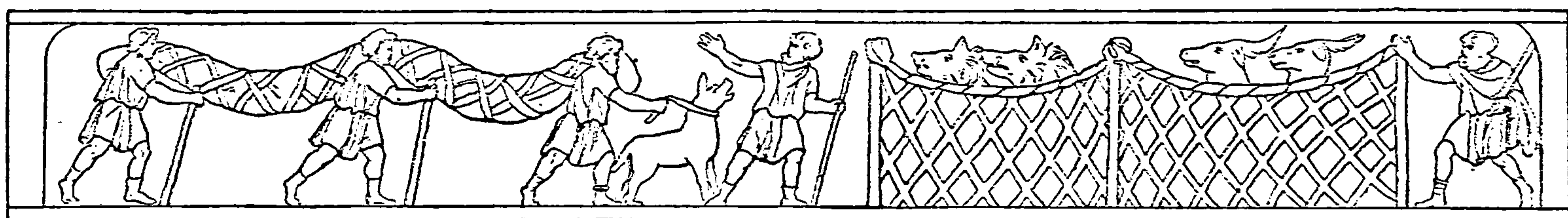
II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō sequerentur otium, sed ut, quem ex proximō locum fors obtulisset, eō

¹ 498, III, N. 2: 331, f: 550, 2, N. 2.

patriam recipere niterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset visum
rei gerendae, communiter cum iis qui Thebis idem sentiabant, 25
diem delegerunt ad inimicos opprimendos civitatemque liberan-

B.C. dam eum quo maximam magistratus simul consueverant epulari.
379. Magnae saepe res non ita magnis copiis sunt gestae, sed pro-
fecto numquam tam ab tenui initio tantae opes sunt proflictae.
Nam duodecim adolescentuli coierunt ex iis qui exilio erant mul- 30
tati, cum omnino non essent amplius centum qui tanto se offerrent
periculo. Quae paucitate percussa est Lacedaemoniorum potentia.
Ii enim non magis adversariorum factioni quam Spartanis eo
tempore bellum intulerunt, qui principes erant totius Graeciae;

B.C. quorum imperii maiestas, neque ita multo post, Leuctricam 35
371. pugnam ab hoc initio percussa concidit. Illi igitur duodecim,
quorum dux erat Pelopidas, Athenis interdiu, ut vesperascente
caelo Thebas possent pervenire, cum canibus venaticis exierunt,
retia ferentes, vestitu agrario, quo minore suspitione facerent



RETIA

iter. Qui cum tempore ipso quo studuerant pervenissent, domum 40
Charonis devertunt, a quo et tempus et dies erat datus.

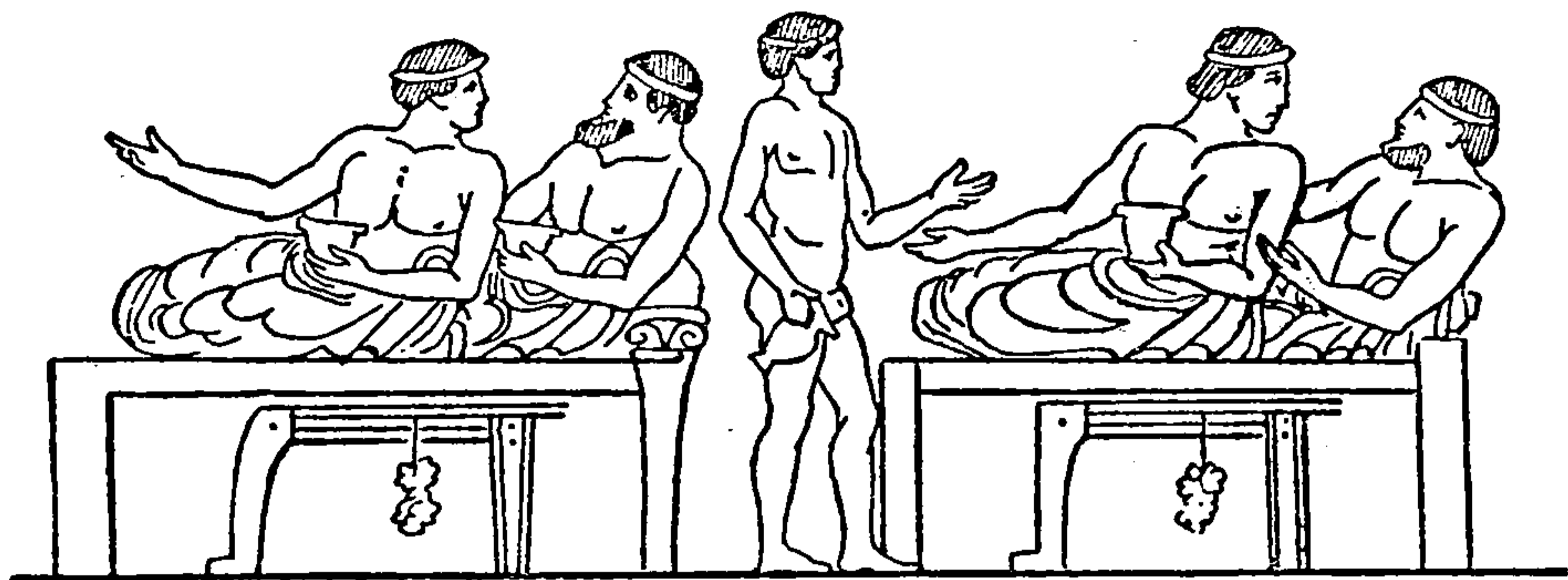
The folly of Archias.

III. Hoc loco libet interpungere, etsi seiunctum ab re proposita
est, nimia fiducia quantae calamitati soleat esse. Nam magistratu
Thebanorum statim ad aures pervenit exules in urbem
venisse. Id illi vino epulisque dediti usque eo despexerunt, ut ne 45
quaerere quidem de tanta re laborarent. Accessit quod etiam
magis aperiret¹ eorum demerentiam. Adlata est enim epistula Athē-

¹ 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

nīs ab Archīnō ūnī ex iīs, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum Thēbīs obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectiōne eōrum perscripta
50 erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in convīviō esset data, sicut erat

55



CONVIVIUM

sīgnāta, sub pulvīnum subiciēns: . “In crāstinum” inquit “differō rēs sēriās.” At illī omnēs, cum iam nox prōcēssisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt interfectī. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, vulgō ad arma libertātemque vocātō, nōn solum quī in
60 urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrerunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne liberārunt, auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occīderunt, partim in exsilium eīēcērunt.

Epaminondas aids Pelopidas.

IV. Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sicut suprā docuimus, Epaminōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmīcātum est, domī quiētus fuit. Itaque haec liberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae, cēterae ferē commūnēs cum Epaminōndā. Namque in Leuctricā pūgnā, imperātōre Epaminōndā, hīc fuit dux dēlectae manūs quae
70 prīma phalangem prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus praetereā periculīs eīus adfuit (sicut, Spartam cum oppūgnāvit, alterum tenuit cornū), quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna
Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminōndae. B.C. 367.

Pelopidas in Thessaly.

V. Cōnflīctātus autem est etiam adversā fortūnā. Nam et
75 initiō, sicut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliam in

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



AGĒSILĀUS

The two kings at Sparta.

I. AGĒSILĀUS Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scrīptōribus, tum eximiē ā Xenophōnte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychide, frātris filiō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniīs ā
5 māiōribus trāditus, ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiīs Proclī et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartaē rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterius familiae locum fierī nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ordinem. Prīmum ratiō habēbātur, quī māximus nātū
10 esset ex liberīs eius, quī rēgnāns dēcēssisset; sīn is virilem sexum nōn relīquisset, tum dēligēbātur, quī proximus esset propinquitāte.

Agesilaus becomes king.

Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāi; filium relīquerat Leōtychidem, quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns
15 suum esse dīxerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsilāō, B.C. 397. patruō suō, contendit, neque id quod petīvit cōsecūtus est. Nam Lysandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iīs temporibus potente, Agēsilāus antelātus est.

Campaign against the Persians.

II. Hīc simulatque imperiī potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs
20 ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmīcārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre clāssēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestāte, tantā celeritāte ūsus est, ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiīs pervēnerit quam rēgī
25 satrapae eum scīrent profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs B.C. 396. imparātōs imprudentēsque offenderet.

Truce.

Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter
 praefectōs habēbat rēgiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē
 dare operam ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā
 ad cōpiās comparandās; eāsque impetrāvit trimēstrēs. Iūrāvit 30
 autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōservātūrum. In quā
 pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus; contrā ea, Tissaphernēs
 nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō,
 tamen iūsiūrandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōsequī dīcē- 35
 bat, quod Tissaphernēs periūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliē-
 nāret et deōs sibi irātōs redderet; sē autem cōservātā religiōne
 cōfirmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deum nūmen facere
 sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliārī amīciōrēs, quod iīs studēre
 cōnsuēssent quōs cōservāre fidem vidērent.

Agesilaus is successful.

III. Postquam indūtiārum praeteriit diēs, barbarus nōn du- 40
 bitāns, quod ipsius erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō
 iīs temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum
 hostēs impetum factūrōs, omnēs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At
 Agēsilāus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus
 est quam Tissaphernēs ūsquam sē movēret. 45

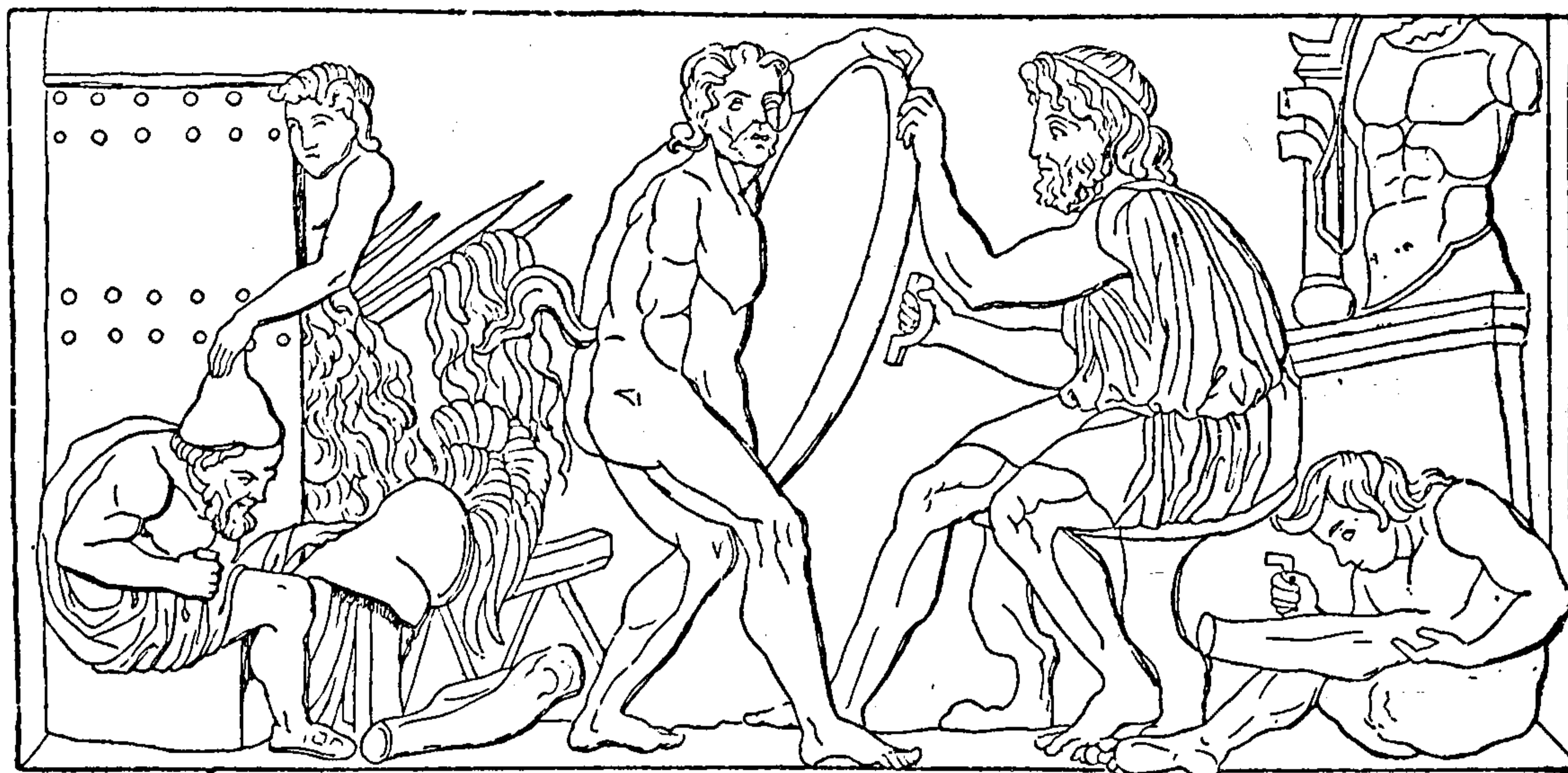
He prepares new expeditions.

Māgnā praedā militibus locuplētātis, Ephesum hiemātum exer-
 citum redūxit atque ibī, officīnīs armōrum institūtis, māgnā indus-
 triā bellum apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur īnsigniusque
 ornārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur quōrum ēgregia
 in eā rē fuisset¹ industria. Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generi- 50
 bus, ut, quī cēteris praestitissent, eōs māgnīs adficeret mūneribus.

¹ 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.

Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ōrnātissimum et exercitātissimum habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset vīsum cōpiās extrahere ex hibernāculīs, vīdit, sī quō esset iter factūrus

B.C.
395.



OFFICINA VULCANI

55 palam prōnūntiāset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiīs occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum factūrum ac prōnūntiāset.¹ Itaque cum ille Sardīs itūrum sē dīxisset, Tissa- phernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō fefellisset victumque sē vīdisset cōnsiliō, sērō suīs prae-
60 sidiō profectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus, multīs locīs expūgnātīs, māgnā erat praedā potītus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostēs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fēcit potestātem et iīs locīs manum cōnseruit, quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēnscumque congressus est,
65 multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās, et sic in Asiā versātus est, ut omnium opīniōne victor dūcerētur.

He is recalled.

IV. Hīc cum iam animō meditārētur proficīscī in Persās et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum missū, bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtiōs indīxisse Lacedae-
70 moniīs; quārē venīre nē dubitāret.² In hōc nōn minus eius pietās sūspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum victōrī praeesset

B.C.
394.

¹ 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.

² 523, III, N. : 339, N. 2 : 652.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

mīlia hostium Agēsilāo duce cecidissent eōque factō opēs adversāriōrum dēbilitātae vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab insolentiā glōriae, ut commiserātus sit¹ fortūnam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā sē victī
 100 vitiō adversāriōrum concidissent; namque illā multitudīne, sī sāna mēns esset,² Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse. Īdem, cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenire; sē enim eum esse quī ad officium peccantēs redire cōgeret, nōn quī urbēs
 105 nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. “Nam sī” inquit “eōs extinguere voluerimus quī nōbīscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōs met ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus, illīs quiēscentibus. Quō factō sine negōtiō, cum voluerint, nōs oppriment.”

He saves Sparta.

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniīs.
 110 Quō nē proficīscerētur, cum ā plērisque ad exeundum impellerētur, ut sī dē exitū dīvināret, excūsāvit senectūtem. B.C. 371.
 Īdem, cum Epaminōndās Spartam oppūgnāret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē imperātōrem praebuit, ut eō tempore B.C. 370.
 omnibus appāruerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn
 115 fuisse.

Agesilaus and the deserters.

In quō quidem discrīmine celeritās eius cōsiliī salūtī fuit ūniversīs. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī, hostium adventū perterritī, ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ēditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciōsissimum fore vidēret, sī
 120 animadversum esset quemquam ad hostēs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suis eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōsiliū eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fierī dēbere animadvertisse. Sic adulēscentēs simulātā laudātiōne recipēravit,

¹ 502, 3 : 332, d : 552, R. 1.

² 510, N. 2 : 308, a : 597, R. 1.

et, adiunctis¹ de suis comitibus, locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi, aucti numero eorum, qui expertes erant consilii, commovere¹²⁵ se non sunt ausi, eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur quae cogitaverant.

Sparta's falling fortunes.

VII. Sine dubio post Leutricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se numquam refecerunt neque pristinum imperium reciperarunt, cum interim numquam Agesilaus destitit quibuscumque rebus¹³⁰ posset patriam iuvare. Nam cum praecipue Lacedaemonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus qui a rege defecerant praesidio fuit; a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit.

Agesilaus' private life.

Atque in hoc illud in primis fuit admirabile, cum maxima munera ei ab regibus ac dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur,¹³⁵ quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu Laconum mutavit. Domo eadem fuit contentus quam Eurysthenes, progenitor maiorum suorum, fuerat usus; quam qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriae videre poterat, contra ea, plurima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sic enim erat¹⁴⁰ instructa, ut in nulla re differret a cuiusvis inopis atque privati.

His personal appearance.

VIII. Atque hic tantus vir, ut naturam faultricem habuerat in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendo; nam et statura fuit humili et corpore exiguo et claudus altero pede.² Quae res etiam nonnullam adferbat deformitatem,¹⁴⁵ atque ignoti, faciem eius cum intuerentur, contemnebant, qui autem virtutes noverant, non poterant admirari satis. Quod^{B.C.} ei usu venit, cum annorum octoginta subsidio Tachō in^{361.}

¹ 431, N. 1: 255, b: 410.

² 424: 253: 397.

Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suīs accubisset sine ūllō
 150 tēctō, stratumque habēret tāle, ut terra tēcta esset strāmentīs
 neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eōdem, quō comitēs
 omnēs vestītū humili atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo
 in iīs rēgem nēminem sīgnificāret, sed hominēs esse nōn beātissi-
 mōs sūspīciōnem praebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs
 155 esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cūiusvīs generis sunt adlāta.
 Hīs quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est, ūnum esse ex iīs
 quī tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs quae attulerant dedis-
 sent, ille praeter vitulīnam et ēiusmodī genera obsōniī, quae
 praesēns tempus dēsīderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās
 160 secundamque mēnsam servīs dispertiit, cētera referrī iūssit. Quō
 factō eum barbarī magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum ignō-
 rantiā bonārum rērum vīlia potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrābantur.

His death in Egypt.

Hīc cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur,¹ dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide
 ducentīs vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūnerī populō suō daret, vēnis-
 165 setque¹ in portum, quī Menelāi² vocātur, iacēns inter Cyrēnās et
 Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus dēcēssit. Ibī eum amīcī, **B.C.**
 quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habē- **361.**
 bant, cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

¹ 521, II, 2 : 325 : 585.

² 398, 1 : 214, b : 362, R. 3.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Cappadocia is assigned to him.

25 II. Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō, cum rēgna singulīs familiāribus
 dispertirentur, et summa rērum trādita esset tuenda eīdem, B.C.
 cui Alexander moriēns ānulum suum dederat, Perdiccae (ex 323.
 quō omnēs cōniēcerant eum rēgnum eī commisisse, quoad liberī
 eīus in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent; aberat enim Crateros et
 30 Antipater, quī antecēdere hunc vidēbantur, mortuus erat Hē-
 phaestiō, quem ūnum Alexander, quod facile intellegī posset,
 plūrimī fēcerat); hōc tempore data est Eumenī Cappadocia sive
 potius dicta; nam tum in hostium erat potestāte.

He joins Perdiccas.

Hunc sibi Perdiccās adiūnxerat māgnō studiō, quod in homine
 35 fidem et industriam māgnam vidēbat, nōn dubitāns, sī eum pel-
 lexisset, māgnō ūsuī fore sibi in iīs rēbus quās apparābat. Cōgitā-
 bat enim, quod ferē omnēs in māgnīs imperiīs concupiscunt,
 omnium partēs corripere atque complectī. Neque vērō hōc ille
 sōlus fēcit, sed cēterī quoque omnēs, quī Alexandrī fuerant
 40 amīcī. Prīmus Leonnātus Macedoniam praeoccupāre dēstināvit.
 Is multīs māgnisque pollicitātiōnibus persuādēre Eumenī studuit,
 ut Perdiccam dēsereret āc sēcum faceret societātem. Cum perdū-
 cere eum nōn posset, interficere cōnātus est; et fēcisset,¹ nisi ille
 clam noctū ex praesidiīs eīus effūgisset.¹

The allies attack Perdiccas and Eumenes.

45 III. Interim cōnflāta sunt illa bella quae ad interneciōnem post
 Alexandrī mortem gesta sunt, omnēsque concurrerunt ad Perdic-
 cam opprimendum. Quem etsī infirmum vidēbat, quod B.C.
 ūnus omnibus resistere cōgēbātur, tamen amīcum nōn dē- 321.
 seruit neque salūtis quam fideī fuit cupidior. Praefēcerat hunc

¹ 510: 308: 597.

Perdiccās eī partī Asiae quae inter Taurum montem iacet atque 50
 Hellēspontum, et illum ūnum opposuerat Eurōpaeīs adversāriīs;
 ipse Aegyptum oppūgnātum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus.
 Eumenēs cum neque māgnās cōpiās neque fīrmās habēret, quod
 et inexercitātae et nōn multō ante erant contrāctae, adventāre
 autem dīcerentur Hellēspontumque trānsisse Antipater et Cra- 55
 teros, māgnō cum exercitū Macedonum, virī cum clāritāte tum
 ūsū bellī praestantēs (Macedonēs vērō mīlitēs eā tum erant fāmā
 quā nunc Rōmānī feruntur; etenim semper habitī sunt fortissimī
 quī summī imperiī potīrentur); Eumenēs intellegēbat, sī cōpiae
 suae cōgnōssent¹ adversus quōs dūcerentur, nōn modo nōn itūrās, 60
 sed simul cum nūntiō dīlāpsūrās. Itaque hōc eī vīsum est prū-
 dentissimum cōnsilium, ut dēviīs itineribus mīlitēs dūceret, in
 quibus vēra audīre nōn possent, et iīs persuādēret sē contrā quōs-
 dam barbarōs proficīscī. Atque tenuit hōc prōpositum, et prius
 in aciem exercitum ēdūxit proeliumque commīsit quam mīlitēs 65
 suī scīrent cum quibus arma cōferrent. Effēcit etiam illud
 locōrum praeoccupātiōne, ut equitātū potius dīmīcāret, quō plūs
 valēbat, quam peditātū, quō erat dēterior.

Eumenes defeats Crateros.

IV. Quōrum ācerrimō concursū cum māgnam partem diēi esset
 pūgnātum, cadit Crateros dux et Neoptolemus, quī secundum 70
 locum imperiī tenēbat. Cum hōc² concurrat ipse Eumenēs. Quī
 cum inter sē complexī in terram ex equīs dēcidissent, ut facile
 intellegī possent inimicā mente contendisse animōque magis etiam
 pūgnāsse quam corpore, nōn prius distrāctī sunt quam alterum
 anima relinqueret. Ab hōc aliquot plāgīs Eumenēs vulnerātur, 75
 neque eō magis ex proeliō excēssit, sed ācrius hostibus īstitit.
 Hīc, equitibus prōflīgātīs, interfectō duce Craterō, multīs praetereā
 et māximē nōbilibus captīs, pedester exercitus, quod in ea loca

¹ 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.

² 386, 2 : 228, c : 347, R. 1.

erat dēductus, ut invītō Eumene ēlābī nōn posset, pācem ab eō
 80 petiīt. Quam cum impetrāsset, in fidē nōn mānsit et sē, simul
 āc potuit, ad Antipatrum recēpit. Eumenēs Craterum ex aciē
 sēmivīvum ēlātum recreāre studuit; cum id nōn posset, prō
 hominis dīgnitāte prōque prīstinā amīcitiā (namque illō ūsus erat
 Alexandrō vīvō familiārīter) amplō fūnere extulit ossaque in
 85 Macedoniam uxōrī eius āc liberīs remīsīt.

Eumenes pursued by Antigonus retreats to Nora.

V. Haec dum apud Hellēspontum geruntur,¹ Perdiccās apud
 Nīlum flūmen interficitur ā Seleucō et Antigene, rērumque summa
 ad Antipatrum dēfertur. Hīc, quī nōn dēseruerant, exercitū suf-
 frāgium ferente, capitis absentēs damnantur, in iīs Eumenēs.
 90 Hāc ille percussus plāgā nōn succubuit, neque eō sētius bellum
 administrāvit. Sed exilēs rēs animī māgnitūdinem, etsī nōn
 frangēbant, tamen minuēbant. Hunc persequēns Antigonus, B.C.
 cum omnī genere cōpiārum abundāret, saepe in itineribus 320.
 vexābātur, neque umquam ad manum accēdere licēbat, nisi iīs
 95 locīs quibus paucī multīs possent resistere. Sed extrēmō tem-
 pore, cum cōnsiliō capī nōn posset, multitūdine circumitus est.
 Hinc tamen, multīs suis āmissīs, sē expedīvit et in castellum B.C.
 Phrygiae, quod Nōra appellātur, cōnfūgit. 319.

He exercises his horses under difficulties.

In quō cum circumsedērētur et verērētur, nē ūnō locō manēns
 100 equōs militārēs perderet, quod spatium nōn esset agitandī, calli-
 dum fuit eius inventum, quemadmodum stāns iūmentum concal-
 fierī exercērique posset, quō libentius et cibō ūterētur et ā corporis
 mōtū nōn removerētur. Substringēbat caput lōrō altius quam ut
 priōribus pedibus plānē terram posset² attingere, deinde post

¹ 467, III, 4 : 328, a : 570.

² 502, 2 : 332, b : 631, 3.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

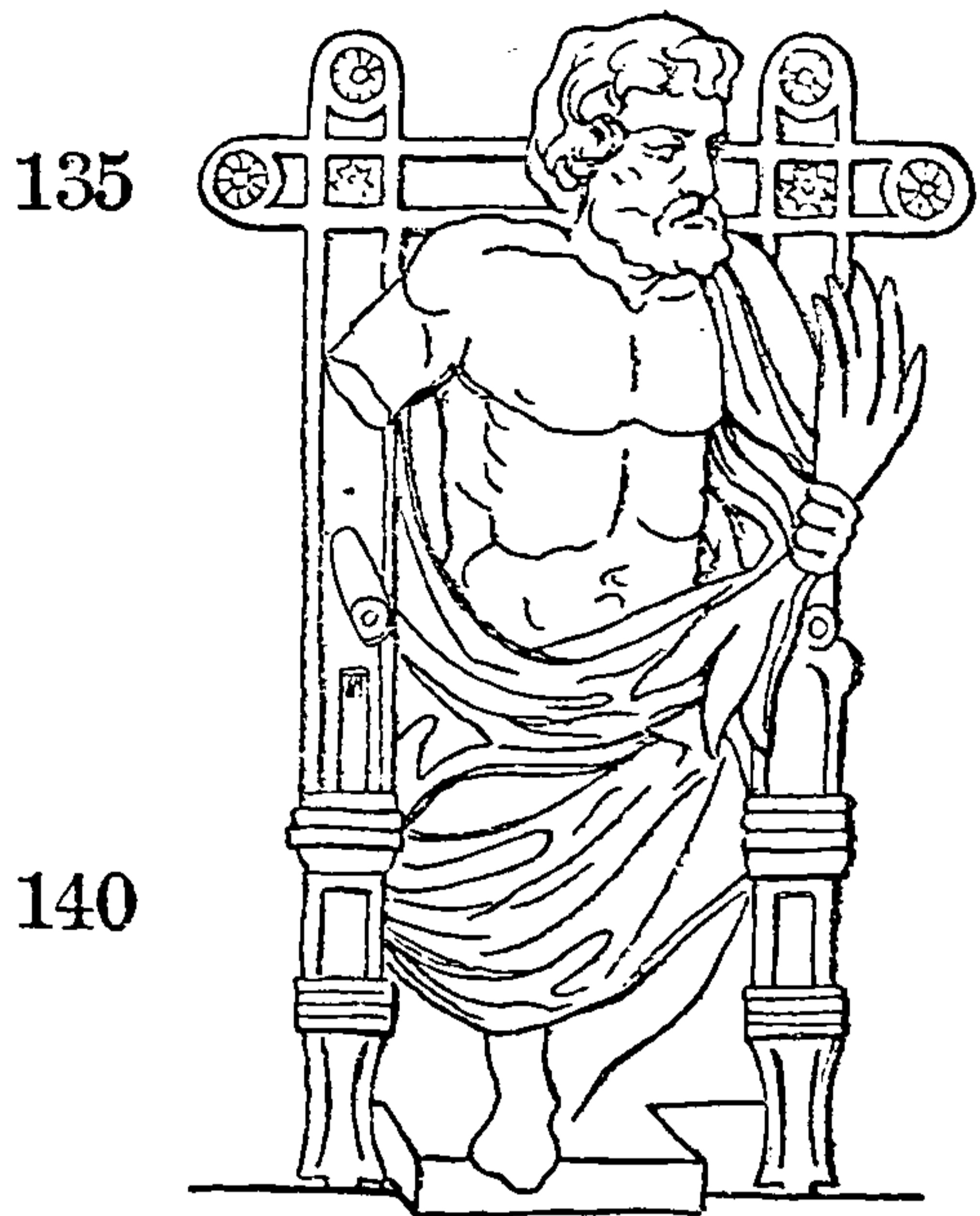
Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

He marches against Antigonus.

VII. Itaque cōpiās contrāxit, bellum adversus Antigonum comparāvit. Quod unā erant Macedonēs complūrēs nōbilēs, in iīs



SELLA

135 Peucestēs, quī corporis cūstōs fuerat Alexandrī, tum autem obtinēbat Persidem, et Antigenēs, cūius sub imperiō phalanx erat Macedonum; invidiam verēns, quam tamen effugere nōn potuit, sī potius ipse aliēnigena summī imperiī potirētur, quam aliquis Macedonum, quōrum ibī erat multitudō, in prīncipiīs, Alexandrī nōmine, tabernāculum statuit, in eōque sellam auream cum scēptrō ac diadēmate iūssit pōnī, eōque omnēs cottīdiē convenīre, ut ibī dē

140 summīs rēbus cōnsilia caperentur, crēdēns minōre sē invidiā fore, sī speciē imperiī nōminisque simulātiōne Alexandrī bellum vidēretur administrāre. Quod effēcit. Nam cum nōn ad Eumenis prīncipia, sed ad rēgia convenīrētur atque ibī dē rēbus dēliberārētur, quōdam modō latēbat, cum tamen per eum unum gererentur omnia.

His winter quarters.

VIII. Hīc in Paraetacīs cum Antigonō cōnflīxit, nōn aciē
150 īstrūctā, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mēdiam hiemātum coēgit redīre. Ipse in finitimā regiōne Persidis
hiemātum cōpiās dīvisit, nōn ut voluit, sed ut mīlitum cōgēbat voluntās. Namque illa phalanx Alexandrī
155 Persās, inveterātā cum glōriā tum etiam licentiā, nōn pārere¹ sē ducibus, sed imperāre pōstulābat, ut nunc veterānī faciunt nostrī. Itaque perīculum est nē faciant quod illī fēcērunt, suā intemperantiā nimiāque licentiā



DIADEMA

¹ 535, II: 271, a: 532.

ut omnia perdant, neque minus eōs cum quibus fēcerint quam 160
adversus quōs steterint. Quodsī quis illōrum veterānōrum legat
facta, paria hōrum cōgnōscat,¹ neque rem ūllam nisi tempus
interesse iūdicet.¹ Sed ad illōs revertar. Hiberna sūmpserant
nōn ad ūsum bellī, sed ad ipsōrum lūxuriam, longēque inter sē
discēsserant. 165

Antigonus plans a surprise.

Hōc Antigonus cum comperisset intellexeretque sē parem nōn
esse parātis adversāriis, statuit aliquid sibi² cōsiliū novī esse
capiendum. Duae erant viae, quā ex Mēdis, ubī ille hiemābat,
ad adversāriōrum hibernācula posset pervenīrī. Quārum brevior
per loca dēserta, quae nēmō incolēbat propter aquae inopiam, 170
cēterum diērum erat ferē decem; illa autem, quā omnēs com-
meābant, alterō tantō longiōrem habēbat
ānfrāctum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniumque rērum
abundāns. Hāc sī proficīscerētur, intellegēbat
prius adversāriōs rēscītūrōs dē suō adventū
quam ipse tertiam partem cōnfēcisset itineris;
sīn per loca sōla contenderet, spērābat sē
imprudentem hostem oppressūrum. Ad hanc
rem cōficiendam imperāvit quam plūrimōs
ūtrēs atque etiam culleōs comparārī, post
haec pābulum, praetereā cibāria cocta diē-
rum decem, ut quam minimē fieret īgnis in castrīs. Iter quō
habeat³ omnēs cēlat. Sic parātus, quā cōstituerat proficīscitur.



UTER

175

180

Forewarned is forearmed.

IX. Dīmidium ferē spatium cōnfēcerat, cum ex fūmō ca-
strōrum eius sūspiciō adlāta est ad Eumenem hostem appro- 185
pinquāre. Conveniunt ducēs; quaeritur quid opus sit factō.

¹ 509: 307, 2. b: 596.

² 388: 232: 355.

³ 540, I; 374, N. 1: 329, R. 4; 239, d, N.: 523, N. 2; 339, a.

Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter cōpiās ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse quam Antigonus adfutūrus vidēbātur. Hīc, omnibus titubantibus et dē rēbus summīs dēspērantibus, Eumenēs ait, sī
 190 celeritātem velint adhibēre et imperāta facere, quod ante nōn fēcerint, sē rem expeditūrum. Nam quod iter diēbus quīnque hostis trānsisse posset, sē effectūrum ut nōn minus totidem diērum spatiō retardārētur; quārē circumīrent, suās quisque contraheret cōpiās. Ad Antigoni autem refrēnandum impetum tāle capit
 195 cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs ad infimōs montēs, quī obviī erant itinerī adversāriōrum, iisque praecipit ut primā nocte, quam lātissimē possint ignēs faciant quam māximōs, atque hōs secundā vigiliā minuunt, tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut, adsimulātā castrōrum cōnsuetūdine, sūspiciōnem iniciant hostibus, iis locīs esse
 200 castra ac dē eōrum adventū esse praenūntiātum; idemque posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imperātum erat dīligenter praeceptum cūrant. Antigonus tenebrīs obortīs ignēs cōspiciātur; crēdit dē suō adventū esse audītum et adversāriōs illūc suās contrāxisse cōpiās. Mūtat cōnsilium et, quoniam imprudentēs adorīrī nōn posset,
 205 flectit iter suum et illum ānfrāctum longiōrem cōpiōsae viae capit, ibique diem ūnum opperitur ad lassitudinem sēdandam mīlitum ac reficienda iūmenta, quō integriōre exercitū dēcerneret.

The treachery of his soldiers.

X. Sic Eumenēs callidum imperātōrem vīcit cōnsiliō, celeritātemque impedīvit eius; neque tamen multum prōfēcit. Nam
 210 invidiā ducum cum quibus erat, perfidiāque Macedonum veterānōrum, cum superior proeliō discēssisset, Antigonō est dēditus, cum exercitus eī ter ante sēparātis temporibus iūrāset
 B.C. 315.
 sē eum dēfēnsūrum neque umquam dēsertūrum. Sed tanta fuit nōnnūllōrum virtūtis obtrēctātiō, ut fidem āmittere māllet quam
 215 eum nōn perdere. Atquī hunc Antigonus, cum eī fuisset infēstissimus, cōservāset,¹ sī per suōs esset licitum, quod ab nūllō sē

¹ 510 : 308 : 597.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



The death of Eumenes.

XII. Dē hōc Antigonus cum sōlus cōstituere nōn audēret, ad cōnsilium rettulit. Hīc. cum omnēs primō perturbātī admīrārentur nōn iam dē eō sūmptum esse supplicium. ā quō tot annōs adeō essent male habitī ut saepe ad dēspērātiōnem forent¹ adductī, 250 quīque māximōs ducēs interfēcisset, dēnique in quō unō tantum esset. ut. quoad ille vīveret, ipsī securī esse nōn possent, interfectō nihil habitūrī negōtiū essent; postrēmō. sī illī redderet salutem. quaerēbant quibus amīcīs esset ūsūrus: sēsē enim cum Eumēne apud eum nōn futūrōs. Hīc. cōgnitā cōnsiliī voluntate. tamen ūsque ad septimum diem dēliberandī sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem. cum iam verērētur nē qua² sēditiō exercitūs orerētur. vetuit quemquam ad eum admittī, et cottidiānum victum removērī iūssit: nam negābat sē eī vim adlātūrum cui aliquandō fuisset amīcus. Hīc tamen nōn amplius quam trīduum 260 fame fatīgātus. cum castra movērentur, insciente Antigonō iugulātus est a cūstōdibus.

His life and influence.

XIII. Sic Eumenēs annōrum quīnque et quadrāgintā, cum ab annō vicēsimo. uti suprā ostendimus, septem annōs Philippō apparuisset. tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in 265 iis unum equitum ālae praefuisset, post autem Alexandrī Māgnī mortem imperātor exercitūs dūxisset. summōsque ducēs partim reppulisset, partim interfēcisset, captus nōn Antigonī virtūte, sed Macedonum periūriō. tālem habuit exitum vitāe. In quō quanta omnium fuerit opīniō eōrum, quī post Alexandrum Māgnūm rēgēs 270 sunt appellātī. ex hōc facillimē potest iūdicārī, quod quōrum nēmō Eumene vivō rēx appellātus est, sed praefectus. iidem post hūius occāsūm statim rēgium ōrnātum nōmenque sūmpsērunt, neque, quod initiō praedicārant, sē Alexandrī liberis rēgnūm servāre,

¹ 500, II: 319, 1: 552.² 190, 1: 105, d: 107, 1. R.

praestāre voluērunt, et hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō, quid senti-
rent aperuērunt. - Hūius sceleris prīncipēs fuērunt Antigonus, 275
Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Lysimachus, Cāssāndrus. Antigonus autem
Eumenem mortuum propinquīs ēius sepeliendum trādīdit. Iī
militārī honestōque fūnere, comitante tōtō exercitū, humāvērunt,
ossaque ēius in Cappadociam ad mātrem atque uxōrem liberōsque
ēius dēportanda cūrārunt.

PHŌCIŌN

Phocion the good.

I. PHŌCIŌN Athēniēnsis etsī saepe exercitibus praefuit summōs-
que magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō eius nōtior est integritās
vītae quam rei mīlitāris labor. Itaque hūius memoria est nūlla,
illīus autem māgna fāma, ex quō cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus.
5 Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter
frequentēs dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās, quae eī ā populō
dabantur. Hīc cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae
repudiāret, lēgātīque hortārentur accipere¹ simulque admonērent,
sī ipse iīs facile carēret, liberīs tamen suīs prōspiceret, quibus
10 difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantām paternam tuērī glōriam,
iīs ille “Sī meī² similēs erunt, idem hīc” inquit “agellus illōs alet,
quī mē ad hanc dīgnitātem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs sunt futūrī,
nōlō meīs impēnsīs illōrum alī augērīque lūxuriam.”

Phocion incurs ill-will.

II. Idem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōsperā pervē-
15 nisset fortūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit
suōrum cīvium, primō, quod cum Dēmāde dē urbe trādendā B.C.
Antipatrō cōsēserat, eiusque cōsiliō Dēmostenēs, cum 322.
cēterīs quī bene dē rē pūblicā meritī exīstimābantur, populī scītō
in exsilium erant expulsī.³ Neque in eō solum offenderat, quod
20 patriae male cōsuluerat, sed etiam, quod amīcitiae fidem nōn
praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque ā Dēmosthene eum,
quem tenēbat, āscenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum
subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciīs, cum capitis causam dīceret,

¹ 535, II: 271, b: 532.

² 391, II, 4, (2): 234, d, 2: 359, N. 4.

³ 461, 4: 205, N.: 211, R. 1.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

rimī vērō irā exacuerentur propter prōditiōnis sūspiciōnem, māximēque quod adversus populī commoda in senectūte steterat.
 55 Quārē nē perōrandī quidem eī data est facultās dīcentī causam in iūdiciō; lēgitimīs quibusdam cōfectīs, damnātus, trāditus est ūndecimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium mōre Athēniēnsium publicē damnātī trādī solent.

His death.

Hīc cum ad mortem dūcerētur, obvius eī fuit Euphilētus, quō
 60 familiāriter fuerat ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dīxisset “O quam indīgna perpeteris, Phōciōn!” huic ille “At nōn inopināta” inquit: “hunc enim exitum plērīque clārī virī habuērunt Athēniēnsēs.” In hōc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nēmō ausus sit eum liber sepelīre. Itaque ā servīs sepultus est.

TĪMOLEŌN

Introduction.

I. TĪMOLEŌN Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdicīō hīc vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit quod nesciō an nūllī, ut et patriam in quā erat nātus oppressam ā tyrannō liberāret, et ā Syrācūsānīs, quibus auxiliō erat missus, iam inveterātam servitūtem dēpelleret, tōtamque Siciliam, multōs annōs bellō vexātam 5 ā barbarisque oppressam, suō adventū in prīstinum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fortūnā cōflīctātus est, et, id quod difficilius putātur, multō sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fortūnam.

Timoleon opposes his brother.

Nam cum frāter eius Tīmophanēs, dux ā Corinthiīs dēlēctus, 10 tyrannidem per mīlitēs mercēnnāriōs occupāset particepsque B.C. 364. rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris, ut antetulerit cīvium suōrum libertātem frātris salūtī, et pārere lēgibus quam imperāre patriae¹ satius dūxerit. Hāc mente, per haruspicem commūnemque adfīnem, cui soror, ex iīsdem parenti- 15 bus nāta, nūpta erat, frātre[m] tyrannum interficiendum cūrāvit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit, sed nē āspicere quidem frāternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum rēs cōnficerētur,² procul in praesidiō fuit, nē quis satelles posset succurrere. Hōc praeclā- rissimum eius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus; 20 nōnnūllī enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē filium admīsit neque āspexit quīn eum frātricīdam impiumque dētēstāns compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est commōtus, ut

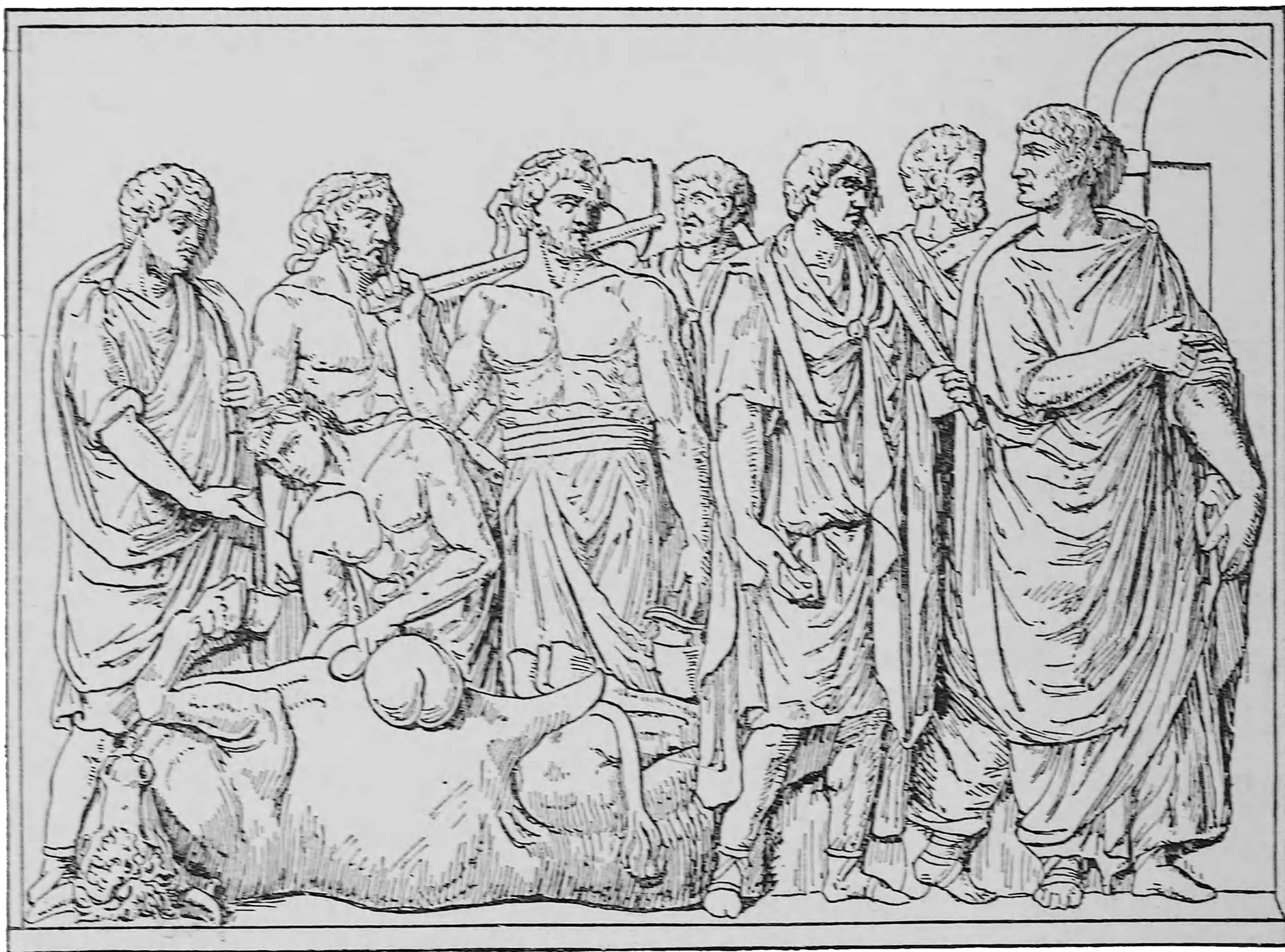
¹ 385, I: 227: 346.

² 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

25 nōnumquam vītae fīnem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum
hominum cōspectū morte dēcēdere.

He expels Dionysius from Syracuse.

II. Interim. Diōne Syrācūsīs interfectō, Dionysius rūrsus Syrā-
cūsārum potītus est. Cūius adversārii opem ā Corinthiīs **B.C.**
petiērunt ducemque, quō in bellō ūterentur, pōstulārunt. **346.**
30 Hūc Tīmoleōn missus incredibili fēlicitāte Dionysium tōtā Siciliā
dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit, tūtōque ut Cor- **B.C.**
inthum perveniret effēcit, quod utrōrumque Dionysiōrum **344.**



HARUSPEX

opibus Corinthiī saepe adiūtī fuerant, cūius benīgnitātis memoriam
volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram victōriam dūcēbat in quā plūs
35 esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitātis; postrēmō, ut nōn solum auri-
bus acciperētur, sed etiam oculīs cernerētur, quem ex quantō

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

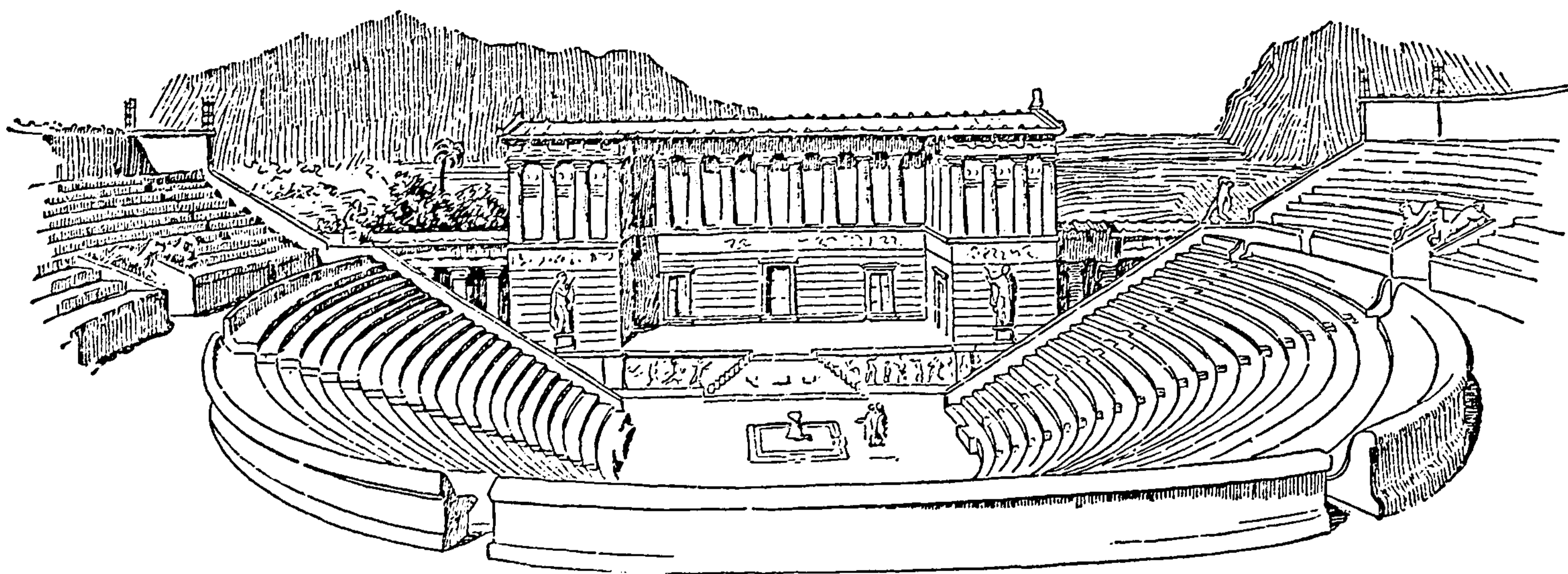
*Fair usage policy applies



tum quidem est. Neque id magis eius benevolentiam factum est quam prudentiam.

His old age.

IV. Hic cum aetate iam proventus esset, sine ullo morbo
70 lumina oculorum amisit. Quam calamitatem ita moderate tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque eo minus privatis publicisque rebus interfuerit. Veniebat autem in theatrum, cum ibi concilium populi haberetur, propter valitudinem



THEATRUM

vectus iumentis iunctis, atque ita de vehiculo quae videbantur
75 dicebat. Neque hoc illi quisquam tribuebat superbiae;¹ nihil enim umquam neque insolens neque gloriosum ex ore eius exit.

His modesty.

Qui quidem, cum suas laudes audiret praedicari, numquam aliud dixit quam se in ea re maxime diis agere gratias atque habere, quod, cum Siciliam recreare constituerent, tum se potissi-
80 mum ducem esse voluissent; nihil enim rerum humanarum sine deorum numine geri putabat. Itaque suae domi sacellum Automatiis constituerat idque sanctissime colerat.

¹ 390, II. n. 1, 2): 233, a: 356.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirabilēs accēsserant cāsūs. Nam proelia māxima nātālī suō diē fēcit omnia; quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēstum habēret ūniversa Sicilia. 85

His magnanimity.

Huic quīdam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadmōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cum illō sē lēge agere dīceret,¹ et complūrēs concurrissent, quī procācitātem hominis manibus coercēre cōnārentur, Tīmoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuivis licēret, sē māximōs labōrēs 90 summaque adisse perīcula. Hanc enim speciem libertātis esse, sī omnibus, quod quisque vellet, lēgibus experīrī licēret. Idem, cum quīdam Laphystiī similis, nōmine Dēmaenetus, in cōntiōne populī dē rēbus gestīs ēius dētrahere coepisset ac nōnnūlla inveherētur in Tīmoleonta, dīxit nunc dēmum sē vōtī² esse damnātum; 95 namque hōc ā diīs immōrtālibus semper precātum, ut tālem libertātem restitueret Syrācūsānīs, in quā cuivis licēret, dē quō vellet quod vellet impūne dīcere.

Hīc cum diem suprēmum obīssset, pūblicē ā Syrācūsānīs in
B.C. gymnasiō, quod Tīmoleontēum appellātur, tōtā celebrante 100
337. Siciliā sepultus est.

¹ 516, II, 1 : 321, 2, N. 2 : 541, N. 3. ² 410, III, N. 2 : 220, a : 378, R. 4.

DĒ RĒGIBUS

I. Hī ferē fuērunt Graecae gentis ducēs quī memoriā dīgnī videantur, praeter rēgēs; namque eōs attingere nōluimus, quod omnium rēs gestae sēparātīm sunt relātae. Neque tamen iī admodum sunt multī. Lacedaemonius autem Agēsilāus nōmine ¹
5 nōn potestāte fuit rēx, sicut cēterī Spartānī.

Famous Persian kings.

Ex iīs vērō quī dominātum imperiō tenuērunt excellentissimī fuērunt, ut nōs iūdicāmus, Persārum Cȳrus et Dārēus, Hystaspī filius; quōrum uterque prīvātus virtūte rēgnum est adeptus. B.C.
Prior hōrum apud Massagetās in proeliō cecidit, Dārēus 529,
10 senectūte diem obiit suprēmum. Trēs sunt praetereā eius- 485.
dem gentis: Xerxēs et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochīr cōgnōmine et Mnēmōn. Xerxī māximē est inlūstre, quod māximīs post hominum memoriam exercitibus terrā marīque bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochīr praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae pulcherri-
15 maeque corporis fōrmae, quam incredibilī ōrnāvit virtūte bellī; namque illō Persēs nēmō manū fuit fortior. Mnēmōn autem iūstitiae fāmā flōruit. Nam cum mātris suae scelere amī-
sisset uxōrem, tantum indulisit dolōrī, ut eum pietās vinceret. B.C.
Ex hīs duo eōdem nōmine morbō nātūrae dēbitum reddidē- 425,
20 runt; tertius ab Artabānō praefectō ferrō interēruptus est. 358,
465.

Macedonian kings.

II. Ex Macedonum autem gente duo multō cēterōs antecēssērunt rērum gestārum glōriā: Philippus, Amyntae filius, et Alexander Māgnus. Hōrum alter Babylōne morbō cōnsūptus B.C.
est; Philippus Aegīis ā Pausaniā, cum spectātum lūdōs īret, 323,
25 iūxtā theātrum occīsus est. Ūnus Ēpīrōtēs, Pyrrhus, quī 336.

¹ 424 : 253 : 397.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

HAMILCAR

Hamilcar in the first Punic war.

I. HAMILCAR, Hannibalis fīlius, cōgnōmine Barca, Karthāginiēnsis, prīmō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum adulēscentulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Karthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubī adfuit, numquam hostī cēssit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō, occāsiōne datā, laccessīvit semperque superior discēssit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī amīsissent, ille Erycem sic dēfendit ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. B.C. 247.

He counsels peace.

10 Interim Karthāginiēnsēs, clāsse apud īsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere finem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. B.C. 241. Ille, etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pācī serviundum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat, sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent reffectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vicissent aut victī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit; in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum, nisi ille cum suis quī Erycem tenērent, armīs relictīs, Siciliā dēcēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret; nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cēssit Catulus.

He saves Carthage.

II. At ille, ut Karthāginem vēnit, multō aliter āc spērārat rem 25
 pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diuturnitāte externī
 B.C. malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī
 241. perīculō fuerit Karthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mer-
 cēnnāriī mīlitēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēscīvērunt;
 quōrum numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Iī tōtam abaliēnārunt 30
 Africam, ipsam Karthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō
 B.C. sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint;
 239. eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspē-
 rātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is
 B.C. nōn solum hostēs ā mūrīs Karthāginis remōvit, cum am- 35
 238. plius centum mīlia¹ facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō
 compulit ut locōrum angustiīs clausī plūrēs fame quam ferrō
 interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in iīs Uticam atque Hippō-
 nem, valentissima tōtīus Africāe, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit
 contentus, sed etiam finēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Africā tantum 40
 otium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs
 fuisse.

Hamilcar in Spain.

III. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs, fidentī animō atque in-
 fēstō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit ut
 imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur,² eōque sēcum 45
 B.C. dūxit filium Hannibalem annōrum novem. Erat praetereā
 237. cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Dē hōc
 ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercitū
 praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largitiōne vetustōs
 pervertit mōrēs Karthāginiēnsium, eiusdemque post mortem Han- 50
 nibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque

¹ 417, N. 2 : 247, c : 296, R. 4.

² 498, II : 331, e, 1 : 546.

vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fortūnā; māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliam bellum īferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniam vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns adversus Vettōnēs occīsus est. B.C.
229.

His influence.

Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, filius ēius, adsiduīs patris obtēstātiōnibus eō est perductus ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllet.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



25 rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāset, hōc adiūnxit.

His oath.

“Pater meus” inquit “Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn
amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficiscēns,
Karthāgine Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna
30 rēs dum cōficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne-sēcum in castra
proficiscī. Id cum libenter accēpīsem atque ab eō petere coepis-

sem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille: ‘Faciam’ inquit ‘sī mihi fidem, quam
pōstulō, dederis.’ Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre īstituerat,
eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iūssit, numquam mē in amīcitiā cum
Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum ūsque ad hanc aetātem ita cōn-
servāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat quīn reliquō tempore eādē mente sim
futūrus.¹ Quārē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn
imprūdentē fēceris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē
ipsum frūstrāberis sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris.”



40 SACRIFICIUM

45 III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est; cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātore suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō, exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem delātum publicē comprobātum est. Sic Hannibal minor
50 quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus, proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit; Saguntum, foederātam

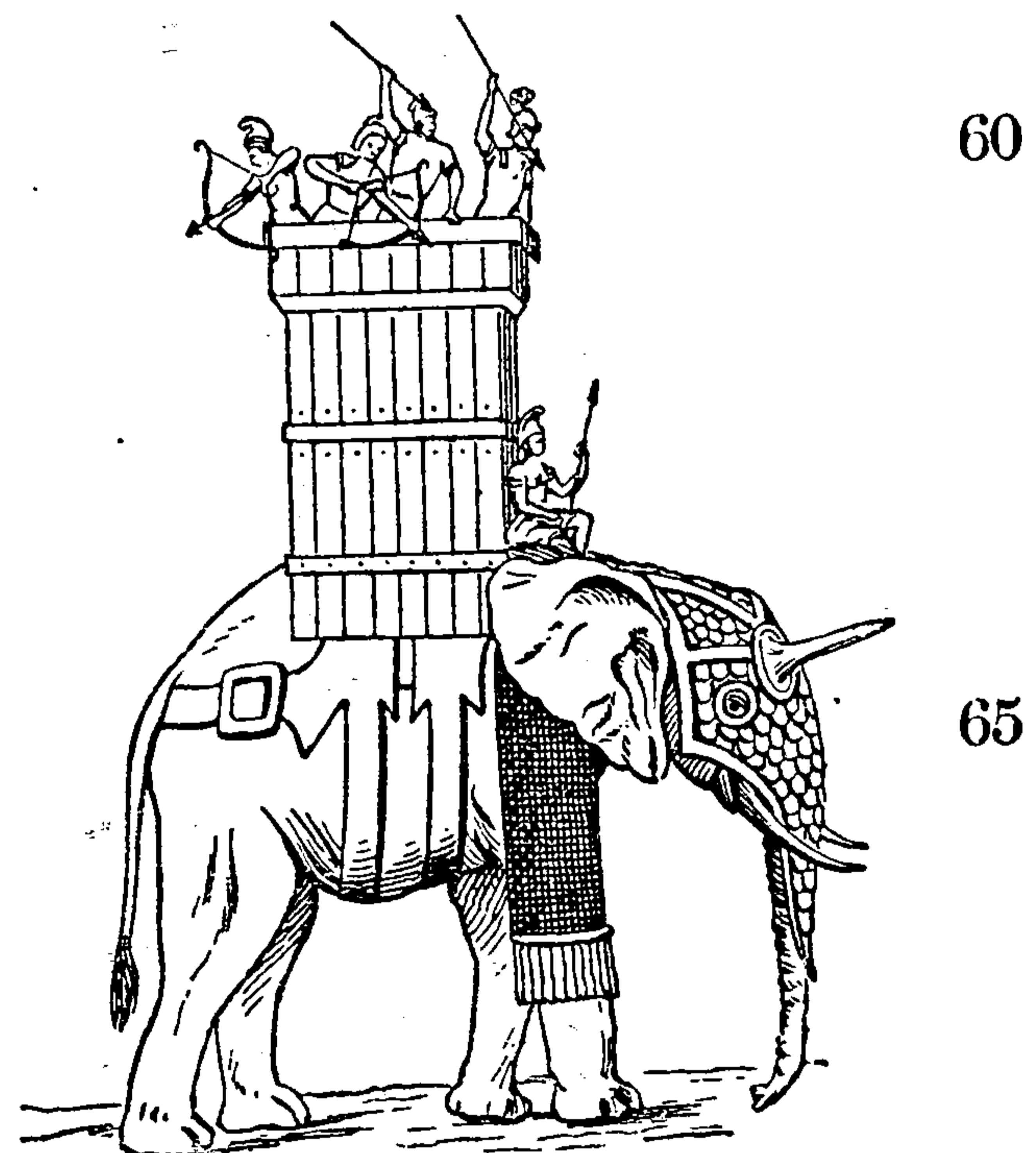
B.C.
237,
229,
221.

¹ 505, I, 1: 332, g, R.: 555.

B.C. cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit.
219. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsīt, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Ītaliā sēcum dūxit.

He invades Italy.

Ut saltum Pŷrēnaeum trānsiīt, quācumque iter fēcīt cum omni- 55
bus incolīs cōflīxit; nēminem nisi victum dīmīsīt. Ad
B.C. 218. Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quae Ītaliā ab Galliā sēiungunt,
quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem
Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē
saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cō-
nantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca
patefēcīt, itinera mūniit, effēcīt ut eā
elephantus ōrnātus ire posset, quā anteā
ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere.
Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliāque per-
vēnit.



ELEPHANTUS

His victories.

IV. Cōflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum
P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōsule eumque
pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit
sauciumque inde āc fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō idem Scīpiō cum 70
conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum
iīs manum cōseruit; utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs
B.C. Appennīnum trānsiīt, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere
217. adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam
dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamtum pre- 75
merētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōsulem apud
Trasumennum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque
multō post C. Centenium praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs
occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliā pervēnit. Ibī obviam eī vēnē-

80 runt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exer-
 citūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem occīdit et ali-
 quot praetereā cōsulārēs, in iīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, B.C.
216.
 quī superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

He outwits Fabius.

V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā, Rōmam profectus est nullō resi- B.C.
211.
 85 stente. In propinquīs urbī montibus morātus est. Cum
 aliquot ibī diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverteretur, Q. Fabius
 Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc
 clausus locōrum angustiīs, noctū sine ūllō dētrimentō exercitūs
 sē expedīvit, Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba.
 90 Namque, obductā nocte, sarmenta in cornibus iuencōrum dēli-
 gāta incendit, eiusque generis multitudinem māgnam dispālātam
 immīsit. Quō repentīnō vīsū obiectō, tantum terrōrem iniēcit
 exercituī Rōmānōrum ut ēgredi extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus.

His other victories and recall.

Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium
 95 Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prō-
 ductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Grac- B.C.
212,
208.
 chum, iterum cōsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in insidiās
 inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēs
 cōsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est
 100 omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex
 quō intellegī possit quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Italiā fuit,
 nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēsem
 pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam dēfēsum revocātus bellum B.C.
203.
 105 gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, filium eius Scīpiōnis, quem
 ipse primō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

Hannibal becomes ruler at Carthage.

Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, B.C.
 annō secundō et vīcēsīmō; ut enim Rōmae cōsulēs, sic 199.
 135 Karthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō ma-
 gistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit ac fuerat in bellō.
 Namque effēcit, ex novīs vectīgālibus nōn solum ut esset pecūnia
 quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset, quae
 in aerāriō repōnerētur.

He leaves Carthage through fear of the Romans.

140 Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōsulibus, Rōmā lēgātī Karthā-
 ginem vērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī expōscendī grātiā B.C.
 missōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem āscendit clam 196.
 atque in Syriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā,
 Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent cōn-
 145 sequī, mīsērunt; bona eius pūblicārunt, domum ā fundāmentīs
 disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

Hannibal renews his attempts against Italy.

VIII. At Hannibal annō quārtō postquam domō profūgerat,
 L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus B.C.
 Africam accēssit in finibus Cūrēnaeorum, sī¹ forte Karthā- 193.
 150 giniēs ad bellum indūcere posset, Antiochī spē fidūciāque cui
 iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliā proficīscerētur.
 Hūc Māgōnem frātre excīvit. Id ubī Poenī rēscīvērunt, Māgō-
 nem eādē quā frātre absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspē-
 rātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal
 155 ad Antiochum pervēnit.

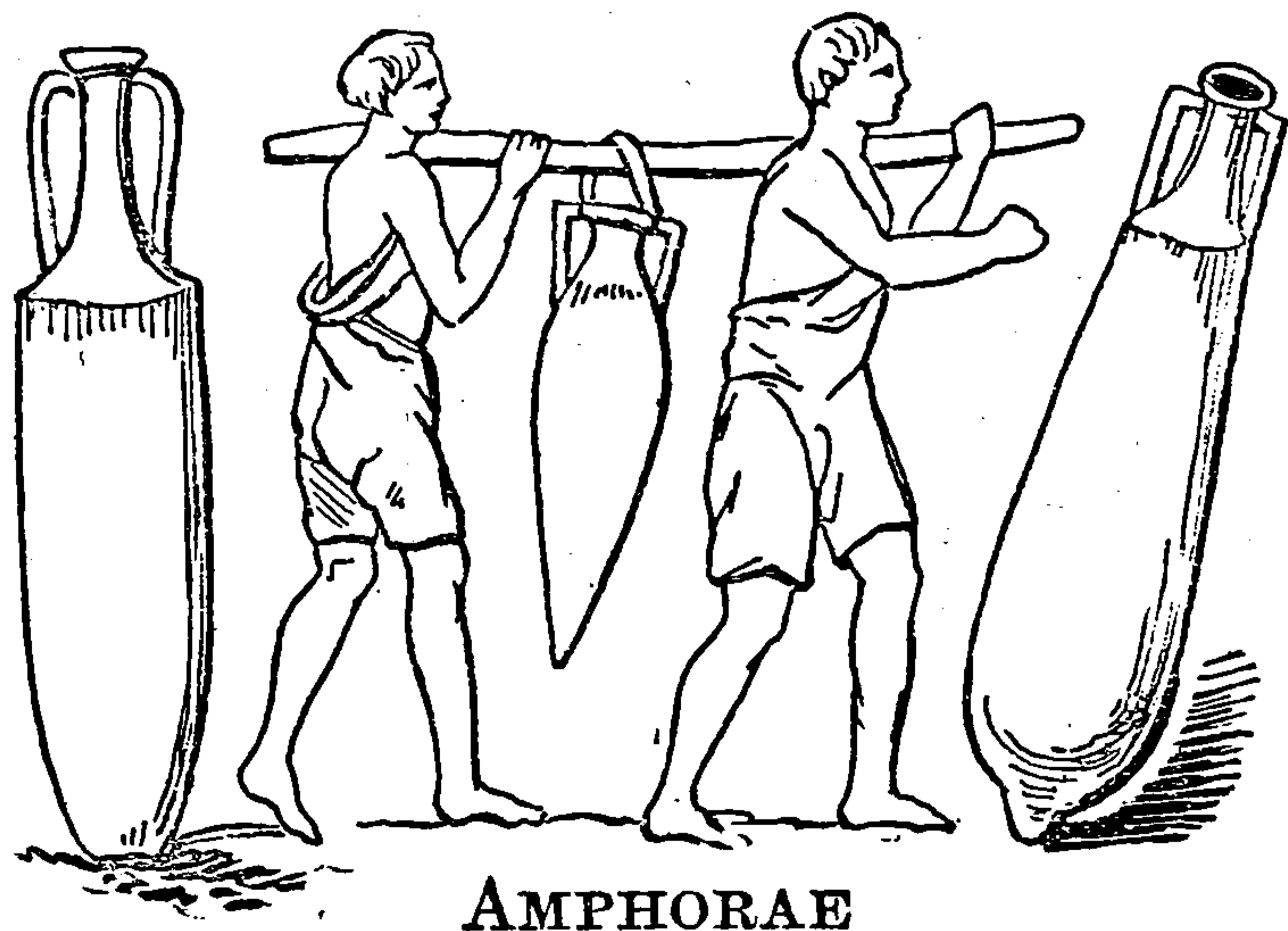
¹ 529, 1, n. 1 : 334, f : 460, 1, (b).

The death of Mago.

Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est; namque aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servulīs ipsius interfectum eum scriptum reliquē-
 runt. Antiochus autem, sī tam in gerendō bellō cōsiliīs eius
 B.C. pārēre voluisset quam in suscipiendō instituerat, propius
 191. Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperiī dīmīcāsset. 160
 Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nullā dēseruit in rē.
 B.C. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam
 190. dūcere, iisque adversus Rhodiōrum clāsem in Pamphylīō
 marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī
 superārentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior. 165

Hannibal in Crete.

IX. Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō
 accidisset sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētā ad Gortyniōs vēnit,
 ut ibī quō sē cōferret cōnsiderāret. Vidit autem vir omnium
 callidissimus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset,¹
 propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam 170
 portābat, dē quā sciēbat exisse
 fāmā. Itaque capit tāle cōnsi-
 lium. Amphorās complūrēs com-
 plet plumbō, summās² operit aurō
 et argentō. Hās, praesentibus
 prīncipibus, dēpōnit in templō
 Diānae, simulāns sē suās fortū-
 nās illōrum fideī crēdere. Hīs in
 errōrem inductīs, statuās aēneās, quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā
 pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortyniī tem- 180
 plum māgnā cūrā cūstōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēterīs quam ab Hanni-
 bale, nē ille, īnscentibus iīs, tolleret sua sēcumque dūceret.



AMPHORAE

175

¹ 525, 2: 337, 3: 514.² 440, N. 2: 193: 291, R. 2.

He lives at the court of Prusias.

X. Sic cōservātis suis rēbus omnibus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem
 185 animō fuit ergā Italiā, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam 184.
 rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et
 190 marī et terrā; sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī; quem sī remōvisset,¹ faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem.

His strategy against Eumenes.

Clāsse paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī.² Superābātur nāvium
 195 multitūdine; dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās conligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia cōnicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium clāssiārīōs convocat, iisque praecipit³ omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis
 200 concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere; id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur ut scīrent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iis pollicētur praemiō fore.

XI. Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā, clāssis ab utrīsque in
 205 proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōstitūtā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur,⁴ Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubī ad nāvēs adversārīōrum pervēnit epistolamque ostendēns sē rēgem

¹ 525, 2: 337, 3: 514.² 233: 129: 251.³ 495, II: 287, e: 509, 2, 1, (a).⁴ 250, I, 2: 327, a: 577.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



sē sine īnsidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthyniam mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus
 240 nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī pōstulārent¹ quod adversus iūs hospitīi esset; ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent²; locum ubī esset facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō, quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sic aedificārat ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē
 245 ūsū venīret quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent āc multitūdine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eī ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret, āc properē sibi nūntiāret num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur.

His suicide.

250 Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūntiāset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fortuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītā esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum,³ venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

The date of his death.

255 XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque perfūctus laboribus, annō adquiēvit septuāgēsīmō. Quibus cōsulibus
 interierit, nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Mārcellō B.C. 183.
 Q. Fabiō Lābeōne cōsulibus mortuum in annālī suō scriptum
 relīquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō,
 260 Sulpicius autē Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō.
 Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis

¹ 505, II, 1: 331, e, 2, (1): 548.

² 523, III: 339: 652.

³ 399, I, 2: 218, a: 374.

tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot eius libri sunt, Graecō sermōne cōfecti, in iis ad Rhodiōs de Cn. Manlii Vulsōnis in Asiā rēbus gestis. Huius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex iis duo quī cum eō in castris fuērunt simulque vixērunt, quamdiū 265 fortūna passa est, Silēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilo Hannibal litterarū Graecarū ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est huius libri facere finem et Rōmānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius, conlātis utrōrumque factis, quī virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicārī.

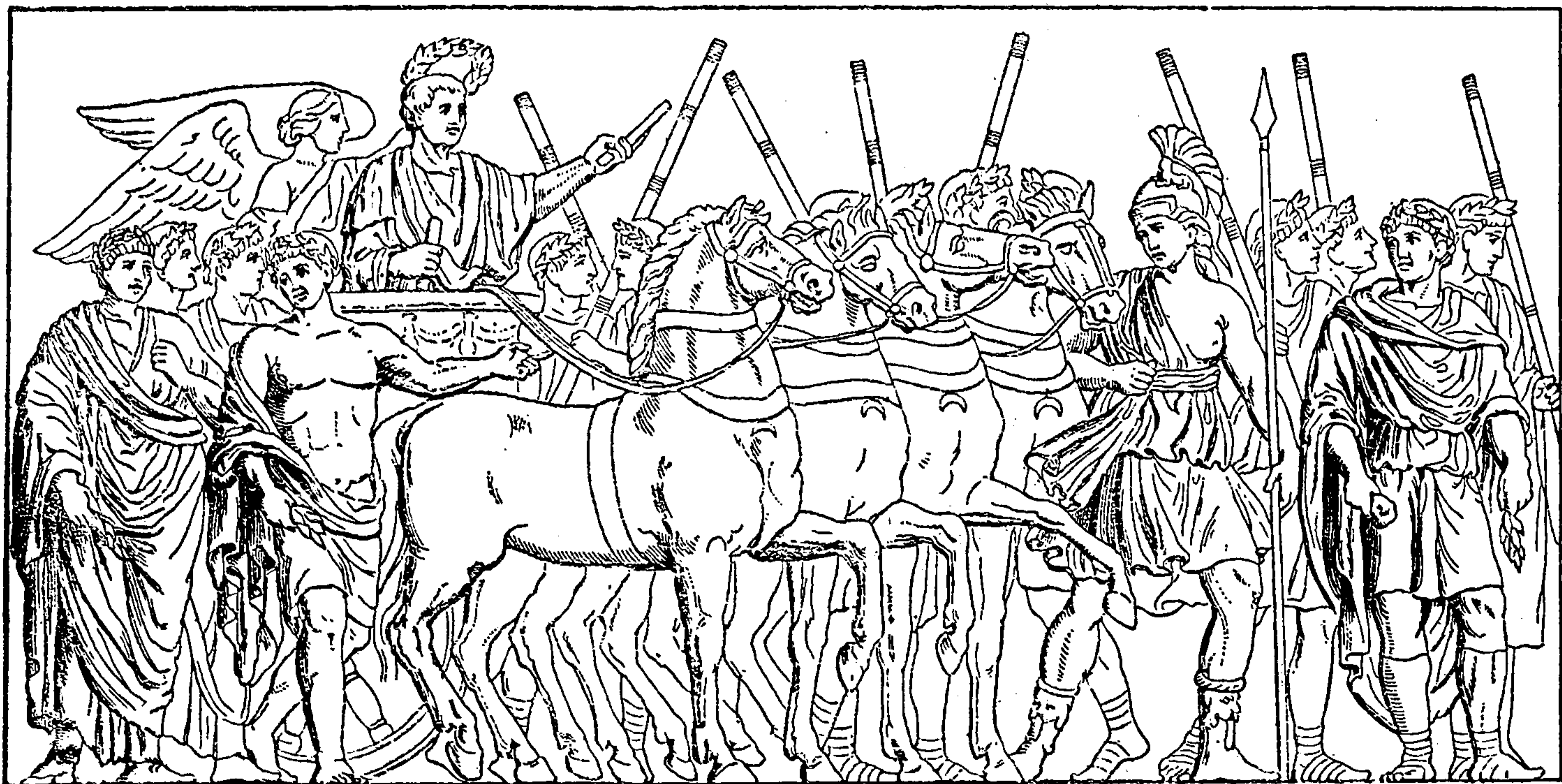
CATŌ

Cato's public life.

I. M. CATŌ, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscēntulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod
ibī hērēdiūm ā patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Va-
lerii Flaccī, quem in cōsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut
5 M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in
forōque esse coepit. Primum stīpendium meruit annōrum de-
cem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōsulibus tribūnus
mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est
C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque opera eius exīstimāta est in
10 proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis.

B.C.
234.

B.C.
214,
207.



TRIUMPHUS

Quaestor obtigit P. Africānō cōsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis
necessitūdine vīxit; namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vitā.
Aedilis plēbēi factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam
obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Africā
15 dēcēdēs Q. Ennium poētā dēdūxerat; quod nōn minōris aesti-
māmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēsem triumphum.

B.C.
205.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



His consulship and censorship.

II. Cōsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō; sorte prō- B.C.
vinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, ex eā triumphum 195.
dēportāvit. Ibī cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Africānus cōsul
20 iterum, cūius in priōrī cōsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē
prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum
efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinē-
ret, quod tum nōn potentiā sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur.
Quā ex rē irātus senātuī, cōsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe B.C.
25 mānsit. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē 184.
praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertit, et
multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur,
quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā,
ūsque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscentiā, rei pūblīcae causā
30 suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs tentātus, nōn modo
nūllum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed, quoad vīxit, virtū-
tum laude crēvit.

His varied interests. His writings.

III. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā; nam et agricola
sollers, et perītus iūris cōsultus, et māgnus imperātor, et probā-
35 bilis ōrātor et cupidissimus lītterārū fuit. Quārū studium
etsī senior adriperat, tamen, tantum prōgressum fēcit ut nōn
facile reperīrī possit,¹ neque dē Graecīs neque dē Italicīs rēbus,
quod eī fuerit² incōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcit ōrātiōnēs.
Senex historiās scrībere instituit. Eārum sunt librī septem.
40 Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et
tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Itālica, ob quam rem omnēs
Orīginēs vidētur appellāsse. In quārtō autem bellum Poenicum
est prīmum, in quīntō secundum; atque haec omnia capitulātīm

¹ 495, VI: 287, c: 513.² 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est ūsque
B.C. ad praetūram Serviī Galbae, quī dīripuit Lūsitanōs; atque 45
150. hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus
rēs notāvit. In iisdem exposuit quae in Italiā Hispāniisque aut
fierent aut vidērentur admīranda; in quibus multa industria et
dīligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, 50
quem sēparātīm dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quārē
studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

ATTICUS

His boyhood.

I. T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS, ab origine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dignitātem. Patre ūsus est dīligente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī, in prīmisque studiōsō litterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat
5 litterās, omnibus doctrīnīs quibus puerīlis aetās impertīrī dēbet, fīlium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō, praeter docilitātem ingeniī, summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn solum celeriter acciperet quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur, clāriusque
10 exsplendēscēbat quam generōsī condīscipulī animō aequō ferre possent. Itaque incitābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuerunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius fīlius, M. Cicerō; quōs cōnsuetūdine suā sic dēvinxit, ut nēmō iīs perpetuō fuerit cārīor.

His youth.

II. Pater mātūrē dēcēssit. Ipse adulēscentulus, propter ad-
15 fīnitātem P. Sulpiciī, quī tribūnus plēbēi interfectus est, nōn expers fuit illīus perīculī; namque Anicia, Pompōniī cōsobrīna, nūpserat Serviō, frātrī Sulpiciī. B.C.
88.

He goes to Athens.

Itaque, interfectō Sulpiciō, posteāquam vīdit Cinnānō tumultū cīvitātem esse perturbātam, neque sibi darī facultātem prō dignitāte vīvendī quīn alterutram partem offenderet, dissociātīs animīs cīvium, cum aliī Sullānīs, aliī Cinnānīs favērent partibus, idōneum tempus ratus studiīs obsequendī suīs, Athēnās sē
20 contulit. Neque eō sētius adulēscentem Marium, hostem iūdicātum, iūvit opibūs suīs, cūius fugam pecūniā sublevāvit. B.C.
86.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Atticus and Sulla.

IV. Hūc ex Asiā Sulla dēcēdēns cum vēnisset, quamdiū **B.C.**
 55 ibī fuit, sēcum habuit Pompōnium, captus adulēscēntis et **84.**
 hūmānitāte et doctrīnā. Sic enim Graecē loquēbātur, ut Athēnīs
 nātus vidērētur; tanta autem suāvitās erat sermōnis Latīnī, ut
 appārēret in eō nātivum quendam lepōrem esse, nōn āscītum.
 Idem poēmata prōnūntiābat et Graecē et Latīnē sic ut suprā
 60 nihil posset addī. Quibus rēbus factum est ut Sulla nūsquam
 eum ab sē dīmitteret cuperetque sēcum dēdūcere. Cui cum
 persuādēre tentāret, “Nōlī,¹ orō tē” inquit Pompōnius “adver-
 sum eōs mē velle dūcere, cum quibus nē contrā tē arma fērem,
 Itāliam relīquī.” At Sulla, adulēscēntis officiō conlaudātō, omnia
 65 mūnera eī quae Athēnīs accēperat, proficīscēns iūssit dēferri.

Hīc complūrēs annōs morātus, cum et reī familiārī tantum
 operae daret quantum nōn indīligēns dēbēret pater familiās, et
 omnia reliqua tempora aut litterīs aut Athēniēnsium reī pūblicae
 tribueret, nihilō minus amīcīs urbāna officia praestitit. Nam et
 70 ad comitia eōrum ventitāvit et, sī qua rēs māior ācta est, nōn
 dēfuit. Sicut Cicerōnī in omnibus eīus perīculīs singulārem **B.C.**
 fidem praebuit; cui ex patriā fugientī sēstertiūm ducenta et **58.**
 quīnquāgintā mīlia dōnāvit.

Atticus returns to Rome.

Tranquillātīs autem rēbus Rōmānīs remigrāvit Rōmam, ut
 75 opīnor, L. Cottā et L. Torquātō cōsulibus; quem discē- **B.C.**
 dentem sic ūniversa cīvitās Athēniēnsium prōsecūta est, ut **65.**
 lacrimīs dēsīderiī futūrī dolōrem indicāret.

V. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, fa-
 miliārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, difficillimā nātūrā; cūius sic asperi-
 80 tātem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset, hūius sine offēn-
 siōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō **B.C.**
 factō tulit pietātis frūctum. Caecilius enim moriēns tēstā- **58.**

¹.489, 1) : 269, a, 2 : 271, 2:

mentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante;¹ ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertiūm.

Atticus and Cicero.

Erat nūpta soror Atticī Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās 85
M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condīscipulātū vīvēbat cōniūnc-
tissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō, ut iūdicārī
possit plūs in amīcitiā valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfīni-
tātem. Utēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iīs temporibus
prīncipātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset uter eum 90
plūs dīligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius; et id, quod erat difficilli-
mum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulātiō, nūlla
intercēderet obtrēctātiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

His political discretion.

VI. In rē pūblicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum
partium et esset et exīstimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvīlibus fluc- 95
tibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestāte exīstimā-
bat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur.
Honōrēs nōn petiīt, cum eī patērent propter vel grātiā vel dīgni-
tātem; quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent, cōn-
servātīs lēgibus, in tam effūsīs ambitūs largītiōnibus, neque gerī 100
ē rē pūblicā sine perīculō, corruptīs cīvītātis mōribus. Ad hastam
pūblicam numquam accēssit. Nūllius rei neque praes neque
manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscri-
bēns accūsāvit; in iūs dē suā rē numquam iīt: iūdicium nūllum
habuit. Multōrum cōnsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās 105
sic accēpit, ut nēminem in prōvinciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit
contentus, rei familiāris dēspexerit frūctum; quī nē cum Quīntō
B.C. quidem Cicerōne voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī
61. locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābātur,

¹ 646, 3, 4): 382, 9: p. 493, n. 1.

110 cum praetūram gerere nōlisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā
in rē nōn solum dignitatī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitatī, cum
suspiciōnēs quoque vitāret crīminum. Quō fiēbat ut eius obser-
vantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque
speī tribuī vidērent.

His position in the civil war.

115 VII. Incidit Caesariānum cīvile bellum. Cum habēret annōs
circiter sexāgintā, ūsus est aetātis vacātiōne neque sē quō- **B.C.**
quam mōvit ex urbe. Quae¹ amīcīs suīs opus fuerant **49.**
ad Pompēium proficīsentibus, omnia ex suā rē familiārī dedit;
ipsum Pompēium cōniūctum nōn offendit. Nūllum ab eō habē-
120 bat ōrnāmentum, ut cēterī, quī per eum aut honōrēs aut dīvitiās
cēperant; quōrum partim invītissimī castra sunt secūtī, partim
summā cum eius offēnsiōne domī remānsērunt. Caesarī autem
Atticī quiēs tantō opere fuit grāta, ut victor, cum prīvātīs pecū-
niās per epistulās imperāret, huic nōn solum molestus nōn fuerit,
125 sed etiam sorōris filium et Q. Cicerōnem ex Pompēiī castrīs con-
cēsserit. Sic vetere institūtō vitāe effūgit nova perīcula.

His relations with Brutus.

VIII. Secūtum est illud tempus, occīsō Caesare, cum rēs **B.C.**
pūblica penes Brūtōs vidērētur esse et Cassium, ac tōta cīvi- **44.**
tās sē ad eōs convertisset; sic M. Brūtō ūsus est, ut nūllō ille
130 adulēscēns aequālī familiārīus quam hōc sene, neque solum eum
prīncipem cōnsiliī habēret, sed etiam in convīctū. Excōgitātum
est ā quibusdam, ut prīvātum aerārium Caesaris interfectōribus
ab equitibus Rōmānīs cōstituerētur. Id facile effici posse arbi-
trātī sunt, sī prīncipēs eius ōrdinis pecūniās contulissent. Itaque
135 appellātus est ā C. Flāviō, Brūtī familiārī, Atticus, ut eius rei
prīnceps esse vellet. At ille, quī officia amīcīs praestanda sine
factiōne exīstimāret sēmp̄erque ā tālibus sē cōnsiliīs remōvisset,

¹ 414, IV, N. 4. 1) : 243, e, R. : 406.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

Quīn etiam, cum illa fundum secundā fortūnā ēmisset in diem neque post calamitātem versūram facere potuisset, ille sē interposuit pecūniamque sine faenore sineque ūllā stipulātiōne crēdidit, māximū exīstimāns quaestum, memorem grātumque cōgnōscī, simulque aperiēns sē nōn fortūnae, sed hominibus solēre esse amīcum. Quae cum faciēbat, nēmō eum temporis causā facere poterat exīstimāre; nēminī enim in opīniōnem veniēbat Antōnium rērum potītūrum. Sed sēnsus eius ā nōnnūllīs optimātibus reprehendēbātur, quod parum ōdisse malōs cīvēs vidērētur. Ille autem suī iūdicīi potius quid sē facere pār esset, intuēbātur, quam quid aliī laudātūrī forent.

Antony's return.

X. Conversa subitō fortūna est. Ut Antōnius rediit in Italiam, nēmō nōn māgnō in perīculō Atticum putārat propter intimam familiāritātem Cicerōnis et Brūtī. Itaque ad adventum imperātōrum dē forō dēcēsserat, timēns prōscripsiōnem, latēbatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulō ante opem tulerat (tanta varietās iīs temporibus fuit fortūnae, ut modo hī, modo illī in summō essent aut fastīgiō aut perīculō), habēbatque sēcum Q. Gellium Cānum, aequālem simillimumque suī. Hōc quoque est Atticī bonitātis exemplum, quod cum eō, quem puerum in lūdō cōgnōrat, adeō cōniūctē vīxit, ut ad extrēmam aetātem amīcītia eōrum crēverit. Antōnius autem, etsī tantō odiō ferēbātur in Cicerōnem ut nōn solum eī, sed etiam omnibus eius amīcīs esset inimīcus eōsque vellet prōscribere, multīs hortantibus tamen Atticī memor fuit officiī et eī, cum requisisset ubīnam esset, suā manū scripsit nē timēret statimque ad sē venīret; sē eum et eius causā Cānum dē prōscriptōrum numerō exēmissee. Ac nē quod perīculum incideret, quod noctū fiēbat, praesidium eī mīsīt. Sic Atticus in summō timōre nōn solum sibi, sed etiam eī quem cārisimum habēbat praesidiō fuit, ut appāreret nūllam sēiūctam sibi ab eō velle fortūnam. Quodsī gubernātor praecipuā laude effer-

B.C.
43.

tur, quī nāvem ex hieme marique scopulōsō servat, cūr nōn singularis ēius existimētur prūdētia, quī ex tot tamque gravibus procellis cīvilibus ad incolumitātem pervenit? 200

Atticus' benevolence.

XI. Quibus ex malīs ut sē ēmersit, nihil aliud ēgit quam ut quam plūrimīs, quibus rēbus posset, esset auxiliō. Cum prōscriptōs praemiīs imperātōrum vulgus conquīreret, nēmō in Ēpīrum vēnit cui rēs ūlla dēfuerit; nēminī nōn ibī perpetuō manendī **B.C.** potestās facta est; quīn etiam post proelium Philippēse 205
42. interitumque C. Cassiū et M. Brūtī, L. Iūlium Mōcillam praetōrium et fīlium ēius, Aulumque Torquātum, cēterōsque parī fortūnā perculsōs instituit tuērī, atque ex Ēpīrō iīs omnia Samothrāciam supportārī iūssit. Difficile est omnia persequī et nōn necessārium. Illud ūnum intellegī volumus, illius liberālitātem 210 neque temporāriam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsīs rēbus ac temporibus iūdicārī potest, quod nōn flōrentibus sē vēnditāvit, sed adflīctīs semper succurrit; quī quidem Servīliam, Brūtī mātrem, nōn minus post mortem ēius quam flōrentem coluerit. Sic liberālitāte utēns nūllās inimīcitiās gessit, quod neque laedēbat quem- 215 quam, neque, sī quam iniūriam accēperat, nōn mālēbat oblivīscī quam ulcīscī. Idem immortalī memoriā percepta retinēbat beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diū meminerat quoad ille grātus erat, quī accēperat. Itaque hīc fēcit ut vērē dictum videātur: 220

Suī cuique mōrēs fingunt fortūnam hominibus.

Neque tamen ille prius fortūnam quam sē ipse finxit, quī cāvit nē quā in rē iūre plecterētur.

Atticus and Agrippa.

XII. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut M. Vīpsānius Agrippa, intimā familiāritāte cōniūctus adulēscētī Caesarī, cum propter suam 225

grātiā et Caesaris potentiam nūllius condiciōnis nōn habēret potestātem, potissimum eius dēligeret adfīnitātem praeoptāretque equitis Rōmānī filiam generōsārum nūptiīs. Atque hārum nūptiārum conciliātor fuit (nōn est enim celandum) M. Antōnius, 230 triumvir rei pūblicae cōstituendae.¹ Cūius grātiā cum augēre possiōnēs posset suās, tantum āfuit ā cupiditāte pecūniae, ut nūllā in rē ūsus sit eā, nisi in dēprecandīs amīcōrum aut perīculīs aut incommodīs. Quod quidem sub ipsā prōscripciōne perin- B.C. lūstre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufēi equitis Rōmānī, aequālis 43. 235 suī, quī complūrēs annōs studiō ductus philosophiae habitābat Athēnīs habēbatque in Italiā pretiōsās possiōnēs, triumvirī bona vēdidissent, cōsuētūdine eā quā tum rēs gerēbantur, Atticī labōre atque industriā factum est, ut eōdem nūntiō Saufēius fieret certior sē patrimonium āmīsisse et recipērāsse. Idem L. Iūlium 240 Calidum, quem post Lucrētīi Catullīque mortem multō ēlegantissimum poētā nostram tulisse aetātem vērē videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimisque artibus ērudītum, post prōscripciōnem equitum propter māgnās eius Africānās possiōnēs in prōscriptōrum numerum ā P. Volumniō, praefectō 245 fabrum Antōniī, absentem relātum expedīvit. Quod in praesentī utrum eī labōriōsius an glōriōsius fuerit, difficile est iūdicāre, quod in eōrum perīculīs nōn secus absentēs quam praesentēs amīcōs Atticō esse cūrae cōgnitum est.

Atticus' private life.

XIII. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est 250 quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō² minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in primīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditāte relictam, cūius amoenitās nōn aedificiō, sed silvā cōstābat; ipsum enim

¹ 544, 2, n. 3: 299, b: 429, 1.

² 417 and footnote 2: 247 and footnote 1: 398.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

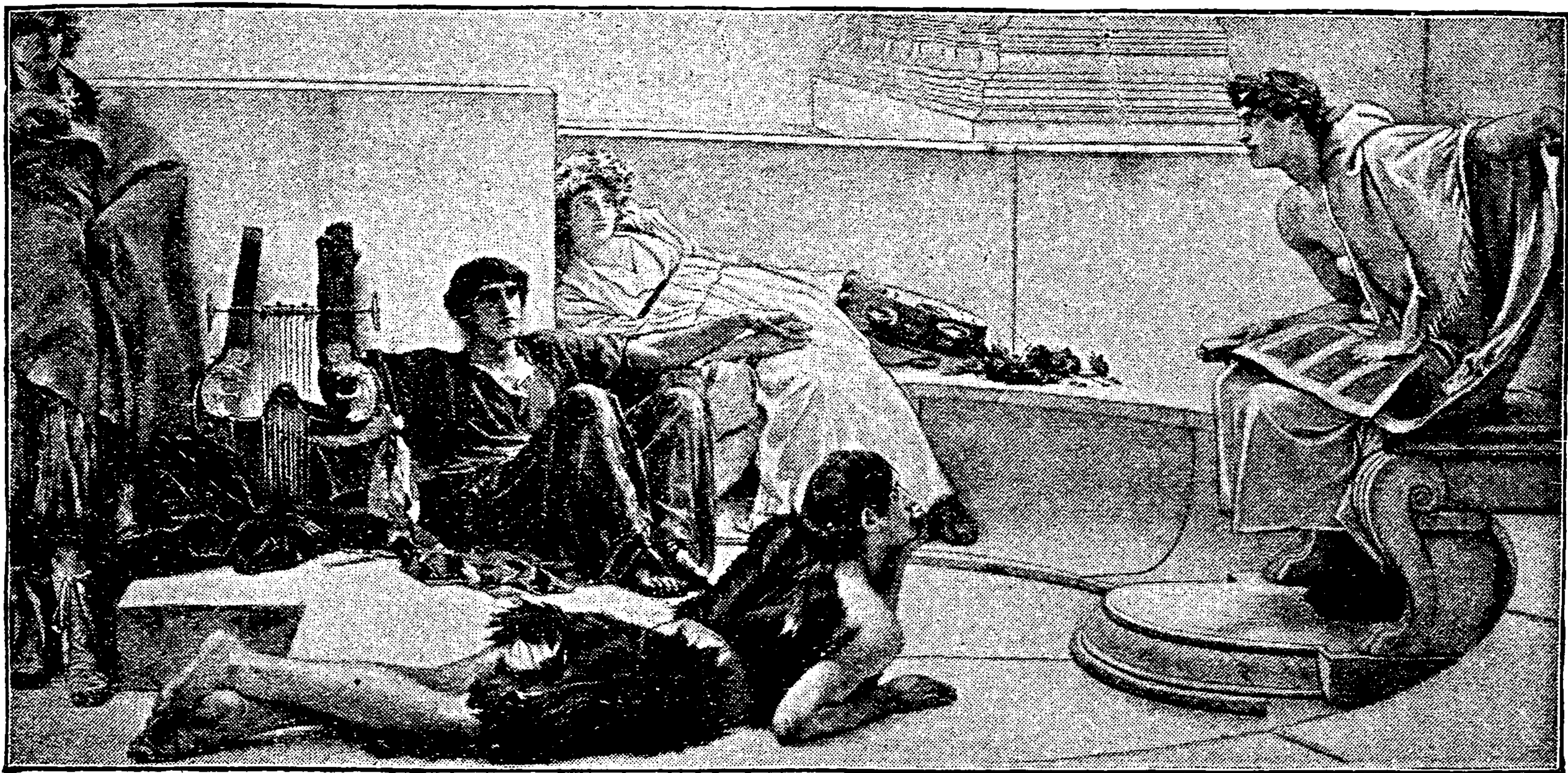
*Fair usage policy applies



Rōmānus et nōn parum liberāliter domum suam omnium ōrdinum hominēs invītāret, nōn amplius quam terna mīlia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēsum sūmptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn audītum, sed cōgnitum praedicāmus; saepe
275 enim propter familiāritātem domesticīs rēbus interfuimus.

His tastes.

XIV. Nēmō in convīviō eius aliud acroāma audīvit quam anāgnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur; neque um-

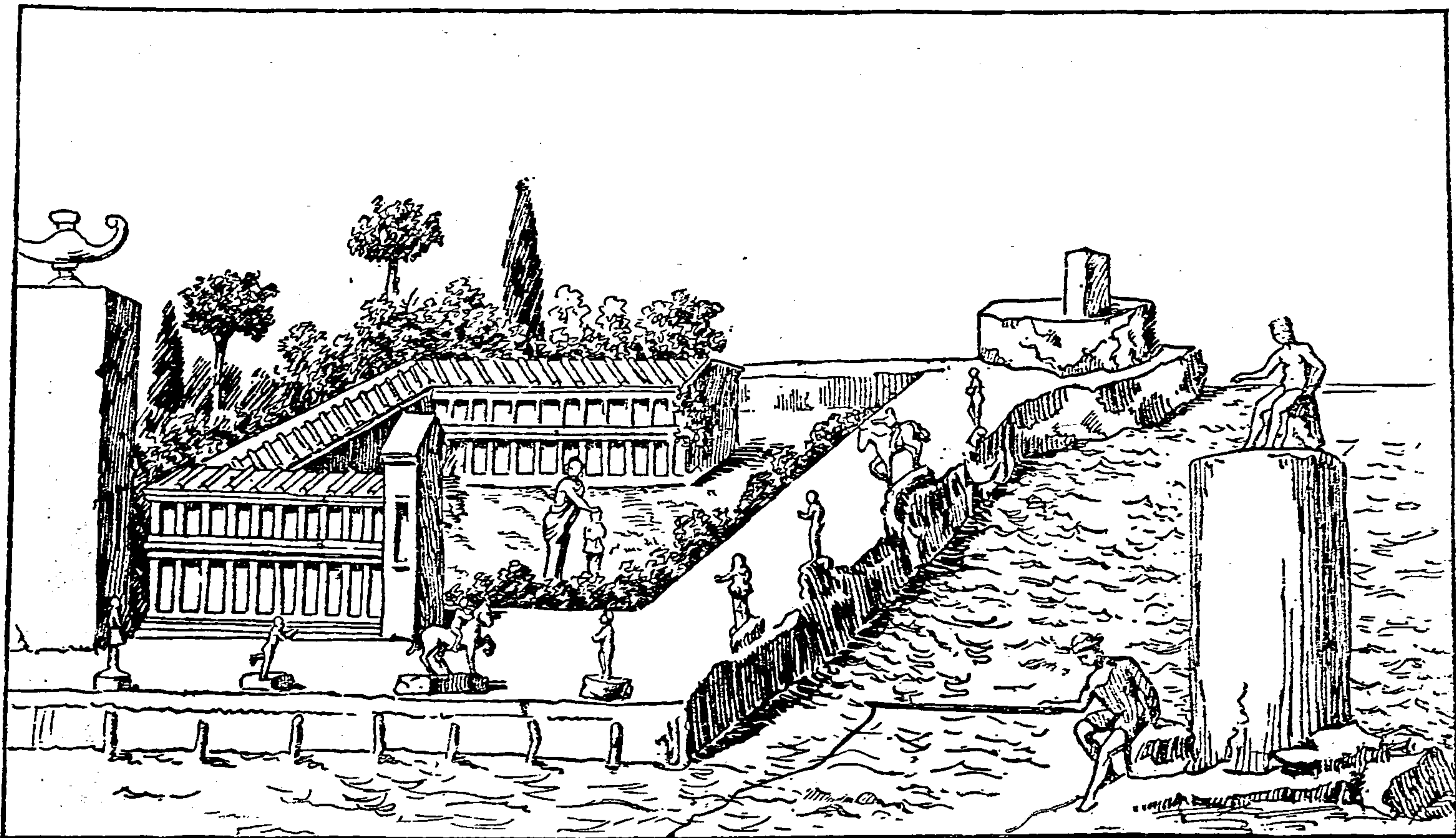


LECTIO.

quam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur; namque eōs vocābat
280 quōrum mōrēs ā suīs nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accēssiō, nihil dē cottīdiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vītae cōnsuētūdine; tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in sēstertiō vīciēs, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē gesserit neque in sēstertiō¹ centiēs affluentius vīxerit quam instituerat, parīque

¹ 647, IV: 379: p. 493, n.

fastigiō steterit in utrāque fortūnā. Nullōs habuit hortōs, nullam 285
suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuosam villam, neque in Italiā
praeter Arrētinum et Nōmentānum rūsticum praedium; omnisque
ēius pecūniae reditus cōstābat in Ēpirōticis et urbānis posses-



VILLA MARITIMA.

siōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitū-
dine, sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

290

His straightforwardness.

XV. Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque
ēius cōmitās nōn sine sevērītate erat, neque gravitās sine facilitāte,
ut difficile esset intellēctū utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an
amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn
liberālis, sed levis arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn 295
posset. Īdem in tuendō quod semel adnuisset tantā erat cūrā, ut
nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam sus-
ceptī negōtiī eum pertaesum est; suam enim exīstimātiōnem in
eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia
Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum 300

praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī potest nōn inertīā, sed iūdicīō fūgisse rei pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

His amiability.

XVI. Hūmānitātis vērō nūllum adferre māius tēstimōnium
 305 possum, quam quod adulēscēns īdem senī Sullae fuit iūcundissi-
 mus, senex adulēscētī M. Brūtō, cum aequālibus autem suīs
 Q. Hortēsiō et M. Cicerōne sic vīxit, ut iūdicāre difficile sit cui
 aetātī fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipuē dīlēxit Ci-
 cerō, ut nē frāter quidem eī Quīntus cārīor fuerit aut familiārīor.
 310 Eī rei sunt indicīō praeter eōs librōs in quibus dē eō facit men-
 tiōnem, quī in vulgus sunt ēditī, sēdecim volūmina epistulārū,
 ab cōsulātū eius ūsque ad extrēmum tempus ad Atticum missā-
 rum; quae quī legat, nōn multum dēsīderet historiam contextam
 eōrum temporum. Sic enim omnia dē studiīs prīncipum, vitiīs
 315 ducum, mūtātiōnibus rei pūblicae perscrīpta sunt, ut nihil in iīs
 nōn appāreat, et facile exīstimārī possit, prūdentiam quōdam
 modō esse dīvinātiōnem. Nōn enim Cicerō ea solum, quae vīvō
 sē accidērunt, futūra praedīxit, sed etiam quae nunc ūsū veniunt
 cecinit ut vātēs.

His devotion to his mother and sister.

320 XVII. Dē pietāte autem Atticī quid plūra commemorem?
 Cum hōc ipsum vērē glōriantem audierim in fūnere mātris suae,
 quam extulit annōrum nōnāgintā, cum ipse esset septem et B.C.
 sexāgintā, sē numquam cum mātre in grātiam redīsse, num- 42.
 quam cum sorōre fuisse in simultāte, quam prope aequālem habē-
 325 bat. Quod est sīgnum aut nūllam umquam inter eōs querimō-
 niam intercēssisse, aut hunc eā fuisse in suōs indulgentiā, ut, quōs
 amāre dēbēret, irāscī iīs nefās dūceret. Neque id fēcit nātūrā
 solum, quamquam omnēs eī pārēmus, sed etiam doctrīnā; nam

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

erat ortus, in adfinitatem pervēnit imperātōris, Dīvī filiī, cum iam ante familiāritatem eius esset cōsecūtus, nullā aliā rē quam elegantiam vitæ, quā ceteros cēperat principēs civitatis dignitate
 360 parī, fortunā humiliōrēs. Tanta enim prōsperitas Caesarem est cōsecūta, ut nihil eī nōn tribuerit fortuna quod cuiquam ante dētulerat, et conciliārit quod nēmō adhūc civis Rōmānus quīvit cōsequī. Nāta est autem Atticō neptis ex Agrippā, cui virginem fīliam conlocārat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudiō Ne-
 365 rōnī, Drūsillā nātō, prīvīgnō suō, dēspondit; quae cōniūctiō necessitudinem eōrum sānxit, familiāritatem reddidit frequentiorē.

Atticus' later life.

XX. Quamquam ante haec spōnsalia nōn solum, cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suorum quemquam litteras misit quā
 370 Atticō scriberet quid ageret, in primis quid legeret, quibusque in locis et quamdiū esset morātūrus, sed etiam cum esset in urbe et propter infinitas suas occupatiōnēs minus saepe quam vellet Atticō frueretur, nullus diēs temerē intercēssit, quō nōn ad eum scriberet, cum modo aliquid de antiquitate ab eō requireret, modo
 375 aliquam quaestiōnem poeticam eī prōpōneret, interdum iocāns eius verbosiorēs eliceret epistulās. Ex quō accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretrii in Capitoliō, ab Romulō cōstitutā, vetustate atque incūriā dētēcta prōlāberetur, ut Atticī admonitū Caesar eam reficiendam cūrāret. Neque vērō ā M. Antōniō minus absēns lit-
 380 teris colēbatur, adeō ut accūrātē ille ex ultimis terris, quid ageret, cūrae sibi habēret certiorē facere Atticum. Hōc quāle sit, facilius existimābit is, quī iudicāre poterit quantae sit sapientiae eōrum retinere ūsum benevolentiamque, inter quōs māmārum rerum nōn solum aemulatiō, sed obtrēctatiō tanta intercēdebat,
 385 quantam fuit intercēdere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antōnium, cum sē uterque principem nōn solum urbis Rōmae, sed orbis terrarum esse cuperet.

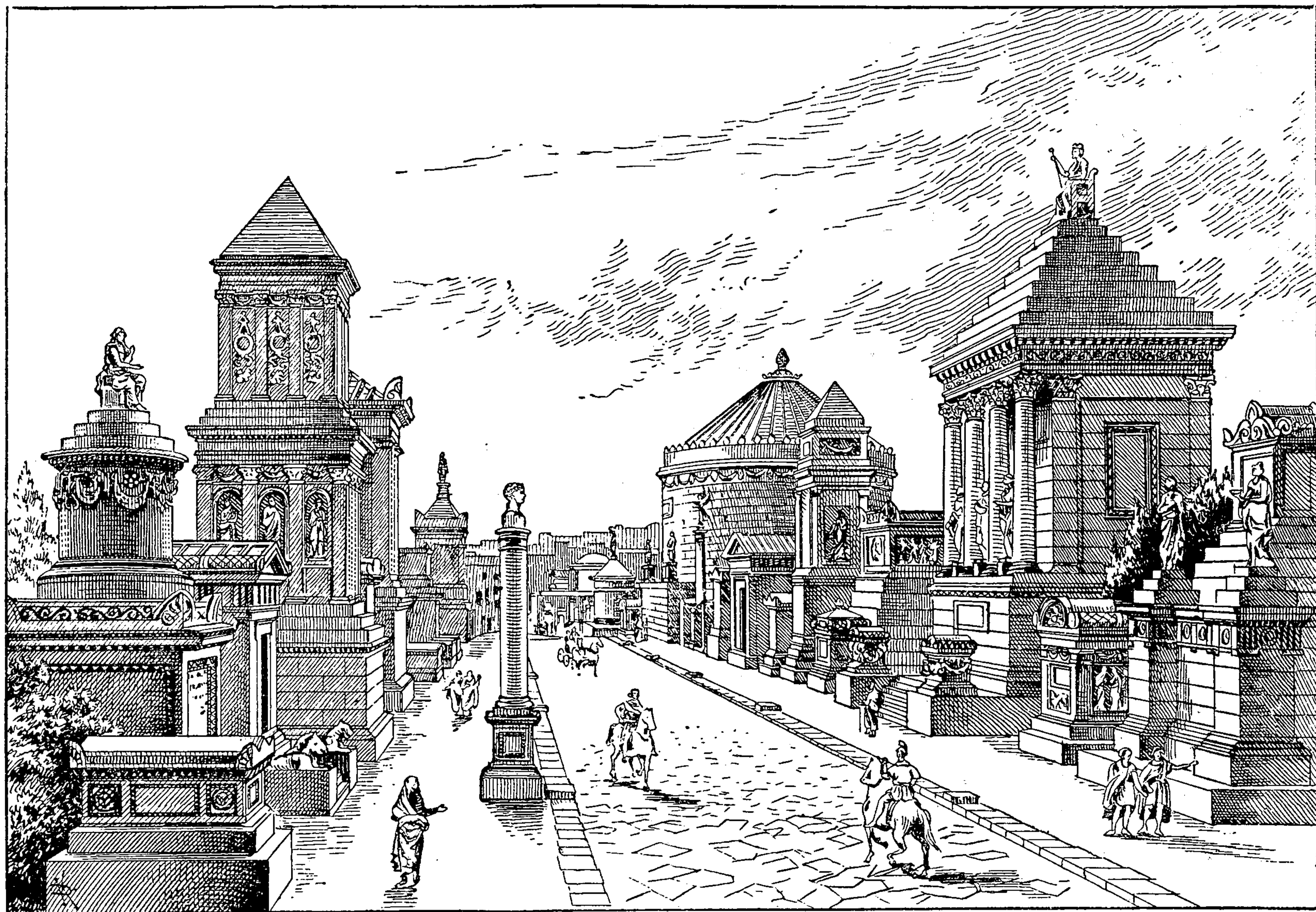
His illness.

XXI. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset, atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dīgnitāte quam
 B.C. 32. grātiā fortūnāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nullā 390
 aliā rē quam bonitāte cōnsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus
 esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nac-
 tus est morbum, quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempserunt; nam
 putārunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnē-
 bantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllīs dolōribus, praeterquam 395
 quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat, cōnsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbī
 in īmum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs
 fistulae pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret,
 postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accēssisse sēnsit,
 Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iūssit et cum eō L. Cornēlium 400
 Balbum Sextumque Pēducaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubi-
 tum innīxus, “Quantam” inquit “cūram dīligentiamque in valē-
 tūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim, cum vōs tēstēs
 habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus
 quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī mē nihil reliquī fēcisse quod ad 405
 sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam.
 Id vōs ignōrāre nōluī; nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinerē.
 Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vītā, ut
 auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quārē ā vōbīs petō, primum ut
 cōnsilium probētis meum, deinde nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedire 410
 cōnēminī.”

His death.

XXII. Hāc ōrātiōne habitā tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque vultūs,
 ut nōn ex vītā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum
 quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsculāns ōrāret atque obsecrāret
 nē id quod nātūrā cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam 415
 tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suīsque reservā-

ret, precēs eius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sic cum bīduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcēssit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque 420 diē quīntō postquam id cōnsilium inierat, prīdiē ¹ Kalendās Aprīlēs,



VIA APPIA.

Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōsulibus, dēcēssit. Elātus est in lecticulāut ipse praescrīperat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caecilii, avunculī suī. B.C.
32.

¹ 642 ff.: 376: pp. 491, 492.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

abl., ablative.
 acc., accusative.
 adj., adjective.
 adv., adverb.
 cf. (*cōnfer*), compare, see.
 comp., comparative.
 conj., conjunction.
 dat., dative.
 dep., deponent.
 e.g. (*exemplī grātiā*), for example.
 etc. (*et cētera*), and so forth.
 f., feminine.
 f., and the following.
 ff., and the following (plural).
 gen., genitive.
 indecl., indeclinable.
 indef., indefinite.

interj., interjection.
 i.e. (*id est*), that is.
 m., masculine.
 mod., modern.
 n., neuter.
 nom., nominative.
 p., page.
 part., participle.
 pass., passive.
 pl., plural.
 pp., pages.
 prep., preposition.
 pron., pronoun.
 sc. (*scilicet*), namely.
 subj., subjunctive.
 subst., substantive.
 superl., superlative.

Ag. Agesilaus.
 Alc. Alcibiades.
 Ar. Aristides.
 Att. Atticus.
 Cat. Cato.
 Chab. . . . Chabrias.
 Cim. Cimon.
 Con. Conon.
 Dat. Datames.
 Di. Dion.
 Epam. . . . Epaminondas.
 Eum. Eumenes.
 Ham. Hamilcar.

Hann. . . . Hannibal.
 Iph. Iphicrates.
 Lys. Lysander.
 Milt. Miltiades.
 Paus. Pausanias.
 Pelop. . . . Pelopidas.
 Phoc. Phocion.
 Praef. . . . Praefatio.
 Reg. De Regibus.
 Them. . . . Themistocles.
 Thras. . . . Thrasybulus.
 Timol. . . . Timoleon.
 Timoth. . . . Timotheus.

NOTES



PRAEFATIO

1. I. Nōn dubitō : *nōn dubitō* has two meanings — ‘I do not doubt’ and ‘I do not hesitate.’ In the former sense it is generally used with *quīn*, in the latter with the infinitive. Nepos uses it with accusative and infinitive in the former sense (except p. 129, l. 211) and with the infinitive in the latter.

plērōsque : in Nepos *plērīque* usually means ‘very many’ in an absolute sense, *plūrimī*, ‘most,’ in a superlative sense. So in Tacitus and later writers generally.

et nōn : *neque* is generally used where the negation applies to the whole, *et nōn* where it applies to a single word or phrase.

persōnīs : *persōna* meant originally a mask *through* which the voice of the actor *sounded*.

relātum : participle.

commemorārī depends on *legent*.

saltāsse and **cantāsse**, with their common subject *eum*, are the subjects of *commemorārī*. This contraction is regular in Nepos (p. 3, l. 19; p. 6, l. 78; p. 79, l. 74; p. 49, l. 53, etc.). Note the meaning of *cantāre*.

commodē, ‘well’ (*con + modus*, ‘in the right measure’).

que connects the two infinitive clauses.

tībiīs : the plural is used because two of these instruments were often played at the same time.

Sed — quī, ‘but these will be for the most part (those) who.’

expertēs, ‘ignorant of’ (*ex + pars*), not to be confused with the English word *expert*, which is derived from *expertus*, the participle of *experior*.

litterārum, ‘literature.’ Notice the same use of the plural in the French *lettres*, and the English *letters* (e.g., in the expression ‘men of letters’).

Iī sī, etc. : *didicerint* (fut. perf.) expresses the condition, *admīrābuntur* the conclusion. *Esse* and *iūdicārī* depend on *didicerint*; *nōs secūtōs* (*esse*) depends on *admīrābuntur*. (For the use of the fut. perf. in the condition, and the future in the conclusion, cf. p. 19, l. 199; p. 67, l. 83; p. 122, l. 34).

2. admīrābuntur : what was the original meaning of Eng. *admire*?

Neque : cf. note on *et nōn*, p. 1, l. 2.

enim, ‘for instance,’ as often.

virō : distinguish; *homō* (Mensch), and *vir* (Mann).

quippe is an intensive affirmative particle, generally connected with a relative word.

cīvēs, 'fellow-citizens.'

At, 'yet.'

quidem adds emphasis to the preceding word ; translate 'certainly.'

nefās: literally, 'unspeakable' (*fās*).

Lacedaemonī: locative.

condictam: *cēna condicta* seems to have been a semi-public dinner to which invitations were sent out. But the reading is doubtful.

citārī, 'to be announced by the herald.' *Cite, citation*, etc., are derivatives.

populō and **spectāculō**: the 'object for which' is really a part of the predicate. In Greek and English this predicate relation is often expressed by the nominative. In German the prepositions *zu* and *für* are used. Cf. note on *Athēniēnsibus*, p. 7, l. 96.

nēminī — turpitūdini: see preceding note.

fuit: *i.e.*, at the time of which the book treats. Perfect tense, because it is stated as a simple historical fact, without reference to its continuance.

honestāte, 'respectability.'

pōnuntur, 'are considered' (cf. p. 77, l. 6, *in vitiīs pōnī*).

contrā ea: common in Nepos for *contrā*. The use of the pronoun calls attention to what precedes.

uxōrem dūcere: here used literally — not in the sense of 'to marry.'

primum locum: *i.e.*, the *ātrium* or principal room in the house. Cf. p. 145.

in celebritāte versātur, 'moves in society.'

multō: more usual is *longē aliter*. Cf. Eng., 'far different.'

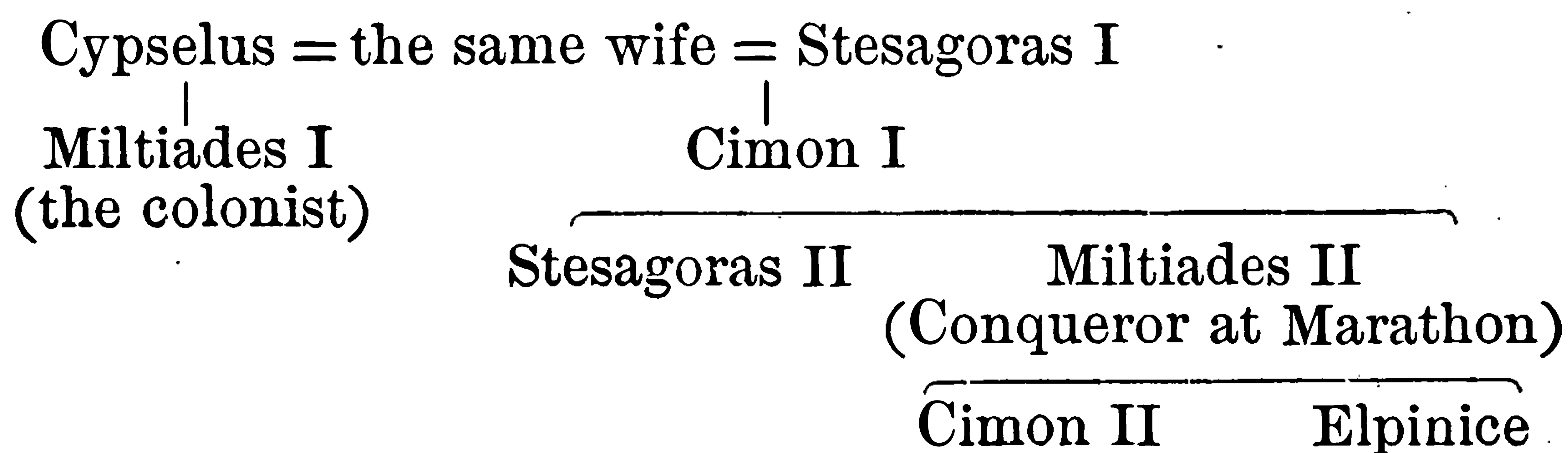
gynaecōnītis: in Greece, as in India (and as in some parts of the East to-day), the women's apartments were entirely separate from those of the men.

māgnitūdō volūminis: the work ('*Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*') was to contain sixteen books (see Introduction). Notice the derivation of *volūmen*.

imperātōrum: in later times, when used of Romans, this word meant 'emperor.' Here it is about equivalent to 'leader.'

MILTIADES

3. I. **Miltiadēs**: there were two Greek leaders of this name, whom Nepos confused. Their relationship will be seen from the following table:



Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



enim often introduces the reason for an implied assertion. Here, 'they thought they could safely promise this, for,' etc.

septentriōnibus: probably from *septem* and *triōnēs* ('oxen'). Applied to the seven stars in the constellation of 'Charles's Wain' (*Ursa Māior*), which is near the north pole, it came to be used for the north. Cf. James Russell Lowell:

'The Bear that prowled all night about the fold
Of the North Star hath shrunk into his den.'

adversum tenet: equivalent to *adversatur*.

proficīscētibus: indirect object of *adversum tenet*.

II. petierat = *petiverat*.

in agrīs conlocāvit: after such verbs as *pōnere*, *impōnere*, *conlocāre*, etc., the accusative with *in* is used when the idea of motion towards is the prominent one, the ablative with *in* when the idea of rest in a place is to be made emphatic. With certain prepositions the Germans make the same distinction between the accusative and the dative. Our use of the prepositions *into* and *in* is similar.

locuplētāvit: from *locuplēs*. Cf. Eng. *en-rich*.

prūdentīā refers to his foresight, *fēlicitāte* to his good fortune.

cum: conjunction.

dēvīcisset: notice the force of *dē*-. Cf. *dē-bellāre*, *dē-certāre*, etc.

dēcrēvit: from *dēcernō*.

Erat, etc., 'for he held the position of king among them.'

imperīō, 'his position as commander.'

cōnsecūtus (*erat*).

Neque eō sētius: *i.e.*, in spite of his *dignitās rēgia*. *Sētius* is nearly equivalent to *minus*. Although he had established an independent state, he did not forget his duty to his country.

ā quibus: the preposition implies that he was sent *by* them, as well as that he came *from* them.

ut — obtinēret, 'that he held.'

Chersonēsō — cōstitūtā = rēbus Chersonēsī cōstitūtis.

Illī — dīxerant: Nepos makes the statement in his own person. Had he wished to imply that Miltiades reminded them of what they had said, he would have used *illōs dīxisse*.

cum: conjunction.

sēsē dēditūrōs: *sēsē* is the object. The subject may be omitted in such cases when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. The infinitive depends upon *dīxerant*.

sē — habēre: here the author changes to indirect discourse, and reports the words of Miltiades as if *illōs dīxisse* had been used above; *i.e.*, *sē habēre* depends on a verb of saying, understood — not on *dīxerant*.

5. III. trādūceret: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

abesset: the subjunctive implies that the thought is that of Darius, not of the author. He left them to stay there so long as he *should be* absent. Cf. *pervēnissent*, p. 98, l. 29.

dūxerat: indicative because introduced as a parenthesis by the author.

imperia: plural, because several governments are meant. Cf. p. 98, l. 37.

Sic: *i.e.*, *sī — trādīdisset*.

Graecā linguā loquentēs: more usual is *Graecē loquentēs*.

quī — incolerent: this is a relative clause of characteristic to show that the *Asiatic* Greeks are meant. As a rule, a relative clause that adds an *essential characteristic* to the word to which it is attached has its verb in the subjunctive. If, however, the relative clause is simply parenthetical, the verb may be in the indicative, since an explanatory or parenthetical relative clause is really equivalent to a co-ordinate clause.

quibus: its antecedent is *amicīs*.

sē oppressō: ablative absolute, expressing condition.

Miltiadēs: Miltiades II, the nephew of the colonist.

adferrent: Cicero generally uses the passive construction or an intransitive verb (e.g., *nūntiī veniunt*). Tacitus often uses this form.

male rem gerere: here *male* = *infeliciter*.

nē — dīmitterent: translate by the infinitive.

ā fortūnā: the preposition is used because fortune is personified.

liberandae Graeciae: cf. Byron; *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

‘The tyrant of the Chersonese
Was freedom’s best and dearest friend.
That tyrant was Miltiades.’

fore depends on a verb of saying implied in *hortātus est*.

6. effici depends on *posse*. *Posse* depends on the implied verb of saying.

cōnsilium, ‘plan.’

cum: concessive.

accēderent: notice the force of the tense.

nē — cōficerētur: negative purpose.

summās: plural because several rulers are referred to. Cf. *imperia*, p. 5, l. 50.

tenērent: subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

rēgnō — nīterētur, ‘depended upon the rule of Darius.’ Perhaps better considered as an instrumental abl.

quō: the relative may refer to *rēgnō* or to *Dārēō*, probably the former.

poenās datūrōs: translate, ‘that they would be called to account by their citizens.’

datūrōs (*esse*) depends on *dīcēns*.

adeō: compounded of the preposition *ad* and the adverb *eō*; literally, ‘to there’ (cf. Eng. *there-to*), ‘to such a point,’ ‘so.’

plūrimī, ‘the majority.’

nōn dubitāns, etc: cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

nōn valuit, ‘was not adopted.’

IV. hortantibus: *hortārī* = ‘to urge,’ by pointing out the advantages. *Monēre* = ‘to warn,’ by pointing out the disadvantages.

eī: dative with *praefecit*.

ducenta: supply *mīlia*.

interserēns, ‘alleging’: the usual word is *interpōnēns*.

hostem: used like an adjective with the dative.

Sardīs: accusative plural.

gentis: translate, ‘state.’ *Gēns* is sometimes used of a political community.

abreptōs: note the difference of idiom between the Latin and the English.

Marathōna: Greek form of the accusative singular, in apposition with *campum*. Cf. Byron, *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

‘The mountains look on Marathon —
And Marathon looks on the sea.’

oppidō: *i.e.*, *Athēnīs*. Nepos often uses *oppidum* instead of *urbs*, of a large city; *e.g.*, of Syracuse (p. 57, l. 154); Thebes (p. 86, l. 9); Sparta (p. 94, l. 113). So Eng. *town*.

mīlia passuum decem: ten Roman miles; literally, ten thousand paces. Nepos has decidedly understated the distance. It is about twenty-two English miles. A Roman pace was the distance passed over by one foot from the time it was raised until it was placed on the ground again; thus it was almost double our pace. The unit of long measure was the foot (= 11.6 inches), and a *passus* was reckoned at five feet. The Roman mile is estimated at one hundred and forty-two yards less than the English statute mile.

tumultū: *tumultus* is a sudden, violent attack.

7. **hēmerodromoe:** cf. Livy, 31, 24, 4: ‘*Hēmerodromōs vocant Graecī ingēns diē ūnō cursū ēmetientēs spatium.*’ This courier is said to have accomplished the one hundred and fifty miles in forty-eight hours. Browning’s poem ‘Pheidippides’ tells the story of his exploit.

quam: adverb modifying *celerrimō*.

praetōrēs: often used by Nepos of Greek generals. Note the derivation.

praeessent, ‘to take command.’

Ūnus Miltiadēs, ‘Miltiades alone’: cf. p. 14, l. 72; p. 21, l. 5.

prīmō quōque tempore: ‘at the first possible time’ (*quōque* is ablative). This expression, rare in Nepos, is not uncommon in Livy. Cicero says, ‘*prīmō quōque diē.*’ The same conception is shown in such expressions as *optimus quisque*, etc.

eōrum: the subject of a verb (*vidērent*) that is followed by the accusative and infinitive (*dēspērārī*), can not be designated by *is* except when, as here, the verb (*vidērent*) belongs to a subordinate clause that depends on another clause (*animum accēssūrum*), the subject of which (*animum*) is a different person or thing. Even in this case, *suus* is more usual.

dēspērārī: impersonal.

tardiōrēs, ‘more reluctant to advance’; *bedächtiger*.

audērī, dīmīcārī: impersonal.

V. **Athēniēnsibus auxiliō:** the real explanation of this construction is that one dative (in this case *auxiliō*) is a *predicative* dative, *i.e.*, completes the idea of the verb; *e.g.* *esse auxiliō* = ‘to aid.’ The other dative is generally possessive or indirect object (cf. note on *populō*, p. 2, l. 18).

Ea: *i.e.*, *civitās* implied in *Plataeēnsēs*.

mīlle: substantive.

auctōritāte, ‘influence.’

8. **sub — rādīcibus,** ‘at the foot.’

regiōne: locative ablative.

rārae: translate, ‘standing alone.’

et — et: correlative.

arborum trāctū, ‘by the line of trees.’

nōn aequum, ‘unfavorable.’

subsidiō: predicative dative.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



diem obiit suprēum : used for *mortuus est*.

VIII. crimine Pariō, 'a charge relating to Paros.'

extimēscēbant : notice the inceptive force of the verb, and the idea of continuance in the imperfect.

imperīis magistrātibusque. 'military and civil offices.'

privātus, 'a private citizen.'

dominātiōnem : *dominātiō* implies arbitrary power.

erat — cōsecūtus : sc. *dominātiōnem*.

autem : here explanatory, 'however.'

potestāte : ablative of characteristic. Notice the latitude of translation given to *est* or *sunt* in such cases.

esset : subjunctive in a clause of result.

patēret : subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

sē refers to *populus*.

THEMISTOCLES

11. I. Hūius modifies *vitia ineuntis adulēscēntiae*. Translate, 'his youthful faults.'

generōsus. 'of noble birth.' From *genus*.

ex : *nātus* is often used with the ablative without a preposition. When a preposition is expressed, *ex* denotes a nearer ancestor than *ā*.

Quī cum. 'since he.'

minus — probātus : opposed to *grātus*. *Probātus* ('satisfactory') is used as an adjective, hence the dative.

liberius : absolute comparative, 'too freely.'

frēgit : cf. English, 'to break one's spirit.'

iūdicāset : the pluperfect shows that the decision preceded the action expressed by *dēdidit*.

eam : i.e., *contumēliam*. Subject of *posse*.

iūdicīa privātis : private cases as opposed to state trials.

cōntiōnem : *cōntiō* is a contraction of *conventiō*. Cf. *nōrunt* for *nōrērunt*, etc.

rēs māior, 'matter of unusual importance.'

quae opus erant, 'what was needed.' **prōptus**, etc. In *prōptus*, *sūptus*, etc., the *p* slips into the word to assist pronunciation; cf. English *humble*, from Latin *humilis*, where the *b* has slipped in in the same way.

instantibus, 'present affairs.'

inlūstrārētur : the use of the imperfect shows that his glory is not looked at as a simple historical fact, but as a continued state; not 'he was,' but 'he became.'

II. capessendae rei pūblīcae, 'in political activity.'

Corcūraeō : the war was not with Coreyra, but with Aegina.

12. metallīs : the mines at Laurium on the promontory of Sunium, the southeastern point of Attica, are meant.

redībat, 'kept coming in'; *i.e.*, the annual receipts. Cf. English *in-come* and *re-venue*.

largitiōne: here not 'bribes,' but 'distribution.'

Quā: its antecedent is *clāssis*.

In quō, 'hereby.'

cum — tum, 'both — and.'

dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, 'enriched.'

bellī: notice that the genitive, with adjectives as well as with nouns, *specifies* the notion of the word on which it depends.

Id — Persicō: the principal verb is *cōgnitum est*; its real subject is *id quantae salutī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae*; *bellō Persicō* gives the time.

salūtī: predicative dative.

fuerit: subjunctive in an indirect question. The use of the perfect here is an irregularity (cf. p. 21, l. 3, *cōgnitum est quantō antistāret*).

Nam cum Xerxēs, etc.: the sentence extends to *suīs*, l. 45, and the principal verb is *mīsērunt*, l. 44. The insertion of the parenthesis, l. 39, leads to the use of the relative *cūius*, l. 42.

et marī et terrā: this form is peculiar to Nepos. He has the more usual *terrā marique* only once, p. 116, l. 13.

nāvium longārum: they were narrower and longer than the store-ships or transports (*onerāriae*). The genitive is predicate genitive of specification.

quam: *i.e.*, *eam clāssē*.

dīcerentur: translate impersonally. Note the difference of tense between *esset perlāta* and *dīcerentur*.

Marathōniam: cf. Milt. ch. IV.

mīsērunt: used without an object, as English *send*.

ut — mūnīrent: the subjunctive is used because *respondit* contains the idea of advising. Cf. p. 3, l. 14 (*praecēpit ut — sūmerent*).

Id — līgneum: the principal verb is *persuāsit*, its object is *cōnsilium esse Apollinis*: *ut — cōnferrent* explains *cōnsilium*; *id — nēmō* states the circumstances in which the action of the principal verb took place.

13. quō valēret: *quō* is an adverb of place: 'in what direction it had its force,' *i.e.*, 'what was the meaning.' *Valēret* is subjunctive in an indirect question.

esse: infinitive, because the idea of *convincing* or *proving*, and not that of *persuading* or *urging*, is prominent in *persuāsit*.

sīgnificārī depends on the idea of saying included in *persuāsit*.

Tālī: more forcible than *hōc*.

superiōrēs, 'former'; *i.e.*, those that they already had.

Salamīna: acc. sing.

dēportant: this, however, was not done until after the battle of Thermopylae.

arcem: *i.e.*, the Acropolis. This was the nucleus of the city of Athens. It was a high limestone rock, and formed both a fortress and a sanctuary. In later times it was adorned with the finest architectural monuments from the hands of Ictinus and Phidias.

III. Hūius: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

dīmīcārī: used impersonally. Cf. p. 7, l. 95.

Leōnidā: Leonidas became prominent at Sparta about B.C. 491. He is chiefly famous for the defense of Thermopylae.

nōn paterentur: same construction as *occupārent*. Here equivalent to *prohibērent*, 'prevent.'

continentem terram, 'continuing land'; *i.e.*, 'continent.' The origin of the English word is evident.

Angustiās: for the plural, cf. the English *narrows*, and its equivalent *straits*.

14. parī proeliō, 'drawn battle.' Ablative of manner.

discēsserant: pluperfect, showing the time to have been anterior to that of *ausī* (*sunt*). The subject is *Graeci*, implied in *clāssis Graeciae*.

erat periculum: followed by a clause with *nē*, like verbs of fearing.

superāset — premerentur: notice the tense-relation. In fact, the Persians had sent ships through the strait between Euboea and Locris, but they were destroyed by a storm.

exadversum: 'over against.' Cf. Byron; *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

'A king sate on the rocky brow
Which looks o'er sea-born Salamis;' etc.

IV. astu: *i.e.*, that part of Athens not comprised in the Acropolis and the harbor. Notice that the accusative is used with *accēdō*, because the idea of motion or direction is prominent. Cf. *Lēmnum*, p. 3, l. 17, and *Africanam*, p. 126, l. 149.

nūllīs: seldom used as a substantive except in the genitive and ablative singular.

Cūius — adfirmābat: the main ideas are *Themistocles* — *restitit* — *aiēbat* — *tēstābātur* — *adfirmābat*. The clause, *clāssiārū cum — nōn audērent*, tells the circumstances under which

the action of the principal verbs took place.

parēs: *i.e.*, 'to the Persians.'

peritūrōs (*esse*): the infinitive, with its subject *dispērsōs* (*eōs*), depends on *tēstābātur*.

15. summae: noun, dative.

vellet: subjunctive, expressing the thought of Themistocles.

noctū: old ablative form. Generally used as an adverb of manner.

dē servīs — fidēlissimum, 'the most trustworthy slave that he had.'

suīs verbīs: *i.e.*, in the words of Themistocles.

discēssissent: in direct discourse the fut. perf. indicative would be used.

cōgerētur: subject is Xerxes.

quōs = *sed eōs*.

statim: from the same root as *stō*. Cf. Eng. *instantly*, and Ger. *stehenden Fusses*.

Hōc eō valēbat, 'the intention of this was.' Cf. note on *quō valeret*, p. 13, l. 47.

contrā: adverb. Most adverbs are case forms. This is an ablative. Many English adverbs show the same origin; *e.g.*, those in *-ly* formerly ended in *-lice*, which is the dative or ablative of *lic* (= like).

explicārī: the strait was too narrow to allow the Persian troops to maneuver to advantage.

potuerit: subjunctive of result. For the tense, cf. note on *prōfligārint*, p. 8, l. 112.

magis etiam, 'even more.'

Themistoclī: cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1.

V. Hīc: adverb.

male rem gesserat: cf. note on *male rem gerere*, p. 5, l. 54.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



affecting the object are not so considered in Latin, and *vice versa*.

VII. magistrātūs : *i.e.*, the ephors. **dedit operam**, 'took pains.'

ut — dūceret : purpose ; translate by the infinitive with *to*.

causam interpōnēns : cf. *causam interserēns*, p. 6, l. 77.

eum : *i.e.*, Themistocles.

quibus : the Latin idiom often uses a relative pronoun where the English requires a demonstrative. This use of the relative brings the different parts of a sentence into closer relation, and is very important in the formation of a periodic sentence.

mūnitiōnis, 'the work of fortification.'

penes : preposition.

summum imperium : there were five ephors, and they could cause the arrest of the kings themselves. In some respects they may be compared with the Roman tribunes.

falsa — esse dēlāta : the Lacedaemonians justly suspected that the Athenians were still going on with the work of fortification. Themistocles asserted that they had been misinformed, and that the best plan would be to send special envoys to investigate the matter. His object was to gain time and to have some prominent Spartans at Athens, who could be held as guarantees of his own safety. His trickery in this instance seems to have been characteristic.

illōs : *i.e.*, the ephors. Subject of *mittere*.

Gestus est eī mōs, 'his proposal was accepted.' *Eī* is dative of indirect

object, after the whole idea in *gestus est mōs*.

praedixit : here nearly equivalent to *praecēpit*. In this sense *praedīcere* follows the construction of verbs of commanding (*ut* with subjunctive), not that of verbs of saying (accusative and infinitive).

ut nē : for *nē*. This is the only instance in Nepos. The *nē* usually modifies some special word (as here *prius*).

senātum : the Gerousia, consisting of twenty-eight men over sixty years of age, and the two kings.

suō : *i.e.*, Themistocles's. Cf. p. 130, l. 240.

quod — possent : the antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deōs — mūrīs saepsisse*. The subjunctive (*possent*) shows that the relative clause is a part of the speech of Themistocles.

deōs, etc. : *deōs pūblicōs* are the gods of Greece ; *deōs patriōs*, the gods of Attica ; *deōs penātēs*, the gods of each family.

quō = ut eō.

saepsisse : *Athēniēnsēs — saepsisse* depends on *professus est*. *Saepīre = to hedge in*.

Graeciae : dative depending on *inūtile*.

illōrum : *i.e.*, the Athenians.

ut, 'as.'

oppositum agrees with the appositive *prōpūgnāculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. This is common when the appositive is the more important.

bis : *i.e.*, at Marathon and at Salamis. In the former case the fleet was only indirectly affected by the battle.

fēcisse: the infinitive is sometimes used in a relative clause of the indirect discourse, when the relative is equivalent to a conjunction and demonstrative; as here, *quam = et eam*. Cf. *quō — datūrōs*, p. 6, l. 65.

facere depends on a verb of saying implied in *professus est*.

quī — intuērentur: the relative clause expresses cause.

18. sē: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

VIII. quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs. Cf. *Milt. VIII*.

tēstulārum suffrāgiīs: a vote by which an Athenian citizen was banished for a period of ten (later five) years. So called because each vote was deposited by means of a *tēsta* or *tēstula*; *i.e.*, a voting tablet made of earthenware. This banishment entailed loss neither of honor nor of property, and was merely a safeguard by which the state protected itself against the ambition of any one that seemed likely to gain too great power.

Argōs: accusative plural (cf. *Athēnās*).

habitātum: Nepos uses the supine in *-um* to express purpose in twenty-two instances; relatively oftener than any other Latin writer.

rēge Persē: usually *rēx Persārum*. Cf. 'king of the Belgians.'

fēcisset: why subjunctive?

crīmine, 'charge.'

vidēbat: reason given by Nepos.

sē: *i.e.*, Themistocles. *Sē* usually refers to the subject of the principal verb, but may refer to the subject of the verb of the dependent clause in which it stands, where such reference causes no ambiguity.

iīs: (*i.e.*, the Corcyraeans). Indirect object of *bellum indīcerent*.

Molossūm: genitive plural.

hospitium: guest-friendship; *i.e.*, a mutual agreement to receive each other as friends.

in praesentia, 'at the moment.' Cf. p. 10, l. 157.

quō = ut eō; hence the subjunctive.

receptum tuērētur: literally, 'protect him received'; *i.e.*, receive and protect him. The subject is Admetus.

caerimōniā, 'reverence.'

prius: join with the following *quam*. **in fidem recipere** = to promise protection.

pūblicē, 'on the part of the states.'

cōnsuleret sibi: notice the difference between *aliquem cōnsulere* and *alicui cōnsulere*.

esse depends on the idea of saying implied in *monuit*.

propinquō, 'near,' *i.e.*, to Athens.

tūtō: adverb.

versārī, 'to live.'

Hīc: adverb.

māximā: absolute superlative, 'very great.'

pervēnisset: pluperfect because dependent on an historical tense.

sibi: how does the dative of the apparent agent differ from the ablative of the agent?

dominō: indirect object of *aperit*.

19. sit: subjunctive in an indirect question.

cōnservāisset: the pluperfect because his preservation must precede the fulfillment of the promise. In a direct statement the future perfect indicative would be used.

virī : objective genitive with *miseri-cordiā*.

quemquam : subject of *exīre*.

prō meritīs, 'as he deserved.'

grātiām rettulit : *grātiām habēre* = to feel thankful. *Grātiās agere* = to thank, to express one's thanks. *Grātiām referre* = to return a favor, to show one's thanks by deeds.

IX. ita : *ita* may refer to what follows or to what precedes ; here to what follows.

trānsisse : from *trāns-eō*.

potissimum, 'in preference to all others.'

et — et : correlative.

domum, 'family.'

ipse : *i.e.*, 'I, Themistocles.'

ille : refers to *patrem* (*i.e.*, Xerxes), two lines above.

revertī : passive used in an active sense.

certiōrem fēcī, etc. : cf. p. 15, l. 90.

circumīrētur : subject is Xerxes.

nūntiō, 'message.'

Nunc : *nunc* refers to a definite point of time ; *iam* to a progress of events culminating at that time.

quam : its antecedent is *amīcitiam*.

ut — dēs — patiāris : subjunctive (purpose) depending on *rogō*.

conloquī, 'to discuss.'

annuum : adjective modifying *tempus*.

venire : subject is *mē*, implied in *mihi*.

X. Hūius : *i.e.*, Themistocles. The genitive depends on *animī māgnitūdinem* ; cf. p. 11, l. 2.

conciliārī : about equivalent to *fierī amīcum*.

veniam dedit, 'consented.'

litterīs sermōnīque : the former refers to reading, the latter to speaking.

20. quibus : some grammarians treat such ablatives under the head of instrument. Sometimes, however (as here), the idea of place (locative) seems prominent.

dīcātur : why present ?

commodius : for the meaning, cf. p. 1, l. 6.

quī in Perside erant nātī : Asiatic Greeks are probably meant.

grātissimum, 'the most acceptable.'

illud refers to what follows.

vellet : the imperfect subjunctive replaces the future indicative of the direct discourse.

illum : *i.e.*, Artaxerxes.

Asiam : Asia Minor, which, at the time of Nepos, was the Roman province of Asia.

Māgnēsiae : locative. A clear distinction should be made between the *locative case*, as seen here and in the forms *domī, rūrī*, etc., and the *locative use* of the ablative case. The locative singular of stems in *a* ends in *ae* ; of stems in *o*, in *ī* ; of consonant stems in *i* ; of stems in *e* and *i*, in *e* or *ī*. In stems in *u* no locative forms seem to have been preserved.

dōnārat : *i.e.*, *dōnāverat* ; from *dōnō*, which is from *dōnum*, and this from *dō*.

quae = ut ea (purpose) ; hence the subjunctive.

redībant : cf. note on *redībat*, p. 12, l. 23.

unde = ut inde ; so *ex quā* (below) = *ut ex eā*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



300,000 chosen troops to conquer the country. Mardonius was defeated at Plataea, where the Spartan Pausanias commanded the Greek forces.

22. aliud — quam, 'except.'

factum : noun.

ēius agrees with *imperīi*.

iūstitiae, aequitātis, innocentiae, depend on *multa*.

multa : (*inlūstria facta*).

quod : conjunction.

esset : sc. *Aristīdēs*.

quō duce : ablative absolute. This was at Plataea, 479 B.C.

erat fugātus : indicative because the clause is parenthetical. *Fugiō* = 'to flee'; *fugō* = 'to put to flight.'

ut — trāsferrētur depends on *factum est*, as a subject clause of result. This was at Byzantium, B.C. 477.

et marī et terrā : the usual form is *terrā marīque*. Cf. p. 12, l. 37.

Lacedaemoniī : at Salamis, Eurybiades; at Plataea, Pausanias; at Mycale, Leotychides.

intemperantiā, 'arrogance.'

III. Quōs : translate by the demonstrative.

quō = *ut eō*.

ad — cōstitueret : the English order of the words would be : *Aristīdēs dēlēctus est, quī (= ut is) cōstituerit quantum pecūniae quaeque civitās daret ad clāssēs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs*. Remember that the Latin order is a part of the Latin thought, and that such a re-arrangement of the words is a partial transla-

tion, not to be resorted to unless you fail to get the idea directly from the Latin.

Dēlum : accusative because the verb contains the idea of motion. Names of islands are often used like names of towns. Delos is the central island of the Cyclades group and contained a famous temple of Apollo. Cf. Byron's *Don Juan* 3, 86 : 'The isles of Greece.'

id : attracted into the neuter to agree with *aerārium*.

Hīc : *i.e.*, Aristides.

quā — abstinentiā : ablative of characteristic.

fuert : subjunctive in an indirect question.

quam quod — dēcēssit, 'than the fact that he died,' etc.

cum : concessive.

quī efferrētur : translate, 'where-with he might be buried.'

pūblicē, 'at the public expense.' In the Prytanaeum.

dōtibus datīs : ablative absolute. *Dōtibus* = dowries. Cf. Fr. *dot*.

conlocārentur : *conlocāre* often means to marry in the sense of being given in marriage.

annum : where an expression of time is inserted between *post* and *quam*, *post* is treated either as a preposition with the accusative, or as an adverb in connection with the ablative of time. The clause with *quam* gives the point of time with which the comparison is made, and according as this is present or past, the perfect or pluperfect is used.

PAUSANIAS

23. I. ūt — sīc: 'as on the one hand — so, on the other.'

inlūstrissimum: used as a substantive.

illō: *i.e.*, Pausanias.

manū, 'in execution.' Ablative of specification.

virītim: 'man by man.'

haud ita māgnā manū: *ita* modifies *māgnā*; *haud* modifies *ita māgnā*.

eō modifies *proeliō*.

miscēre, 'to throw into confusion.'

eō: *i.e.*, *quod*, etc.

quō: its antecedent is *epigrammate*.

barbarōs esse dēlētōs and (*sē*) **dedisse** depend upon a verb of saying implied in *sententia*.

ergō: used with the genitive; rare in classical Latin. Probably an ablative form.

dedisse: the subject *sē* is omitted, being easily supplied from *suō*. Cf. note on *sēsē deditūrōs*, p. 4, l. 39.

24. II. praesidia, 'garrisons.'

Parī: as at Plataea.

ūsus: *ūtor* may often be best translated by 'to have.'

sē gerere: cf. Eng., 'to carry one's self.'

nōnnūllōs: *nōn* + *nūllus* = 'not no one,' *i.e.*, 'some one.' In the plural as substantive = 'several.'

effūgisse: the subject is omitted, being easily supplied from *hōs*.

Gongylum: object of *mīsīt*, which is implied in *remīsīt* above.

quī redderet: relative clause expressing purpose.

haec fuisse scripta depends on *memoriae prōdidit*, which is treated as a verb of saying.

Pausaniās, etc.: arrange, *Postquam Pausaniās (eōs) quōs cēperat — cōgnōvit — mīsīt*.

Spartae: genitive.

Byzantiī: locative. Cf. note on *Māgnēsiae*, p. 20, l. 211.

cēperat: notice the tense; also *mīsīt*, below. In letters the Latin idiom used past tenses where the English requires present tenses. The writer threw himself forward to the time of the reader.

cōgnōvit: *postquam* with the perfect tense is often best translated 'as soon as.'

mūnerī: predicative dative.

cupit: the present is used because the action of the verb extends to the time of the reading of the letter. See note on *cēperat*, above.

vidētur: here, as often, not 'seems,' but 'seems best, pleases.'

dēs: the subjunctive depends not on the idea of condition in *sī vidētur* (which is really parenthetical), but on the notion of *desire*.

nūptum: the supine in *-um* is really the accusative of a verbal noun in *-u*; its use after verbs of motion is like the use of the accusative to denote limit or goal in other instances. *Nūbere* means literally 'to veil one's self.'

fēceris: perfect subjunctive: the real conclusion is *sē — redāctūrum (esse)*. The whole statement depends on *pollicētur*, and thus the perfect

subjunctive takes the place of the future perfect indicative.

sē refers to the subject of *pollicētur* (*Pausaniās*).

adiuvante tē: ablative absolute.

certum hominem, 'a trustworthy man.'

mittās: the subjunctive denotes purpose.

face: *fac* is more common.

Rēx — pollicētur: the principal idea is contained in *rēx — mittit — petit*. *Tot — gāvīsus* gives the reason for *mittit*. *Nē — parcat* fills out the idea of *petit*. *Quae pollicētur* explains *ea*. (The indicative is retained from the direct discourse; *i.e.*, *ea quae pollicētur = prōmissa*.)

salūte: ablative of cause.

tam sibi necessāriōrum: not 'necessary,' but 'nearly allied, related.'

māgnō opere: ablative of manner with the force of an adverb. Translate 'very much.'

cui reī: (*cui = alicui*). The Latin idiom treats it as an indirect object, the English as a direct object.

perfēcerit: perfect subjunctive because the (omitted) verb of saying is historical present.

nūllīus reī — repulsam, 'the refusal of nothing'; *i.e.*, no refusal. Translate, 'he would refuse him nothing.'

sē refers to the subject of the omitted verb of saying, *i.e.*, to Xerxes.

lātūrum (*esse*) depends on the verb of saying implied in *mittit cum epistulā*. Its implied subject is *eum*, referring to Pausanias.

factus: participle.

capitis accūsātus, 'accused of a capital crime.'

quam ob causam: cf. *quam ob rem*.

remissus nōn est: the usual order is *nōn est remissus*. Here, *nōn* is emphatic. Dorcis was sent in place of Pausanias, but found that the command had been transferred to the Athenians.

25. III. post nōn multō: the usual order is *nōn multō post*. *Multō* is instrumental ablative. ('Measure of difference.')

dēmentī: opposed to *callidā*.

cōgitāta, 'plans,' things 'thought out.'

cultum, 'manner of living.'

veste Mēdicā: a long robe with flowing sleeves.

quī aderant: *i.e.*, his attendants, accustomed to Spartan simplicity.

possent: subjunctive of result in a relative clause after *quam*.

crūdēliter imperābat: these circumstances are referred by Thucydides to the time before Pausanias's first recall.

Trōade: in apposition with *agrō*.

contulerat: pluperfect because the action preceded that expressed by *capiēbat*.

rēsciērunt: perfect with *postquam* as usual. In English we generally use the pluperfect.

clāvā, 'staff.' The ephors kept one, and gave another exactly like it to the general. When they wished to send him a message, they took a long, narrow strip of writing material, wound it about the staff, and wrote the message on it. This strip containing the mes-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

causae: partitive genitive depending on *quid*.

cōnsiliī: genitive depending on *quid causae*.

Huic: *i.e.*, Pausanias.

nē — ēnūntiāret neu sē — prōderet: the subjunctives depend on *orāre*, and denote purpose. *Sē* refers to Pausanias, the subject of the principal verb (*coepit*).

optimē modifies *meritum*.

sī — dedisset — que — sublevāset are the conditions of *futūrum (esse)*, etc., which depends on a verb of saying (past tense) understood.

sublevāset, 'extricate.'

eī — praemiō: *eī* is indirect object, *praemiō* predicative dative.

27. V. **satius**, 'better.'

Quō: relative adverb of place.

cum iam in eō esset, etc., 'when he was just on the point of being arrested.' Cf. p. 9, l. 142.

īnsidiās sibi fierī depends on *intellēxit*.

paucīs gradibus, 'by a few steps.' Ablative of difference. Originally instrumental.

quī = ī quī.

quae may refer either to *aedēs* or *Minerva*, better the latter.

Chalcioicos, 'having a brazen dwelling.' The walls of the temple were covered with plates of brass.

valvās: generally used of folding doors (Eng. *valve*).

quō = ut eō.

sub dīvō, 'in the open air.' This

was a trick to relieve their consciences from the guilt of causing a man to die in a holy place.

Dīcitur: the personal construction, *e.g.*, *māter dīcitur vīxisse*, is more common in simple tenses.

māgnō nātū, 'very old.' Ablative of characteristic.

postquam comperit: the clause is taken out of the indirect discourse, and stands by itself.

ad introitum aedis: they built up the doorway and left Pausanias to starve.

ēlātus esset: they waited until he was just at the point of death, and then drew him out, lest the temple should be profaned by his corpse.

maculāvit: cf. Eng. (*im-*)*maculate*.

cum, 'although.'

īferri, 'to be buried'; *corpus īnferri* is the subject of *oportēre*.

oportēre ('ought') depends on *dicerent*.

quō īī, quī, etc., 'where those that were executed (were buried).' *īī* is attracted into the case of *quī*.

displicuit: impersonal.

procul, 'at some distance.' The Latin word is as ambiguous as its English equivalent. Here it probably means 'not far from.'

vītam posuerat: the Romans avoided saying *died*, and made use of many circumlocutions. Cf. *animam efflāre, mortem obīre, animam depōnere, diem (suprēmum) obīre*.

CĪMŌN

28. I. Cīmōn: he was named from his grandfather. Cf. p. 3, l. 1.

ūsus est: the idea of *serve oneself* by gradually passes into that of *use, employ, have*. From this latter meaning alone it would be impossible to explain the accompanying ablative; thus many constructions that seem inexplicable become clear when we consider the *original* meaning.

litem, 'fine.' Cf. p. 10, l. 155.

aestimātam, 'imposed.'

populō: dative.

potuisset: notice the tense.

vinculīs pūblicīs: cf. p. 10, l. 157.

Dēcēdō = 'yield, depart, die.' Cf. note on p. 27, l. 121.

eādē cūstōdiā: *i.e.*, he also was imprisoned.

solvisset takes the place of the future perfect indicative.

Habēbat, etc.: cf. p. 2, l. 13. The story is probably untrue.

nōn magis — quam: the second term is emphatic.

ductus, 'induced' (to marry her).

patre: ablative of source; *i.e.*, real ablative. Cf. Ger., *Schwestern von demselben Vater*.

uxōrēs dūcere, 'to marry,' literally 'to lead (as) wives,' *i.e.*, home. The expression was said to have arisen from the course pursued by the Romans toward the Sabine women. It is more probable that the story of the Sabines was invented to account for the phrase.

Hūius: feminine.

cōniugiī, 'alliance.'

nōn tam — pecūniōsus, 'not so nobly born as he was rich.'

ex metallīs: cf. p. 12, l. 23.

ēgit cum, 'sought to persuade.'

sibi refers to the subject of *ēgit*.

sē — solūtūrum (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *ēgit*.

Is: *i.e.*, *Cīmōn*.

cum, 'although.'

negāvit: the Latin idiom regularly joins the negation to the verb of saying where the English connects it with the dependent word; *e.g.*, here, 'said she would not allow.' Cf. *nōn putābant*, p. 25, l. 71.

posset: reason as expressed by Elpinice; hence subjunctive.

sē nūptūram (*esse*) depends on *negāvit*, as if it contained no negation. Cf. *expectandum*, p. 25, l. 72.

praestitisset takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Translate, 'fulfil.'

II. prūdētiā, 'knowledge, skill.' From *prūdēns* (*prō-vidēns*).

cum — tum, 'not only — but also.'

quod — fuerat versātus: *versor* means 'to turn one's self,' then 'to move' (as the English, 'to move in society'), then 'to dwell, live,' and so sometimes simply 'to be.' Cf. *in celebritāte versātur*, p. 2, l. 27. Notice the use of *fuerat*. *Fuī* and *fueram* are often used by Nepos and Livy to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses. They call special attention to the *result* of the action.

ā puerō: *i.e.*, *ā pueritiā* (cf. English 'from a boy').

hīc, 'he.' Expressed for emphasis.
plūrimum valuit auctōritāte, 'had the greatest influence'; literally, 'was strong to the greatest extent in influence.'

fugāvit, 'put to flight.' Causative from *fugiō*, 'to flee.'

in colōniam, 'for a colony.' This colony was not established by Cimon.

29 Mycalēn: this victory was gained on the same day as that of Plataea. The Greeks were led, not by Cimon, but by the Spartan Leotychides. Nepos probably refers to the victory at the mouth of the Eurymedon B.C. 469.

Cypriōrum: genitive, depending on *nāvium*. Cyprus was famous for its copper mines. Hence the Eng. word *copper*.

Namque introduces a clause explaining *parī fortūnā in terrā ūsus est*.

statim (*stō*), 'on the spot,' *i.e.*, while one is *standing* where he is, and so *immediately*.

māximam vim, 'a very large force.'

victōriā: ablative of instrument.

reverterētur: notice the tense: 'while he *was returning*.'

dēfēcerant, 'had revolted,' *e.g.*, Naxos in 467 B.C.

officiūm, 'duty.'

contumācius, 'too,' or 'very insolently.'

gesserant: related by Nepos as an historical fact; hence indicative.

cīvibus: *i.e.*, the Athenians.

manubiīs: the property taken in war was generally divided into three parts, of which one was given to the soldiers, another to the general, and the third to the state.

quā ad merīdiem vergit: *quā* is an adverb. Translate, 'on its southern side.' *Merīdiēs* is probably for *medi-diēs*, from *medius* and *diēs*; *i.e.*, midday. It is applied to that quarter of the sky in which the sun appears at noon. Cf. Ger. *Mittag*.

ōrnāta: here = *mūnīta*.

III. ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret: cf. p. 3, l. 3.

incidit: the subject is Cimon, implied in *ūnus*.

quam: we might expect a repetition of *in*. The preposition may be omitted before the relative when it is the same as that used with the antecedent, if the relative clause has the same verb (expressed or understood) as the demonstrative clause.

pater suus: cf. p. 10, l. 160 ff.

prīncipēs, 'chief men,' as on p. 18, l. 163.

tēstārum suffrāgiīs: cf. note on *tēstulārum*, p. 18, l. 156.

quod agrees neither with *suffrāgia* nor with *ὄστρακισμόν*; the neuter is used because the idea is general, 'a thing, a proceeding that they call,' etc. Cf. Fr. *ce qu'ils appellent*.

factī: genitive with *paenituit*. Cf. Eng. *to repent of*.

invidiae: indirect object.

nōtae modifies *virtūtis*.

ēius depends on *virtūtis*.

dēsīderium combines the two ideas of wish and regret.

post annum quīntum, quam: cf. p. 22, l. 43.

hospitiō: cf. note on *hospitium*, p. 18, l. 165. The relation, when it existed, as here, between an individual and a state, gave the individual some-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Nōn — factum est, 'it was not accomplished.'

immodestiā, 'insubordination.' *In* (negative prefix) + *modestia*.

quī — vērunt: equivalent to a clause with *nam*, hence indicative.

dictō audientēs, 'obedient'; literally, 'listening to the saying.' (Some consider *dictō* as ablative of cause.)

imperātōribus: indirect object of *dictō audientēs*.

cum: concessive. *Anteā* = 'even before this.'

ēius operā, 'on account of his course of action.'

Nam — simulāret: the principal idea is, *Nam nihil aliud mōlītus est quam ut tenēret*.

cum: concessive.

ut — refringerent: a clause of purpose, explaining *hanc causam*.

impotentem: from *in* (negative prefix) and *potēns*. It means 'not having power,' then, 'not having power over one's self,' and thus 'unrestrained.'

postquam — potītus est: temporal clause, modifying *mōlītus est*.

ut — tenēret: clause of purpose. In the same construction as *nihil aliud*.

cum: concessive.

id: object of *facere*.

sē — facere depends on *simulāret*.

Lacedaemoniōrum: genitive with *causā*.

Namque, 'and' (this was evident), 'for.'

quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuisent, 'who had favored the Athenians.' A restrictive relative clause, hence subjunctive.

ēiectīs: ablative absolute with *īs*, which may be supplied as the antecedent of *quī*.

dēlēgerat: notice the tense.

quibus committeret: relative clause of either purpose or result; probably the former.

nisi quī, 'unless (he were one) who.'

illius proprium, 'his own'; *i.e.* wholly devoted to him. *Illius* refers to Lysander, and depends on *proprium*.

fidē cōfirmārat, 'had sworn.' Notice the use of the indicative here, and the subjunctive in *continēretur*. The subjunctive expresses a characteristic, the indicative states a fact.

32. II. decemvirālī: from *decemvir*. *Decemvir* = *decem* + *vir*. The original form was probably plural. Then the plural idea in *decem* was lost sight of, and each one was called *decemvir*.

ipsius nūtū, 'by his own nod'; *i.e.*, in accordance with his own arbitrary will.

Cūius: *i.e.*, Lysander.

quod ea cīvitās, etc. The principal verb is *concupivit*; *quod — fuerat* gives the reason as an historical fact, *proinde ac sī — inimicī* gives the idea as it was in the mind of Lysander.

proinde ac sī, 'just as if.'

futūrum (esse) ut — dīlāberentur: cf. p. 72, l. 111.

cōsulerent rēbus suīs, 'provide for their own safety.' Cf. p. 18, l. 172. The last part of this chapter is lost; it probably stated that Lysander, luring them into the temple of Hercules, destroyed them, and that the news of this, reaching Sparta, caused the Spartans to take away his power.

III. iī: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

tollere, 'to do away with.' Notice that *inīit cōnsilia* is about equivalent to *cōstituit*.

id: object of *facere*.

sē: subject of *posse*.

quod — cōnsuērant: reason as given by Nepos. *Cōnsuēvī* has the force of the present tense; cf. *meminī*, *nōvī*, and *ōdī*. 297, I. 2: 143, N.: 175, 5.

Dōdōnaeum: on the oracle at Dodona, cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, II. 53,

"Oh! where, Dodona! is thine aged grove," etc., and Tennyson's *Talking Oak*.

adortus est, 'tried.'

sē vōta suscēpisse, 'that he had undertaken vows.' Notice that the English word *undertake* is formed just as the Latin *sub-capiō*.

sē — corruptūrum: the future infinitive sometimes expresses ability.

multum: adverb. Originally, the neuter accusative of the adjective expressing the extent of the action.

antistitēs, 'priests.' Cf. *antistō* (*ante + stō*), 'to stand before.'

cōnātus esset: why subjunctive?

crīmine, 'charge.' Cf. p. 18, l. 161.

Orchomeniīs: dative of indirect object. He was really sent to aid the inhabitants of Phocis, and persuaded the Orchomenians to help him.

subsidiō: predicative dative. Cf. note on *populō*, p. 2, l. 18.

33. dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, 'his case might have been decided differently' (*foret = esset*, cf. p. 57, l. 140, p. 82, l. 155, p. 106, l. 249, etc.).

indiciō: predicative dative; cf. *subsidiō*, above.

in domō: when *domus* means the building, the locative form is not used.

suādet: present, as of a book that still exists.

ut — dēligātur: subjunctive of purpose; depends on *suādet*.

scrīpta: *i.e.*, *ōrātiō*.

sē habitūrum (esse) depends on *dubitārat*. Cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

eī, 'for him'; *i.e.*, Lysander.

dīcitur: the subject is Cleon. The personal construction is sometimes used to give emphasis to the proper name.

IV. Nam — futūram: the principal idea is expressed in *petiit ut daret dēque eā rē scrīberet*.

cum — fēcisset -que — sūspicārētur express time and cause. Note the difference in tense.

sūspicārētur: deponent. Its subject is Lysander.

quantā — trāctāset is the real object of *tēstimōnium daret*, which may be translated, 'testify.' *Gessisset* and *trāctāset* are in the subjunctive because the clauses are indirect questions.

sānctitāte, 'integrity.'

enim — futūram: gives the reason for *petiit*. *Futūram (esse)* depends on a verb of saying (or thinking) implied in *petiit*. Cf. note on *futūra*, p. 3, l. 16.

Huic: *i.e.*, Lysander.

liberāliter, 'courteously.'

summīs effert laudibus, 'praises very highly.'

hīc: *i.e.*, Lysander.

parī māgnitūdine: ablative of characteristic.

sīgnātum, 'already sealed.'
subiēcit, 'he (*i.e.*, Pharnabazus) substituted.'
accūsārat: notice the tense.
dīxerat: after *postquam*, etc., the Latin commonly uses the perfect tense.
tēstimōniī locō: to be joined with *datum*; not with *trādīdit*.
trādīdit is the principal verb of the sentence.

Hunc — ipsī — dedērunt: these words contain the principal idea.
cōgnōssent = *cōgnōvissent*.
ipsī: *i.e.*, Lysander. Dative of indirect object.
imprūdēns, 'unconsciously.'
suus agrees with *accūsātor*. The genitive *suī* (objective genitive) is more usual.

ALCIBIADES

34. I. In — experta: translate, 'in him nature seems to have tried her power.'

Constāt inter omnēs, 'all agree.'
memoriae prōdere = to give forth to memory; so, 'to relate,' 'to write.'
excellentius, 'more extraordinary.'

cōnsiliī, 'ability.'
quod: conjunction.
commendātiō, 'attraction.'
ōris, 'elocution.'
ōrātiōnis, 'style.'
tempus: subject of *pōsceret*.
pōsceret: subjunctive of repeated action; cf. note on *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61.

vītā refers to his public, **vīctū** to his private, life.

temporibus — serviēns: cf. Eng., 'a time-server.'

simul āc, is generally used with the perfect; for the pluperfect, cf. *dīxerat*, p. 33, l. 65.

animī labōrem, 'mental exertion.'
perferret, 'endure'; literally, 'bear' or 'carry through.'

tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam (esse) nātūram depend upon *admīrārentur*.

II. in domō: cf. p. 33, l. 47.

Periclī: cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1.

Graecā linguā: ablative of manner = *graecē*. Cf. p. 5, l. 50.

ut shows that the whole idea contained in the following conditional sentence is the *result* of what has been said of Alcibiades from l. 5 on.

ipse, 'he himself'; *i.e.*, Alcibiades.
ingere, 'to arrange, contrive.'
(*Bona* may be supplied as the object of *ingere*.)

vellet and **posset**: imperfect where the English would use the pluperfect.

tribueret: subjunctive, either because it represents the thought of Alcibiades, or because it depends on a subjunctive clause.

35. III. Bellō Peloponnēsiō, 'during the Peloponnesian war.'

Syrācūsānīs: indirect object of *bellum indīxērunt*.

datī (sunt).

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



violāset (*violāvisset*): reason as conceived by the enemies of Alcibiades.

reum: originally the party to an action, whether plaintiff or defendant; later, confined to the latter. *Reum facere* = 'to accuse.'

Quā — āscendit: the principal idea is in the words *nōn pārere nōluit et āscendit*. The clause, *cum — nūntius — missus esset*, gives the time and cause of *nōluit*; *ut — rediret* expresses the purpose of *missus esset*, *ad causam dīcendam* the purpose of *rediret*; *prōvinciae bene administrandae* expresses the source of his hope. *Quae — erat missa* is a parenthetical clause defining *trirēmem*.

prōvinciae: *prōvincia* meant originally any duty or office.

trirēmem: cf. *trēs* and *rēmus*, which is literally 'an oar,' then applied to a bank or set of oars.

Hāc: *i.e.* *trirēmī*. Ablative of instrument or means.

ūtilissimum, 'most advisable.'

ratus: from *reor*.

tempestātem: *i.e.*, at home.

37. Postquam — dēmigrāvit: the principal verb is *dēmigrāvit*. *Postquam — audīvit* gives the time of *dēmigrāvit*. The clauses, *sē — damnātum (esse)*, *sacerdōtēs — coāctōs (esse)* and *exemplum — esse positum*, depend on *audīvit*.

capitis: genitive of the penalty. Cf. Eng. 'capital punishment.'

bonīs publicātīs, 'made public property,' 'confiscated.'

et connects *damnātum (esse)* and *coāctōs (esse)*.

id — vēnerat is the statement of Nepos.

ūsū vēnerat, 'had happened.'

sē refers to the subject of the principal verb; *i.e.*, to Alcibiades.

ēius agrees with *dēvōtiōnis*.

dēvōtiōnis: genitive, dependent on *memoria*.

tēstātor: literally, 'better attested.'

inimīcōs, 'private enemies,' opposed to *hostēs*, below.

iīdem, 'the same men.' In English we say 'they were *also*.' [biades.

essent: reason as given by Alci-

cīvitātī: indirect object of the idea in *hostēs essent*.

cum: concessive.

sē: *i.e.*, Alcibiadēs.

ēiecisse: both the subject (*eōs*) and the object (*sē*) must be supplied from the context.

V. Neque vērō: regularly used as a connective instead of *nōn vērō*. Cf. *neque tamen*.

tempus, 'opportunity.' Cf. p. 41, l. 177.

38. Athēniēnsium: genitive, depending on *opēs*.

contrā: adverb.

Lacedaemoniōrum depends upon *opēs*, to be supplied from the preceding clause.

quō, 'as.'

potentiae: dative.

parī imperiō: ablative of characteristic, 'with the same rank'; *i.e.*, as *praetor*.

in, 'during.'

paulō: ablative of degree of difference. (Instrumental.)

neque minus multās, 'and quite as many.'

fuerant ūsī: in Nepos the perfect and pluperfect, formed with *fuī* and

*fuera*m, are often used to refer to the result of the action.

39. VI. proinde ac si, 'just as if.' Cf. *perinde ac si*.

Sic, etc.: translate, 'for the people believed'; *erat persuasum* is impersonal; *sic* refers to what follows.

suae, 'their own.'

coeperat: pluperfect because the principal verb (*potuerant*) is in the pluperfect tense.

parēs esse: cf. p. 14, l. 73.

ut, 'when.'

ūnum omnēs: the position makes both words emphatic.

ūsū vēnerat: cf. p. 37, l. 2.

verba fēcit: cf. p. 9, l. 153.

quōrum: its antecedent is *īs*.

ille ipse, 'the very same' (*i.e. populus*).

resacrāre, 'to free from the curse.' The idea contained in *re-* is repeated in *rūrsus*. Cf. *clam sub-dūxit*.

pīlae: in ch. IV, only one is mentioned.

praecipitātae (*sunt*).

VII. Alcibiadī: genitive.

Nam — rēccidit: the principal idea is contained in *nam — in invidiam rēccidit*; *cum* is concessive, and its force extends to *essent dēcrētī, trādita (esset), pōstulāssēt, and negātum esset*; *quod — gesserat* gives Nepos' idea of the reason for *rēccidit*.

trādita (esset), 'had been intrusted to him.'

sibi refers to the subject of *pōstulāssēt*.

clāsse: cf. p. 3, l. 17, note.

quod minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, 'because he had not managed matters in accordance with their

wishes.' Alcibiades went to Phocaea, leaving the command of the fleet at Notium in the hands of Antiochus, with orders not to fight. He himself attacked Cyme, but was repulsed. In the meanwhile Antiochus had drawn Lysander out to battle, and had been defeated. The enemies of Alcibiades at Athens used both these defeats against him.

40. Ex quō, 'whence.'

omnia minus prōsperē gesta, 'all unsuccessful affairs.'

malitiōsē, 'with evil design.'

sicut tum accidit: *i.e.*, just as they did in this case.

nōluisse: the subject is *eum*, implied in *corruptum*.

putāmus: plural to express the idea more modestly.

malō: predicative dative.

nimiam opīniōnem is the subject of *fuisse*. It refers to the estimate placed on him by others.

nē — concupīsceret depends on *timēbātur*, as if it were used impersonally.

tyrannidem, not 'tyranny,' but 'absolute, uncontrolled power.'

absentī: dative. In such cases as this *from* simply expresses the English conception of the idea. It is not a translation of the Latin idiom.

alium: in reality *ten* generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief.

revertī: passive used with active meaning.

crēverat (*crēscō*): sc. *Alcibiades*. For the tense, cf. *pepererat* below.

sibi: indirect object, 'for himself.'

pepererat (from *pariō*, *ere*, 'to bring forth,' then 'to gain'): pluperfect because it happened before what follows in ch. viii.

VIII. patriae: objective genitive.

Nam — compositūrum: lines 153-165. The principal idea is contained in *Alcibiadēs vēnit -que agere coepit. Cum Philoclēs clāssēm cōstituisset, neque abesset Lysander*, state the time of *vēnit* and *coepit agere*; *quī — occupātus* is Nepos' own characterization of *praetor*; *ut — dūceret* expresses the purpose of *erat occupātus*; *quod — supeditābātur, contrā — nihil erat super*, gives the reason for *erat occupātus*, etc.; *sī vellent* is the condition of *sē coactūrum*; *sē coactūrum* depends on *spopondit*; *Lacedaemoniōs*, subject of *nōlle*; *nōlle* depends upon an implied verb of saying; *quod — valērent* gives the reason for *nōlle*; *esse facile*, same construction as *nōlle*; *addūcere* subject of *esse facile*; *ut — dēpelleret*, purpose of *addūcere*; *cōnflīctūrum (esse)* and *compositūrum (esse)*, same construction as *nōlle*. Their subject is *eum* (understood), referring to Lysander.

eō: *i.e.*, *ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret*.

ipsīs: the Lacedaemonians.

supeditābātur, 'was continually supplied.'

contrā: adverb.

Athēniēnsibus: dative. with *erat super (= supererat)*, 386: 228: 347.

praesente vulgō: ablative absolute. 'In the presence of the common soldiers.'

agere, 'to negotiate' (with them).

eō: *i.e.*, *quod — valērent*.

41. sibi refers to *Alcibiadēs*.

eum: *i.e.*, Lysander.

bellum compositūrum, 'bring the war to an end, make peace.'

dictum (esse): its subject is *id*.

sē — futūrum (esse) depends upon *sentiēbat*. So also *suam partem fore* and *sē — futūrum (esse)*, below.

Alcibiade receptō: ablative absolute, denoting condition.

secundī: partitive genitive with *quid (= aliquid)*.

contrā ea: cf. p. 2, l. 22.

reum, 'accused.'

victōriae patriae repūgnās, 'you oppose the success of your country.'

dētur: subjunctive, dependent on *periculum est*.

vulgum: cf. note on *praesente vulgō*, above.

praedātum: supine, expressing purpose.

vulgum — exisse and **nāvēs — relictās (esse)** depend upon *comperisset*.

tempus rei gerendae, 'opportunity for action.'

impetus denotes a sudden attack.

dēlēvit: from *dēleō*, 'to destroy,' then 'to put an end to.'

IX. sibi: dative with *tūta*.

oculī, 'to be concealed' (cf. Eng. *occult*).

Falsō: so *frūstrā* and *nēquiquam* are used as distinct propositions.

42. quem: *i.e.*, Pharnabazus.

hūmānitāte, 'culture, refinement.'

castrum: what does the plural mean?

quīnquāgēna: distributive, 'fifty annually.' This explains the tense of *capiēbat*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



quadrāgintā: he was about forty-five.

diem obiit suprēmum: cf. p. 10, l. 158.

XI. infāmātum: participle expressing concession, 'spoken ill of.'

plērisque: e.g., Antiphon, Eupolis, Lysias.

aliquantō means more than *paulō*, less than *multō*.

quī: i.e., Theopompus and Timaeus.

maledīcentissimī, 'very much given to abuse.'

nesciō quō modō, 'in some way or other.' Cf. *nesciō quō cāsū*, *nesciō quō pactō*.

illō unō laudandō, 'praise of him alone.' Gerundive construction.

amplius, 'besides.' *Amplius* relates to compass, *plūs* to quantity, *magis* to quality, *potius* to preference.

cum — nātus esset: concessive clause.

cīvitāte: in apposition with *Athēnīs*.

superāsse, inservīsse, sē dedisse, vēnisse, imitātum (esse), effēcisse, with their common subject *eum* (understood), all depend on *praedicā-runt*.

studiīs eōrum inservīsse, 'devoted himself to their pursuits'; i.e., *Thēbānōrum* as implied in *Thēbās*.

44. serviunt: statement made by Nepos as still true at time of writing.

eundem: cf. *īdem*, p. 21, l. 19.

dūritiae, 'a severe mode of life.'

vīctūs = his food and personal life.

cultūs = his surroundings and public appearance.

esset: i.e., as they say. Nepos is not responsible for the statement.

hīs: neuter.

esset: given as the thought of another, therefore subjunctive.

ōrdiāmur, 'let us proceed to,' cf. p. 11, l. 5.

THRASYBULUS.

45. I. virtūs, 'worth, moral excellence.'

dubitō an — pōnam, 'I am inclined to think that I should place,' etc. *Dubitō an* cannot be translated by 'I doubt whether,' since it implies an inclination toward a favorable decision.

Illud sine dubiō (faciō): *illud* refers to what follows.

fidē, cōstantiā, māgnitūdine, amōre: ablative of specification.

quod, 'whereas.'

oppressam: i.e., *patriam*, which is the object of *vindicāret*.

cum: concessive.

nōbilitāte, 'renown.' Ablative of specification.

hīc: *hīc* often refers to the more important, *ille* to the less important. Hence, *hīc* = *Thrasybūlus*, *ille* = *Alci-biadēs*. [inborn good luck.]

nātūrālī quōdam bonō, 'by some **fēcit lucrī** (more commonly written as one word, *lucrīfēcit*): 'gained the credit for.'

Sed — fortūnā, ‘but generals, soldiers, and luck, all have a share in these matters.’ [battle.]

vicēs rērum, ‘the chances of vindicat, ‘claims’; *i.e.*, some credit, literally, ‘some things’ (*nōnnūlla*).

sē — valuisse depends on *praedicāre*.

hīs, ‘than they.’

oppressās: the use of the participle with the verb denotes a continued state; cf. *oppressam*, l. 6.

quibus: dative with *parserat*.

bellō: *i.e.*, *Peloponnēsio*.

parserat: from *parcō* (*parsī* is more common than *pepercī* in old Latin).

pūblicāta: cf. p. 37, l. 1.

iīs: *i.e.*, *trīgintā tyrannīs*. They were placed in power by Lysander at the close of the Peloponnesian war. The worst of them was Critias. Theramenes, who was also one of them, was put to death by the others, because he was too kind-hearted.

II. Phylēn: cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, 2, 74:

‘Spirit of freedom! when on Phyle’s brow
Thou sat’st with Thrasybulus and his train.’

quod: the relative generally agrees with the latter of two nouns that it connects.

46. libertātis depends on *rōbur*.

clārissimae civitātis depends on *libertātis*.

Neque — nōn: two negatives are stronger than a simple affirmative.

contemnere is used of what one might fear, *dēspicere* of what one might respect, *spernere* of what one might accept.

sōlitūdō, ‘his being alone’; *i.e.*, his lack of followers.

et — et: correlative.

dēspectō: dative, indirect object of **salūtī fuit** (= ‘saved’).

salūtī: predicative dative.

illōs: *i.e.*, the thirty; cf. *illīs*, above.

hōs: *i.e.*, the party of Thrasybulus. Cf. *huic*, above.

omnium: genitive dependent on *animīs*.

nihil — contemnī is the subject of *oportēre*.

mātre: subject of *solēre*.

flēre depends on *solēre*.

Neque tamen, ‘and yet — not.’ In English join the negation directly to the verb.

prō opīniōne, ‘in proportion to his expectation.’

illīs temporibus, ‘in those days’; the repetition of the idea adds emphasis, ‘even in those days.’

fortius: adverb (comparative).

bonī, ‘good citizens.’

cēdentēs, ‘the prisoners.’

quisquam: ‘anybody’ when all are excluded = *quisquam* or *ūllus*; when all are included = *quīvis* or *quīlibet*.

quae = *ea quae*.

vīctum: noun.

III. Hōc dēiectō, ‘when he (Critias) had fallen.’ Ablative absolute. The thirty were deposed, and the power was intrusted to ten; they sent to Sparta for aid. Lysander raised a force to assist them. He was opposed by Pausanias, who supported the party of Thrasybulus.

Pausaniās: the grandson of the Pausanias whose life Nepos has related.

Atticīs: indirect object of *vēnit auxiliō*.

auxiliō: predicative dative.

nē quī — adficerentur — nēve bona publicārentur (ut) prōcūratiō redderētur: subjunctives of purpose depending on the idea of decision or decree contained in *condiciōnibus*.

posteā: adverb.

superiōris — crūdēlitātis, 'the cruelty of their predecessors,' depends on *mōre*.

mōre erant ūsī: *mōre alicūius ūtī* = 'to imitate any one.'

adficerentur: the meaning of *adficiō* varies with the context.

redderētur: the negative in *nē* disappears, and *redderētur* is used as if *ut* preceded.

47. Thrasybūlī: genitive dependent on *hōc* (= *hōc factum*).

quod: conjunction.

plūrimum — posset, 'had very great power'; literally, 'was able to a very great degree,' *plūrimum* being originally accusative of extent.

tulit, 'proposed.'

ante: adverb.

nēve (or *neu*) is used for 'nor,' when *ut* or *nē* precedes.

illī: *i.e.*, *Athēniēnsēs*.

obliviōnis depends on *lēgem* implied in the preceding. Translate, 'amnesty.'

ut valeret effēcit, 'enforced its observance.'

in grātiam reditum erat publicē, 'there had been a public reconciliation' (*reditum erat* is used impersonally).

IV. Quam: the full expression would be *quae, quod eam*, etc.

quod: conjunction.

cīvium: objective genitive.

et nōn: not *nec*, because the negation applies to but one word, *vīs*.

expresserat, 'had gained'; 'literally, 'drawn out.'

Bene: *sc.*, *dixit* or *ēgit*.

ille = 'the celebrated,' 'the well-known.'

sapientum: when used as a noun *sapiēns* has *-um* in the genitive plural.

in numerō est habitus = 'was reckoned among.'

Mytilēnaeī: subject of *darent*.

iūgerum: cf. vocab.

mūnerī: predicative dative.

darent, 'were proposing to give.' Incomplete action, hence imperfect.

istīs: *iste* is used of the second person or something belonging to the second person. Here, 'these acres of yours.'

indicent: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

contentus: adjective.

quemquam: subject of *antecēsisse*.

praetor, 'as leader.'

clāssēm appulisset, 'had landed.'

appulisset — agerentur: notice the difference in tense.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

sē — **superāsse** (*superāvisse*): object of *reminiscēns*.

Hūius — **velle**: the principal verbs are *accēssit* and *ostendit*.

Hūius accūsandī: *hūius* refers to Tissaphernes. The gerund construction would be *hunc accūsandī*.

primum: adverb.

chiliarchum: he was commander of the king's body-guard.

Tithraustēn: in apposition with *chiliarchum*.

sē — **velle** depends on *ostendit*, which is used as a verb of declaring.

conloquī depends on *velle*.

Huic: Conon.

ille: Tithraustes.

Nūlla mora est, 'I have no objection.'

inquit is commonly used, as here, to introduce a direct statement, and follows one or more words of the quotation.

utrum — **mālīs**, **an** — (*mālīs*): indirect double question.

conloquī and **agere** depend on *mālīs*.

quae = *ea quae*.

cōnspectum, 'presence.'

vēneris: future perfect indicative.

tē: subject of *venerārī*.

Quod agrees with the clause *venerārī rēgem*. *προσκύνησιν*, 'adoration,' 'falling on the face before him.'

illī: *i.e.*, the Greeks. Cf. p. 47, l. 52.

Hōc: neuter, 'this formality.'

ēditīs mandātīs: ablative absolute. Literally '(your) commissions having been made known'; *i.e.*, 'if you will intrust your messages (to me).'

quod, etc. = *id quod studēs (cōnficere)*.

vērō, 'indeed, for my part.'

quemvīs modifies *honōrem*. Cf. note on *quisquam*, p. 46, l. 39.

opprobriō: dative.

eā: *i.e.*, *civitate*.

barbarōrum depends on *mōre*.

illius: *i.e.*, *civitātis*.

volēbat: subject is Conon.

huic: *i.e.*, Tithraustes. Indirect object of *trādere* to be supplied from the following *trādedit*.

scrīpta: translate 'in writing.'

IV. tantum ('so much') modifies *mōtus est*.

ēius: Conon.

et — et — et, 'both — and — and.'

Lacedaemoniōs: object of *persequī*.

iūsserit: *i.e.*, (*eum*) *persequī*.

negāvit, 'said — not.'

suī — cōnsiliī, 'his business.'

ipsius: *i.e.*, 'the king's.'

suōs, 'his own (subjects).'

nōsse (*nōvisse*). Remember that the perfect of this verb has *present* meaning.

suādēre depends on *negāvit*, with the negation omitted. Cf. *sēque nūptūram*, p. 28, l. 14.

50. Cypriīs — nāvēs — imperāret: *aliquid alicui imperāre* = 'to order one to furnish something.'

quā: *i.e.*, *clāsse*.

comparāret: same construction as *imperāret*, above (purpose).

nōn sine cūrā, 'with great diligence.' Litotes.

quod: conjunction, introducing Nepos' own statement of the reason.

solum: *solō* would be more natural.

contenderent, 'were to fight.' Incomplete (future) action, therefore imperfect.

Nam — possent: the principal verb is *vidēbant*; upon it depend *ducem praefutūrum (esse)* and *dīmīcātūrum (esse)*.

opibus: indirect object of *prae-futūrum (esse)*.

quem: object of *superāre*. Refers to Conon.

Hāc mente, 'with this idea.'

Pīsandrō duce: ablative absolute.

Hōs: object of *adortus* (participle).

dēprimit, 'sinks' (transitive; the corresponding intransitive verb is *sīdere*).

dīrutōs, 'which had been destroyed.'

reficiendōs cūrat = 'attends (historical present) to their both being rebuilt'; *i.e.*, 'to the rebuilding of both.' (Cf. *Caes. B. G.* 1, 13: *Caesar pontem faciendum cūrat.*) Cf. p. 47, l. 53.

51. V. ultum (esse) sē depends on *putāret*.

Neque tamen — nōn, etc., 'and yet these things were patriotic and commendable.' Cf. p. 46, l. 26.

probanda is used as an adjective.

quod: conjunction.

potius — māluit: cf. Eng. *to prefer rather*.

sibi: indirect object, 'for himself.'

Cnidum: the town was famous for the statue by Praxiteles called the Venus of Cnidos of which the Venus de' Medici is a copy.

minus dīlīgenter, 'less carefully' (than it should have been); more freely, 'not carefully enough.' *Minus* is the absolute comparative.

simulāns, etc. In translating, arrange: *simulāns sē velle mittere eum ad rēgem dē māgnā rē*.

nūntiō: dative with *pārēns*, 'in obedience to.'

fuit, 'he remained.'

abductum (esse).

Contrā ea: cf. p. 2, l. 22.

cui — plūrimum — crēdimus, 'in whom we (I) have the most confidence.'

effūgisse: the subject is (*eum*); *i.e.*, Conon.

addubitat, 'leaves doubtful.'

utrum — an sit factum: indirect double question.

imprūdente (Tīribazō), 'without the knowledge of Tiribazus.'

DIŌN.

52. I. utrāque tyrannide Dionysiorum = *tyrannide utriusque Dionysii*.

implicātus, 'connected with.' This participle has two forms. Nepos uses *implicitus* of sickness; *e.g.*, p. 30, l. 52; *implicātus* of other relations.

ille superior (Dionysius), 'that

former (elder) Dionysius.' Subject of *habuit*.

priōrem: object of *dedit*.

filiō: indirect object of *dedit*. In apposition with *Dionysiō*.

Diōnī: *i.e.*, *nūptum dedit*.

propinquitātem: *propinquitās* = 'family relationship'; *adfinitās*, 'rela-

relationship by marriage'; *cōgnātiō*, 'relationship by blood'; *necessitūdō* = 'any permanent relationship.'

ingenium includes *animus* ('disposition') and *mēns* ('ability').

nōn minimum, 'very much.' *Litotes*.

commendat (*i.e.*, *hominem*) = *grātum acceptumque reddit*.

Dionysiō, 'with Dionysius.'

salvum — studēbat (*i.e.*, *eum esse*).

suōrum: *i.e.*, his sister and her children.

Aderat (*i.e.*, *Dionysiō*), 'stood by,' 'helped.'

quā (= *aliquā*): agrees with *rē*.

intercēsserat: pluperfect, referring to an action that took place (possibly) before the action denoted in *movēbātur*.

quās = *et eās*. (Object of *obeundō* and *administrandō*.)

obeundō, 'by undertaking.'

Hunc: object of *sūspexērunt*, 'looked up to,' 'respected.'

II. fugiēbant: 'escape' (the notice of).

quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō: the clause is the object of *sentiēbat*. *Ōrnāmentō* is not only 'ornament,' but 'support.'

quantō agrees with *ōrnāmentō*.

sibi: indirect object of *esset ōrnāmentō*.

53. āc, 'than.'

quī refers to Dionysius. Nepos often connects clauses by *quī quidem* when the following gives an instance of the preceding assertion.

cum — esset perlāta: its subject is *fāma*.

adulēscētī: *i.e.*, Dion.

eum: *i.e.*, Plato.

ēius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret, 'eagerly desired to hear him.'

ēius audiendī depends on *cupiditāte*.

huic: *i.e.*, Dion.

eum: *i.e.*, Plato.

ambitiōne = *pompā*. This account is incorrect. Plāto came to Syracuse three times. The first time of his own accord; the second, probably after the death of the elder Dionysius, at the invitation of Dion; the third, at the invitation of the younger Dionysius.

violātus esset: subject is Plato.

vēnumdarī iūssisset, 'had ordered (him) to be sold as a slave.' The change of subject is harsh.

eōdem, 'to the same place'; *i.e.*, Syracuse.

Quō: *i.e.*, *morbō*.

velle sē depends on an implied verb of saying.

potestās, 'opportunity.'

III. Diōnis and **Dionysiī** depend on *simultātis* (enmity), which depends on *initium*.

vellet: why subjunctive?

mōrem eī gessit, 'did what he (Dion) wished.' Cf. p. 17. l. 139.

tantum, 'so much.'

54. voluntāte, 'policy.'

aliquantō: ablative with *crūdēlior*.

IV. Quī: *i.e.*, Dionysius. Cf. note on *quī*, l. 25.

suī — opprimendī, 'of overthrowing him.' Gerundive construction, depending on *occāsiōnem*.

quā = *ut eā*, hence the subjunctive.

ostendēns: used like a verb of saying.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



cum, 'while.'

versum: Iliad, 2, 204.

rettulit, 'repeated, quoted.'

rhapsōdiā, here = 'book.' When Homer is referred to without mention of any work, the Iliad is meant.

posse: the subject is *rem pūblicam*.

aperuisse, 'to have made it evident.'

esse: the subject is *omnia*. *Esse* depends on *velle*.

obsequiō, 'conciliation.'

acerbitāte opprimere, 'to crush by severity.'

interficiendum cūrāvit, 'caused to be put to death.' Cf. p. 47, l. 53; p. 50, l. 77.

VII. ille: *i.e.*, Dion.

sē refers to Dion, the subject of *sciēbat*.

dispertīvit, 'distributed.'

cum: causal.

sūmptūs: nominative plural.

neque — suppetēbat, 'and there was nothing at hand.'

quō: literally, 'whither.'

manūs porrigeret: the Latin idiom is 'to stretch out the hand towards'; the English, 'to lay hands on'; *i.e.*, 'to seize.'

Id: *i.e.*, this manner of proceeding.

cūrā, 'anxiety.'

audiendī: Caesar says *hominēs insuētī labōris*. *Male audire* = to hear ill (of one's self); *i.e.*, 'to be badly spoken of.'

dē — exīstimārī: the clause is the object of *ferēbat*. *Exīstimārī* is used impersonally.

quōrum depends on *laudibus*.

offēnsā — voluntāte: ablative absolute. 'The minds of the soldiers being embittered.'

dictitābat, 'kept asserting.' Cf. p. 31, l. 12.

VIII. Haec, etc., arrange as follows: *Cum ille, haec intuēns, nesciret quem ad modum sēdāret et timēret quōrsūm ēvāderent*. *Haec* is the object of *nesciret*, and the subject of *ēvāderent*.

sēdāret and **ēvāderent**: why subjunctive?

eō: *i.e.*, Dion.

callidus: *i.e.*, by practice.

ad fraudem acūtus: *i.e.*, by nature.

eum (*i.e.*, *Diōnem*) **esse** depends on *ait*.

57. quod: *sc.*, *p̄erīculum*.

posset: subjunctive in indirect discourse.

quī — simulāret: relative clause of purpose.

illī: *i.e.*, Dion. Notice that *inimicus*, when used as an adjective, is generally followed by the dative; when used as a noun (as in the following sentence), by the genitive.

Quem = *aliquem*.

idōneum, 'suitable.'

cōgnitūrum (*esse*): the subject is Dion.

quod: conjunction.

ēius: *i.e.*, Dion.

dissidentī: indirect object of *aper-tūrī forent*.

Tālī, 'such'; *i.e.*, 'this.' Cf. p. 13, l. 49.

hās partēs, 'this rôle.'

multīs cōnsciīs: cf. p. 6, l. 69.

agerētur: indirect question depending on the verbal idea in *cōnsciīs*.

ēlāta = *enūntiāta*.

conveniunt: *sc.*, *eum*, 'go to him'; cf. l. 142.

sibi: indirect object of *īnsidiās fierī*.
illa — fierī depends on *negat* with the negative idea omitted.

praeceptō suō, 'by his own advice.'

nihil — fore depends on *iūrāre*.

religiōne, 'oath.'

cōgitāta, 'preparations.'

IX. Hāc mente, 'with this idea.' Ablative of manner, cf. p. 50, l. 70.

proximō diē fēstō: locative ablative.

conventū, 'the assembly,' 'the festival.'

domī: locative.

conclāvī ēditō, 'an upper room.'

cōnsciīs facinoris, 'confederates,' those that knew of the plan *with* him.

foribus: the doors of the ancients were commonly made in two leaves like our folding doors.

trādit: the subject is Callicrates.

ut sī — vellet: as in all such cases, there is an ellipsis of the real conclusion; *ut agitāret sī vellet*, etc.

cōgitāns = *eō cōnsiliō*.

obstitisset, as if *cōgitāns* were followed by *sē habitūrum esse*.

habēret: subjunctive with *cōgitāns* after the analogy of such verbs as *cūrō*, etc.

quā aufugeret: indirect question, object of *habēret*.

vīribus māximīs: ablative of characteristic.

eant, 'they are to go.' The meaning is a little different from that of *ut eant*; cf. *facerent*, p. 17, l. 126.

sīc, 'in such a way.'

conveniendī ēius, 'of conversing with him.' Depends on *grātiā*.

propter nōtitiā, 'because they were known.' *Nōtitiā* is used passively.

58. cubantem: *i.e.*, *eum*.

forīs: adverb, 'without' (originally a locative case).

Hīc, etc.: in translating, arrange thus: *Hīc cuivīs facile intellēctū fuit, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invīsa sit singulāris potentia et (quam) miseranda (sit) vīta (eōrum) quī sē metuī quam amārī mālunt*.

Hīc, 'in this instance.'

sit: subjunctive in an indirect question which is the object of *intellēctū*. The rule requires *esset*, but cf. *possit*, p. 34, l. 2.

singulāris potentia, 'tyranny, one-man rule.'

cuivīs: dative with *facile*.

intellēctū: supine. The time of *intellēctū* is determined by that of *fuit*. *Nepos* has only three supines in *-u* (*dictū*, *intellēctū*, *nātū*). *Caesar* has two (*factū* and *nātū*). *Cicero* has twenty-four.

illī ipsī cūstōdēs, 'the very guards themselves.'

foribus efrāctīs, 'by breaking down the doors.'

illī: *i.e.*, the assassins.

tēlum forīs flāgitantēs, 'calling repeatedly for a weapon from without'; *i.e.*, calling to those outside.

Cui: *i.e.*, *Diōnī*.

succurreret, 'came to help.'

X. īnsciīs: *īnsciūs* is the opposite of *cōnsciūs*, l. 153.

prō, 'as.'

celerī: adjective where the English idiom prefers an adverb.

adlātā (*esse*).

ut, 'as.'

Hūius dē morte, etc.: the more usual construction would be *Hūius mors ut palam facta est*.

voluntās, 'feeling.'

liberātōrem patriae tyrannī expulsorem: where two contrasted pairs of words are put in inverse order, the arrangement is called *chiasmus* (from the Greek letter X (chi)). Cf. p. 108, l. 6; p. 56, l. 125; p. 39, l. 110. The same arrangement occurs in English,

e.g., 'These to the upland, to the valley those.'

praedicābant (*eum*), 'proclaimed.'

celeberrimō, 'very frequented.'

pūblicē, 'at the public expense.'

Cf. p. 22, l. 42.

sepulcrī monumentō: the monumental tombs of the ancients varied in form and in magnificence from simple shafts and small chapel-like buildings to such elaborate structures as the famous tomb near Xanthos.

IPHICRATES

59. I. dīsciplīnā militārī, 'skill in the art of war.'

nōbilitātus est, 'has become famous.'

ut must be taken with both *comparārētur* and *antepōnerētur*. The clauses denote result.

nōn solum — sed nē — quidem, 'not only — but not even.'

aetātis depends on *prīmīs*.

nē, etc.: the emphatic words are placed between **nē** and **quidem**.

Multum: adverb. Cf. p. 10, l. 162.

tantum, 'to such an extent.'

multa: object of *attulerit* and *fecerit*.

nova and **meliōra** are in apposition with *multa*.

pedestria arma, 'the arms of the infantry.'

Cum: causal.

ante illum imperātōrem, 'before he was commander.'

modum, 'length.'

Idem: translate by 'also.'

sertīs atque aēneīs (*lōricīs*), 'scale (or chain) cuirasses, and bronze at that.'

linteās: *i.e.*, *lōricās*. Made of many folds of linen hardened by the application of salt and vinegar and felted together.

quod = *id quod*.

aequē: adverb.

tegeret and **esset**: subjunctive to express the intention of Iphicrates.

et, 'and yet.'

cūrāvit, 'provided.'

60. II. ut nūllae: notice that *ut nūllus*, not *nē quis*, is used in a clause of result.

dictō audientēs ducī: cf. p. 31, l. 6. *Pārere* is used of the obedience of a subject; *oboedire*, of a citizen; *dictō audientem esse*, of a soldier.

ut — cōsisterent: result. The preceding *eam* = *tālem*. *Cōsistere* = 'to form' (intransitive).

singulī, 'each one.'

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

II. Nepos has not followed the chronological order. The expedition to Cyprus was in 388 B.C.; the first Egyptian expedition in 378, the second in 361. Chabrias was recalled from the former, but not from the latter. Nepos omits the famous naval victory of Chabrias at Naxos in 376.

suā sponte, 'on his own responsibility,' 'of his own accord'; *i.e.*, without authority from the state. Ablative of manner.

adiūtum: supine.

Cyprī: locative.

Evagorae: indirect object of *datus*.

adiūtor: predicate nominative taking the place of the more usual predicative dative.

dēvinceret expresses not the fact, but the intention. Cf. *reciperet*, p. 18, l. 170. Notice the force of *dē* in composition, and cf. p. 4, l. 29.

63. cōnflātum est, 'broke out.' Metaphor taken from a fire.

eōrum: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

cēderet: cause, but the notion of wish is also present, 'because he would not be behind Agesilaus in anything.'

praefuit, 'commanded'; *i.e.*, 'was placed in command of.'

III. cum Aegyptiīs: not 'against,' but 'in connection with.'

praestituērunt, 'fixed.'

quam (= *et illam*) serves to connect the two ideas *praestituērunt* and *dēnūntiārunt*. 'And announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should have returned home before that (day).'

redisset represents the future perfect indicative of direct discourse.

Hōc nūntiō: cf. *hōc respōnsō*, p. 3, l. 16.

neque = *neque vērō*, 'yet,' 'not.'

Nōn — libenter erat, 'did not like to be.' Cf. Ger. *war nicht gern*.

ut — sit: result. The clause is in apposition with *hōc vitium*.

aliēnam: translate, 'of others.'

tantum — quantum, 'to such an extent — as'; more freely, 'only — when.'

IV. bellō sociālī: cf. p. 61, l. 53. **tālī**, 'the following.'

Chium: Chios (mod. *Scio*) was famous for its marble and wine. Cf. Byron, 'Leave battles to the Turkish hordes and shed the blood of Scio's vine.'

64. in magistrātū, 'in command.' *Magistrātus* seems to be used here for *imperium*.

eī: dative of interest, 'hastened death for him'; *i.e.*, hastened his death.

ipse sibi perniciēi fuit, 'he became his own destroyer.' [*fuit*.

sibi: indirect object of *perniciēi*

perniciēi: predicative dative.

cēterae: *i.e.*, *nāvēs*.

Quō, etc.: the principal verb is *coepit*.

refugere cum posset, 'although he could have fled back.'

quod suberat: reason given by Nepos as his own. *Suberat* = *in propinquō erat*. [*māluit*.

quam corresponds to the *magis* in

Id: *i.e.*, *perire*.

quī = *et iī*.

in tūtum: cf. p. 19, l. 194.

tēlis: ablative of instrument. Join with *interfectus est*.

TIMOTHEUS

65. I. Here, too, the chronology is incorrect.

reī militāris: same construction as *civitātis regendae*.

facta as a participle is modified by *praeclārē*, as a noun by *hūius*.

inlūstria: *sc. sunt*.

superiōrī bellō: *i.e.*, B.C. 439 under Pericles.

Ariobarzānī: indirect object of *auxiliō profectus est*.

quō: *i.e.*, Ariobarzanes.

Lacō, 'the Laconian'; *i.e.*, Agesilaus.

pecūniam numerātam, 'ready money.' Cf. Fr. *argent comptant*.

cīvēs: subject of *augērī*.

id: *i.e.*, 'the money.'

cūius: partitive genitive. Its antecedent is *id*.

domum suam, 'to his own home.'

ferre posset, 'he could have carried.'

II. circumvehēns: *circumvehor* may be considered as a deponent verb and this its participle.

Lacōnicēn: accusative of the Greek form, *Lacōnicē = Lacōnica = Lacōnia*.

eōrum: *i.e.*, *Lacedaemoniōrum* implied in *Lacōnicēn*.

prīncipātum, 'supremacy,' which they had lost in the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 404.

iīs lēgibus, 'on such conditions.' Ablative of manner; cf. *tālibus pactiōnibus*, p. 55, l. 99. [result.

essent: subjunctive in a clause of

tantae — laetitiae: predicative dative.

Atticīs = Athēniēnsibus.

66. ārae: *āra* = an altar or a shrine; *templum* = the sacred building with its environs; *aedēs* = the building only.

Pācī, 'the goddess of peace.'

pulvīnar: properly a cushion, is used of the couch on which the images of the gods were placed at the *lectisternium*, as if to partake of the feast spread before them.

Cūius laudis: *cūius* agrees with *laudis*; *laudis* = 'praiseworthy service.'

Tīmotheō: cf. *eī*, p. 62, l. 15.

huic ūnī (*i.e.*, *nūllī aliū*).

ante id tempus: we say 'up to this time.' The Latin expression is confused and illogical. It probably arose from substituting *huic ūnī* for *nūllī aliū* (to which it commonly corresponds). The same confusion occurs in other languages; cf. Milton, who calls Eve *the fairest of all her daughters*; Tacitus says, *hī ceterōrum Britannōrum fugācissimī*.

populus, which is the subject of *daret*, is drawn into the dependent clause.

recēns: *i.e.*, *statua*.

III. māgnō nātū: ablative of characteristic, 'very old.' Cf. p. 27, l. 112.

magistrātūs gerere, 'to hold office.' **dēsisset** (*dē-sinō*). [rect.

Dēfēcerat Samus: this is incorrect, **dēscierat**, 'had deserted' (*dē-sciscō*).

iam tum valēns, 'even then powerful.'

cui, etc. : arrange as follows: *Cum Charēs cui (i.e., eī) oppositus esset.*

eō : *i.e.*, Chares.

ut — proficiscātur is the real subject of *dēcernitur*.

ūsū, 'experience.' Ablative of specification.

quōrum = *ut eōrum*. Purpose. The clause repeats the idea contained in *in cōnsilium*.

āmissa, 'the losses.' Subject of *posse*.

eōdem, 'to the same place.'

proficiscerētur: in the same construction as *profecti essent*. Notice the difference in tense.

absente sē, 'in his absence.' Ablative absolute.

gestum (*esse*).

arbitrātī: participle.

temerariā ratiōne: ablative with the participle *ūsus*.

Quō contenderat pervēnit, 'kept on to the place for which he had set out.'

eōdem, 'thither.'

ut sequerentur: purpose.

fuisse (*i.e.*, *futūrum fuisse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *litterās misit*.

ācer, 'passionate.'

adversārius, 'full of a spirit of opposition.'

Hōc iūdicīō: cf. p. 61, l. 54.

67. līs, etc. : cf. p. 10, l. 155.

IV. multae novem partēs, 'nine parts (*i.e.*, nine tenths) of the fine.' (Some editors, however, consider *multae* as the dative with *dētrāxit*.)

restituerat: cf. p. 50, l. 76 ff.

Tīmotheī, etc. : in translating, arrange as follows: *Cum autem possi-*

mus prōferre plēraque tēstimōnia moderātae sapientisque vitae Tīmotheī.

plēraque = *permulta*. Cf. p. 1, l. 1.

ūnō : *i.e.*, *tēstimōniō*.

suīs, 'his friends.'

fuerit: subjunctive in an indirect question.

adulēscentulus: how old may he have been? [cause.]

causam dīceret, 'was pleading his

cum: concessive.

sē capitis perīculum adīre, 'to put his own life in danger.'

quam Tīmotheō dē fāmā dīmīcantī dēesse, 'than to desert Timotheus while he was contending concerning his reputation'; *i.e.*, 'when his reputation was at stake.'

Hunc adversus: cf. p. 48, l. 21, and *hanc iūxtā*, p. 26, l. 86.

dūxit, 'considered.'

extrēma — aetās, 'the last generation.'

neque post illōrum obitum: Nepos seems to have forgotten Phocion, whose life he wrote.

virum: modified by both *fortissimum* and *māximī cōnsiliī*. Cf. *cum audācissimōs, tum viribus māximīs*, p. 57, l. 160.

hōc, 'on this account'; *i.e.*, the following.

et — et = *nōn solum — sed etiam*.

gesta: used as a noun = *rēs gestae*.

quae prōsperē eī cēssērunt, 'in which he succeeded.'

cōnsiliī depends on *māgnitūdine*.

ratiō = not only *causes* and *motives*, but also *means*.

explicāta fuerit: future perfect.

appārēre, 'to appear in their proper light.'

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Posteā — quam : *i.e.*, *postquam*.
Cf. p. 54, l. 64.

illī : *i.e.*, Datames.

70. IV. Aegyptum : the omission of *in* is unusual. Cicero says *Aegyptum profūgisse*.

litterae sunt missae, ut : cf. *scrībentem ut*, p. 21, l. 10.

gēns : *i.e.*, the Cataonians, implied in *Cataoniam*. Cf. *ēius gentis* referring to *Eretria*, p. 6, l. 80.

iacet is properly used of a country, not of a people.

quae : *i.e.*, the tribute, etc.

portārentur, 'should have been brought' (Ger. *sollten*).

et ā māiōre rē abstrahēbātur, 'and his attention was (thus) drawn off from the more important matter'; *i.e.*, the Egyptian expedition.

voluntātī : indirect object of *mōrem gerendum (esse)*.

mōrem gerendum (esse), 'that attention ought to be paid.' Cf. *gestus est eī mōs*, p. 17, l. 139.

quod accidit, 'which turned out to be the case.'

sē : *i.e.*, Datames.

imprudentem (eum) : *i.e.*, *Aspis*. Object of *oppressūrum (esse)*. *Imprūdēns*, when used of want of preparation, implies lack of foresight.

quamvis māgnō, 'however great.'

Hāc : sc. *nāve*.

eō, 'there.'

ēius : genitive depending on *adventūs*, which is itself genitive, depending on *causa*. Cf. *ēius multitudō nāvium*, p. 15, l. 84.

ferentem, 'advancing.' Participle of *ferrī*, used as a deponent verb. Cf. *circumvehēns*, p. 65, l. 15.

ā cōnātū resistendī modifies *dēterritus*.

V. prīncipem ducum, 'his best general.'

sē ipse reprehendit : the emphasis is on the subject, hence *ipse*, not *ipsum*.

71. profectum (esse) depends on *putābat*.

quī dīceret, etc., 'to tell him not to leave the army.'

convēnit, 'met.'

quī : *i.e.*, *eōs quī*.

Quā may be translated 'this' or 'such.' Arrange as follows: *Cum*, (although) *Datamēs cōsecūtus esset quā celeritāte māgnam benevolentiam rēgis, excēpit nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum (courtiers) quod vidēbant illum ūnum plūris fierī quam sē omnēs*.

Quō factō : cf. p. 24, l. 47; p. 31, l. 8.

Datamī : genitive, cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1. *Amīcus*, as a noun, is followed by the genitive.

quid — adversī, 'any disaster.'

accidisset : the historical present *docet* is treated as an historical tense.

tribuant : as if *rēgum* had been used instead of *rēgiam*.

ad perniciem, 'to the destruction,' about equivalent to 'to destroying.'

hōc : ablative neuter.

māiōre modifies *discrīmine* ('danger').

quod — inimīcissimōs explains *hōc*.

oboediat, 'listen to.'

eōs habeat inimīcissimōs, 'were his (Datames') bitterest enemies.'

ille : *i.e.*, Datames.

dēscīscere, 'to desert.'

praefēcit, 'he placed in charge.'

cōniūctam = *finitimam*.

huic : *i.e.*, *Cappadociae*.

quā voluntāte esset in rēgem, 'what his feeling was towards the king.' Cf. p. 56, l. 129. The clause is the object of *cēlāns*.

Ariobarzāne : he is spoken of in Ch. II.

VI. sē refers to the subject of *audit*; *i.e.*, *Datames*.

72. cōgnitā morte : ablative absolute.

Quō contenderat : cf. *quō erat profectus*, p. 71, l. 77.

iīs = *tālibus*.

impedīrī quō minus — habēret, etc. : literally, 'to be impeded by which the less,' etc.; *i.e.* 'to be hindered from having his soldiers ready.'

generī : genitive dependent on *rēbus*.

Id Datamēs, etc. : arrange as follows: *Ut Datamēs id audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exīssit sē ab homine tam necessāriō relictum (esse), futūrum (esse) ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur* : *sē relictum (esse)* is the subject of *exīssit*; *futūrum (esse) ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur* depends on *sēnsit*. For the omission of *esse*, cf. p. 32, l. 30.

in turbam exīre = 'to become generally known.'

necessāriō, 'closely related.' Cf. p. 24, l. 41.

Mithrobarzānem profectum (esse) depends on the idea of saying in *ēdit*.

prō perfugā : *i.e.*, 'pretending to be a deserter.'

relinquī eum (i.e., Mithrobarzanes) is the subject of *esse*.

pār — esse depends on the idea of saying in *ēdit*.

et = sed. *Pār esse* (without the negative) must be supplied in translating. Cf. *sēque nūptūram*, p. 28, l. 14.

futūrum (esse) ut, etc. Cf. the same construction above, l. 111.

quī : *i.e.*, *Mithrobarzanes*.

tantum quōd : translate 'just.'

sīgna : we have very meager information as to the form of the Greek standards.

compositō, 'by agreement' (*ex compositō* is the usual form).

fēcisse : intransitive. Cf. *facere*, p. 73, l. 140.

receptī : participle.

calamitātī : predicative dative.

eōs : *i.e.*, the deserters.

ab iīs stāre, 'to be on the side of those.'

73. Reliquōs Pisidās : since some were killed by *Mithrobarzanes*.

suam : *ēius* would be more regular.

cōgitātum = excōgitātum, 'thought out,' 'devised.'

Quō : ablative with the comparatives *acūtius* and *celerius*.

cōgitātum : here = *cōnsilium*.

VII. The narrative in Ch. V. is now continued.

hōc virō : *i.e.*, *Datames*.

māximō nātū, 'eldest.' Cf. *māgnō nātū*; p. 27, l. 112. (*Māximus nātū* is more common.)

sibi — negōtium esse, etc., 'that he had to do with a man who was,' etc. Cf. French, *avoir affaire à quelqu'un*.

quī — cōnsuēsset — audēret : relative clauses of result.

facere = 'to act,' cf. *fēcisse*, p. 72, l. 124.

Hic nē intrāre, etc.: arrange thus: *Datamēs studuit praeoccupāre saltum in quō Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, nē hic posset intrāre.*

Hic: *i.e.*, Autophrodates.

portae = *angustiae*.

quīn — premerētur, 'without being attacked.'

ancipitibus, 'dangerous' (admitting attacks on both sides).

et — posset forms the second member of the sentence expressing result introduced by *ut*. The first member is double (*neque — neque*).

vellet: so far as the form of the statement is concerned, the subject of *vellet* may be either *Datamēs* or *adversarius*. The context makes it probable that the latter is meant.

suae paucitātī, 'his small force.' Indirect object of *obesse*.

VIII. sedēre, 'to remain inactive.'

illī: *i.e.*, the Persians.

74. levis armātūrae = *light-armed soldiers*. Abstract for concrete.

Datamī: dative where the English idiom would lead us to expect a genitive depending on *spēs*.

hūius: *i.e.*, Autophrodates. Depends on *militum*, which depends on *partem*. Cf. p. 70, l. 66.

Quibus: *i.e.*, *sē locīque nātūrā*.

amplius: *i.e.*, *amplius quam*.

locōrum angustīis, 'narrow places.'

quod: *i.e.*, this shutting in of the enemy.

perītō cōgitantī: dative with *accidēbat* (cf. Ger. *es gelang ihm*).

māiōre calamitāte: ablative of manner.

ut cum rēge in grātiā rediret: cf. p. 37, l. 81. This is not tautological, since the preceding clause refers not to the king, but to Autophrodates.

Quam: *i.e.*, *grātiā*.

condiciōnem, 'proposal.' Cf. p. 28, l. 12.

IX. sibi: indirect object of *insidiārī*, which is deponent.

quod inimicī dētulerant, 'because their enemies had reported it.'

vērūm falsūmne: double indirect question.

eō: adverb.

corpore and **statūrā**: ablative of specification.

eō locō ire: *i.e.*, to occupy Datames' usual place in the line of march.

militārī, 'of a common soldier.'

75. eum: *i.e.*, the place where the assassins were concealed.

quī suppositus erat, 'who had been put in his (Datames') place.'

quod ipsum vīdissent, 'what they should see him (do).'

animū advertit, 'perceived.'

X. Mithridātis: genitive, depends on *dolō*.

eum: *i.e.*, Datames.

eī: the rule demands *sibi*, but such substitutions of the demonstrative for the reflexive are not rare in Nepos, Caesar, Livy, etc., and occur in Cicero and Sallust. Cf. p. 18, l. 165; *eum*, p. 92, l. 56.

ut — liceret depends on *permitteret*: **quodcumque vellet** is the object of *facere*.

dedisset: notice that *dedisset* represents the *future perfect*, while *permitteret* above represents the *future*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

enim, 'for instance.'

abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, 'inconsistent with the character of a great man.'

saltāre: infinitive used as a noun; the subject of *pōnī*. Cf. the German idiom.

vērō, 'and' or 'however.'

dūcuntur, 'are considered.'

exprimere, etc., 'to draw a picture of the habits and the life.'

vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere: the Latin expresses the thought personally, our idiom impersonally; 'it seems that we ought to omit.'

pertineat, 'may serve.'

dīsciplīnīs, 'branches of learning.'

qua, 'any.'

animī: genitive depending on *virtūtibus*.

II. quō: *i.e.*, *quō nātum eum diximus*.

nōn minōre glōriā: ablative of characteristic, 'not less eminent.'

pervulgāta sunt, 'have become very well known.'

78. tībīs: cf. p. 1, l. 7.

sīc fuit dēditus, 'was so devoted.'

adulēscēns, 'although a young man.' Epaminondas is meant.

aequālibus, 'those of his own age.' (*Eum*) **superātūrum** (*esse*).

Atque, 'and yet.'

ad nostram cōsuētūdinem, 'according to our ideas.'

utique, 'especially.'

māgnae laudī, predicative dative, 'very praiseworthy.'

ephēbus, 'a youth from sixteen to twenty.'

bellī, genitive depending on *ūtilitatem*.

exercēbātur: middle voice. Not 'was exercised,' but 'exercised himself'; it is probable that this reflexive ('middle') use, which is very common in Greek and some other languages, was the origin of all passive forms.

luctandō, 'wrestling.'

ad eum finem, quoad posset, 'so far that he could.'

stāns: there were two methods of wrestling; in one the antagonists stood up, in the other they lay upon the ground. Epaminondas did not practice the latter since it would not help him to become active in war.

complectī, 'to grapple.'

III. temporibus, 'opportunities.'

iocō: the emphatic word stands between *nē* and *quidem*.

admīrandum in modum, 'to a wonderful degree.'

commissa, 'secrets' (things intrusted to him).

dīscī, 'that one learned' (impersonal). Depends on *arbitrābātur*, the subject of which is Epaminondas.

79. circulum, 'group.'

vēnisset: cf. *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61.

Paupertās = 'narrow means.' *Egestās* and *inopia* = 'poverty.'

ut — cēperit, 'that he took from the state nothing but glory.' Perfect tense as usual in clauses of result in Nepos.

caruit, 'he lacked,' 'did without,' 'did not make use of.'

fidē, 'confidence'; *i.e.*, of his friends in him. [others.]

ad aliōs sublevandōs, 'in helping omnia, etc., 'that he and his friends had all things in common.'

prō facultātibus, 'in proportion to his means.'

summam, 'amount.'

eīque, etc.: arrange, (*et*) *faciēbat*, *ut ipsi* (nominative), *eī* (dative), *numerārent*.

eī: *i.e.*, *quī quaerēbat*. [out.]

numerārent, 'pay it out, 'count it

ut, etc.: 'in order that he to whom this (assistance) came might know how much he owed each one.'

IV. rogātū, 'at the request.'

grātiis, 'for nothing'; ablative plural of *grātia* used as an adverb.

nōn habet, etc., 'he has not enough gold and silver (to tempt me).'

orbis terrārum, 'the whole world.' Genitive dependent on *dīvitiās*.

prō, 'in place of.'

quod: conjunction.

nōn mīror, 'I am not surprised.'

ēgredere: imperative.

facis: the rule demands a future tense; exceptions, however, are not rare. Notice that the use of the present here corresponds with the English idiom.

Hunc: *i.e.*, Epaminondas.

80. Istud, 'what you ask.' Notice the force of the demonstrative of the *second person*.

tuā causā, 'for your sake.'

nē — dīcat. Negative purpose.

sit adēmp̄ta, 'should be taken away.'

id — pervēnisse depends on *dīcat*.

tūtō: adverb.

Neque vērō id satis habuit, 'he did not think that even this was enough.'

sēparātīm: *i.e.*, in separate books.

mīlibus: ablative of means.

versuum, 'lines.' From *vertō*, 'to turn,' originally applied to prose as well as poetry.

V. nēmō Thēbānus: cf. p. 77, l. 19.

concinnus, 'striking.'

perpetuā, 'continuous.'

obtrēctātōrem, 'detractor.' Notice the derivation of the two words.

in administrandā rē pūblicā, 'in politics.'

ut Thēbānum scīlicet, 'for a Theban, that is.' The Thebans shared the general reputation of the Boeotians for stupidity. Cf. p. 44, ll. 236 ff. See, also, *The Ancient Boeotians*, by W. R. Roberts, Cambridge, 1895.

verbō: not = *verbīs*, but 'by means of that word' (*i.e.*, peace).

nōmine, 'under the name of.'

conciliās, 'prepare.'

bello: ablative of means.

eā: *i.e.*, *pāce*.

est vōbīs ūtendum, 'you must make use of.'

huic: Epaminondas.

obiceret, 'threw it in his face.'

This verb may be followed by a clause with *quod*, as here, by an accusative as below, *īnsolentiam*, or by an accusative and infinitive.

māximēque īnsolentiam, 'and especially his (Epaminondas') impudence.'

quod, etc., 'in that he (Epaminondas) seemed to himself to have gained the war-glory of Agamemnon.'

bellī: genitive of cause, *i.e.*, source; cf. *victōriae praemium*, p. 8, l. 116; *invidiae crimine*, p. 36, l. 50, etc.

81. minus, 'less' (than yours).

Quod, 'in that, as to the fact that.'

falleris: middle voice; cf. note on *exercēbātur*, p. 78, l. 39.

ūnā urbe nostrā, 'with this one city of ours.' Ablative of means.

VI. Īdem, 'he, also.' The principal verb is *dixit* (l. 124), before which *Epaminōndās* is expressed since it is so far from *īdem*, which is its real subject. Cf. note on *Phōciōn*, p. 109, l. 29.

Arcadum: genitive.

que connects *vēnisset* and *pōstulāret*.

pōstulāret: join with *cum*.

multa invectus esset: translate, 'had uttered many insults.' *Multa* expresses the extent of the action. Cf. p. 115, l. 94.

in iīs, 'among these (insults).'

animum advertere — prōcreāsset (l. 119): this whole statement is in apposition with *hōc*.

animum advertere, 'to consider.'

dēbēre — fuisse — nātum (*esse*) depend on the implied verb of saying.

Thēbīs: locative.

Oedipum: cf. Shelley, *Swellfoot, the Tyrant*; Emerson, *The Sphinx*.

Huic: indirect object of *respondēdō*.

dē cēterīs perōrāsset, 'had finished speaking concerning the other points.'

admīrārī = 'to wonder at.'

rhētoris, 'talker.'

animadverterit: the subjunctive would be used even in the direct discourse, since the relative expresses cause. The use of the perfect is irregular.

illōs nātōs (*esse*) depends on *animadverterit*.

domī: *i.e.*, in Thebes and Argos respectively.

receptōs esse: same construction as *nātōs* (*esse*) above.

lēgātī, 'when ambassador.' In apposition with *ēius*.

cōram: preposition.

sīc coarguit, 'proved so clearly.'

82. VII. Fuisse: its subject is an omitted *eum* referring to Epaminondas. It is dependent on *sunt tēstīmōnia*, which may be translated 'prove.'

cīvium: subjective genitive.

sē — irāscī: in apposition with *nefās*.

eum: object of *praeficere*.

eō esset dēducta, 'had been brought to such a pass.'

locōrum angustiīs: cf. p. 74, l. 165.

coepta est: why passive?

privātus numerō militis, 'a private citizen with the rank of a common soldier.'

Privātus is applied to one who has no command or office. Cf. p. 64, l. 51. *Numerō* is ablative of characteristic.

nūllam adhibuit memoriam: literally, 'admitted no remembrance' = 'forgot.'

obsidiōne: ablative of separation.

alter, 'one.'

crīminibus, 'charges.'

populī scītō: cf. p. 21, l. 17.

ut facerent depends on *persuāsit*.

praefīnītum foret, 'had been determined'; literally, 'should have been determined.'

Hanc, etc.: *i.e.*, he preferred to obey the spirit rather than the letter of the law.

lātam (*esse*), 'been enacted.'

cōnferri: translate, 'that it should be turned.' Its subject is *hanc*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



perpetuō: adverb.

imperio: this means only that Thebes never held the first place except under Epaminondas.

fuisse: the subject is *Thēbās*.

ūnum, etc.: Sir Walter Raleigh says: 'So died Epaminondas, the worthiest man that ever was bred in that nation of Greece, and hardly to be matched in any age or country.'

PELOPIDAS

86. I. historicīs, 'readers of history.'

dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, 'I am in doubt as to how much to say.'

nē — videar and **nē — appāreat** depend on *vereor*.

nōn vītam — sed historiam: Plutarch, in his life of Alexander, makes the same distinction.

summās: sc. *rēs*.

rudibus: cf. *expertēs litterārum Graecārum*, p. 1, l. 8.

quantus — vir: indirect question. Subject of *appāreat*.

occurram, etc., 'I shall meet each difficulty.'

medēbor, 'I shall provide against.'

cum — tum, 'on the one hand — on the other.'

satietātī may be translated *impatience*.

impulsū, 'at the instigation.'

paucōrum Thēbānōrum: *i.e.* the aristocrats.

factiōnī: dative with *resisterent*.

quō facilius, 'in order that thus the more easily.'

Lacōnum — studēbant, 'favored the Lacedaemonians.'

neque eō magis, 'but none the more for that'; *i.e.*, 'and yet in spite

of this — not.' Cf. *nihilō magis*, p. 75, l. 200.

satius dūcēbant, 'they thought it better.' Cf. p. 27, l. 103.

eōs: *i.e.*, the Thebans.

Athēnāsque dēvictās, 'and the overthrow of Athens.'

sibi rem esse: cf. *sibi negōtium esse*, p. 73, l. 138.

eōs: *i.e.*, the Thebans.

sōlōs, 'the only ones.'

partim — aliōs, instead of *partim — partim*, or *aliōs — aliōs*. Not uncommon.

patriā carēbat, 'lacked his country'; *i.e.*, 'lived in exile.'

II. quō = ut eō.

sed, etc. Arrange: *Sed ut eō (locō) quem locum ex proximō fors obtulisset. (Ex proximō is equivalent to an adjective.)*

87. Thēbīs, 'at Thebes.'

diem, 'as the day.'

eum: *i.e.*, *diem*.

cum, 'although.'

quōrum depends on *imperū*, which depends on *māiestās*.

māiestās: subject of *concidit*.

neque ita multō post, 'not so (*i.e.*, 'very') long afterwards.' *Multō* is ablative, measure of difference. Cf. p. 30, l. 50.

perculsa agrees with *māiestās*.

vesperāscēte caelō, 'towards evening.'

vestītū agrestī: ablative of characteristic.

minōre sūspīciōne: ablative of manner.

erat datus, 'had been fixed.'

III. libet (mihi) interpōnere, 'I am inclined to insert.' The object of *interpōnere* is the clause *nimia — esse*.

fīdūcia, 'confidence.'

calamitātī: predicative dative.

exsulēs — vēnisse, 'that the exiles had arrived in the city' (*i.e.*, Thebes). The clause is the subject of *pervēnit*.

ūsque eō, 'to such an extent,' 'so much.' Cf. p. 54, l. 68.

labōrārint, 'took the trouble.' Result.

quod = *id quod*.

88. ūnī: indirect object of *adlāta est*.

Archiae: in apposition with *ūnī*.

accubantī (i.e., eī), 'while reclining.' Indirect object of *esset data*.

sicut erat signāta, 'sealed as it was.'

pulvīnum: the Greeks and Romans reclined at the table.

illī: subject of *sunt interfectī*.

vīnolentī, 'drunken,' agrees with *illī*.

nōn solum, etc.: arrange: *nōn solum (iī) concurrerunt, quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs*.

obsidiōne: cf. *obsidērī*, p. 86, l. 15. The presence of the Lacedaemonians in the citadel was a continual menace.

auctōrēs — occupandae, 'those who had advised the seizing of the citadel.' Cf. Ch. I.

IV. sicut suprā: cf. p. 84, l. 202. **haec**, etc.: arrange *haec (laus) liberātārum Thēbārum est propria laus Pelopidae*.

laus, 'glory.'

dēlēctae manūs: a picked body of 300 young men called the 'sacred band.'

prīma, 'was the first to.'

oppūgnāvit: the subject is Epaminondas.

alterum, 'one.'

tenuit: the subject is Pelopidas.

quōque = *et ut eō*.

haec: we should say 'he.'

altera, 'the second.'

secunda, 'closely following.' Notice the derivation (*sequor*).

proxima, 'very near.'

V. cōnflīctātus est: the passive forms of this verb are often used in a middle sense; cf. note on *exercēbātur*, p. 78, l. 39.

nam, etc.: the principal idea is *caruit et cōniectus est*; *redigere* ('bring back') depends on *cuperet*, which is to be joined with *cum*, as is also *arbitrārētur* below. *Quod* refers to *iūre*; *ā tyrannō* modifies both *comprehēnsus* and *cōniectus est*.

exsul, 'as an exile.'

89. Hunc: Pelopidas.

reciperāvit, 'brought back.' Rare in this sense.

in, 'towards.'

ēius: *i.e.*, of Thessaly.

summa, 'the chief command.'

eō: adverb.

nōn dubitāvit — cōnflīgere: cf. p. 1, l. 1.

cōniectū: 'a shower.'

hōc: *i.e.*, his death.

secundā victōriā: ablative absolute of time, 'when victory was near.'

interfectum Pelopidam, 'the slain Pelopidas'; *i.e.*, Pelopidas, after his

death. Object of *dōnārunt* (*dōnāvērunt*).

corōnīs aureīs: the wreaths of flowers were often replaced by golden ones.

liberōs: object of *dōnārunt*.

AGESILAUS

90. I. cum — tum, 'not only — but also.'

Sōcraticō, 'the scholar of Socrates.'

eō: ablative with *ūsus est*.

Lacedaemoniīs: indirect object of *erat trāditus*.

prīncipēs = *prīmī*.

Hōrum (*i.e.*, *Proclī et Eurysthenis*) depends on *alterā (familiā)*.

in locum, 'in the place of.'

fieri: as subject supply *rēgem*, and translate, 'to be chosen.' The rule was that when the king belonging to one family died, his place must, if possible, be supplied from the same family.

utraque: *i.e.*, *familia*.

ratiō habēbātur, 'it was considered'; *i.e.*, they considered.

quī esset: indirect question. (*Quī* for *quis*.) It is sometimes difficult to distinguish relative clauses from indirect questions. Remember that a real relative always has an antecedent, expressed or implied. In a relative clause the antecedent is usually the object of the verb on which the clause depends; in an indirect question the whole clause is the object (sometimes the subject) of the main verb. Translate the following sentence into Latin: 'He knows what his brother knows.'

virilem sexum, 'male issue.'

nātum, 'at his birth.'

Is: *i.e.*, Leotychides.

neque, 'but — not.'

Lysandrō suffrāgante, 'Lysander supporting him.' Cf. p. 38, l. 93.

suprā: cf. p. 31, l. 9.

antelātus est, 'was preferred' (*anteferō*).

II. simulatque = *simul ac*.

rēgī refers to the Persian king. Indirect object of *bellum facerent*.

quōs = *ut eōs*.

eum profectum (esse) depends on *scīrent*.

offenderet, 'attacked.' Result.

91. indūtiās, 'a truce.'

ā Lacōne: *i.e.*, Agesilaus.

ut — conveniret, 'that an arrangement might be made between the Lacedaemonians and the king.'

rē — vērā, 'in truth.'

ad — comparandās depends on *petivit indūtiās* implied.

eās: *i.e.*, *indūtiās*.

uterque: *i.e.*, Agesilaus and Tissaphernes.

summā fidē: ablative of manner. Cf. *malā fidē*, p. 72, l. 123.

nihil aliud: *sc.*, *fēcit* or *ēgit*.

Id, etc.: arrange, *Etsī Lacō id sentiēbat, tamen iūsiūrandum servābat*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



indīxisse depends on the verb of saying implied in *nūntius*.

hōc, 'this affair.'

pietās, 'conscientiousness.'

sūspicienda: *sūspicere* = 'to look up to,' 'to respect'; *sūspicārī* = 'to suspect.'

quī ('for he'): subject of *audiēns fuit*.

cum — praeeset — habēret: concessive clauses.

victōrī exercituī: translate 'a victorious army.'

93. tantā modestiā — ut sī, 'as modestly — as if.' Ablative of manner.

dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs: cf. p. 31, l. 6.

comitiō, 'place of assembly.'

rēgnō: indirect object of *praeponit* (cf. Ger. *jenem dieses vorziehen*). Translate 'throne.'

dūxit, 'he considered.' Translate the clauses with *sī* by the infinitive.

trāiēcit: notice the double accusative.

annō vertente, 'in a year'; literally, '(while) the year (was) turning.' On p. 15, l. 92, Nepos says six months. In reality it was four months.

quōs = *eōs autem*.

gravī, 'decisive.'

vel: intensive.

adversus: adverb.

simulācrum = image, *āra* = shrine, *fānum* = sanctuary.

habērī: its subject is *eōs* implied in the following *quī*.

poenīs adficiī: cf. note on *adficeret*, p. 91, l. 51.

quī — minuerent, 'who impaired the respect due to religion.'

V. omne bellum: subject of *conlātum est* ('was concentrated').

Hīc: adverb.

94. Agēsilāo duce: this is an error.

āfuit: the subject is Agesilaus.

multitudine: instrumental ablative.

Graeciae, etc.: translate, 'the Persians might have been punished by Greece'; literally, 'might have given an atonement to Greece.' Cf. *poenās dare* ('to give satisfaction'), p. 6, l. 65.

potuisse depends on an implied verb of saying.

negāvit id suae virtūtī convenire, 'said that this was not in keeping with his character.'

cōgeret and **expūgnāret**: subjunctive in relative clauses of result.

voluerimus: perfect subjunctive.

expūgnāverimus: future perfect indicative.

illīs: *i.e.*, the Persians.

sine negōtiō, 'without difficulty.'

voluerint: the subject is the Persians; translate, 'whenever they choose.'

VI. illa, 'that well-known.' Cf. Epam. Chs. VI. and VIII.

Quō: adverb. This is the emphatic word of the sentence.

cum, 'although.'

futūram fuisse, 'would not have continued to exist.' For the infinitive, cf. *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 48, l. 11.

discrīmine, 'crisis.'

ēius: depends on *celeritās cōsiliī*.

salūtī: predicative dative.

Agēsilāus, etc.: the principal verbs are *vēnit* and *laudāvit*.

quī vidēret: relative clause of cause.

fore : the conclusion of the condition expressed in *sī animadversum esset*. The whole conditional sentence depends on *vidēret*.

quemquam — cōnārī, 'that any one was attempting.' The time is that of the verb on which the infinitive depends. [good faith.]

ut sī, etc., 'as if they had acted in **sē — animadvertisse** depends on a verb of saying implied in *laudāvit*.

quoque, 'also.'

95. dē suīs comitibus, 'from those who accompanied him.'

libentius: *i.e.*, they gave up the plan with less reluctance.

quae : its antecedent is the omitted subject of *latēre*.

VII. praecipuē, 'very much.'

illud refers to the clause *quod nihil*, etc.

cum, 'although.' In translating, introduce this clause after *quod*.

quam : *i.e.*, *domum*.

plūrima : *i.e.*, *sīgna*.

instrūcta, 'arranged,' 'furnished.'

inopis and **privātī** : *sc. domō*.

VIII. maleficam nactus est, 'found her (*i.e.*, nature) unpropitious.'

ignōtī : used actively.

Quod eī ūsū vēnit (cf. p. 37, l. 64), 'this happened to him' ; *i.e.*, *ut ignōtī eum contemnerent*.

annōrum octōgintā : genitive of characteristic modifying the omitted subject of *missus esset*.

96. actā, 'beach.'

stratum, 'resting place.'

strāmentīs, 'straw.'

neque amplius quam, 'and nothing more than.'

hūc : *i.e.*, on the straw.

ut — significāret : result.

rēgem nēminem : two accusatives denoting the same person (or *nēminem* may be considered as an adjective ; cf. *nēmō*, p. 77, l. 19).

nōn beātissimōs, 'not very rich.'

eō, 'thither.'

Hīs quaerentibus, etc. : translate, 'when they asked for Agesilaus, they could hardly be made to believe.' *Hīs quaerentibus* is dative.

rēgis verbīs : cf. *suīs verbīs*, p. 15, l. 77.

quae : its antecedent is the implied object of *dedissent*.

obsōniī depends on *genera*.

secundam mēnsam, 'dessert.'

eum — sūmpsisse depends on *arbitrābantur*.

Hīc, etc. : the principal verb is *dēcēssit*.

cum reverterētur — vēnissetque : notice the difference in tense.

iacēns agrees in case with the relative *quī*, instead of with *portum*.

EUMENES

97. I. aetās, 'lifetime.'

dētrāxit : its real subject is the clause, *quod — civitātis*.

generōsa, 'noble.'

domesticō, 'at home.'

indīgnē ferēbant, 'were displeased.' The object of *ferēbant* is *eum sibi antepōnī*.

neque tamen nōn, 'and yet.'

indolēs virtūtis, 'his natural disposition to goodness.'

scribae: genitive, depending on *locō*.

honestō locō: ablative of characteristic, *locō* = *genere*.

quod: conjunction.

locum amicitiae: Caesar says, *Cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum tenēret*.

apud: Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*.

eōdem gradū fuit: cf. *erat dignitate regiā*, p. 4, l. 31.

alterae, 'one.'

Utrique: *i.e.*, Philip and Alexander.

98. II. Alexandrō, etc.: the principal verb is *data est* (l. 32).

summa rērum, 'the general direction of affairs.'

tuenda, 'to be held in trust.'

cōniēcerant, 'had thought.'

eum: *i.e.*, Alexander.

eī: *i.e.*, Perdiccas.

quoad, 'until.'

ēius: *i.e.*, Alexander.

in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent, 'should have become their own masters.' Literally, 'should have come to their own guardianship.'

antecēdere hunc, 'to precede him' (*i.e.*, Perdiccas).

quod = (*ita*) *ut hōc* and this implied *hōc* = *Alexandrum eum plūrimī fēcisse*. The *ut* implied in *quod* accounts for the subjunctive (result) in *posset*.

plūrimī fēcerat: cf. Eng. *had thought very much of*.

hōc tempore: a repetition of *Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō*, l. 25.

dicta, 'assigned.'

quod (l. 37) = *id quod*, in which expression *id* refers to *omnium* — *complecti*, l. 38.

III. ad interneciōnem, 'to destruction'; *i.e.*, wars of extermination.

vidēbat: the subject is Eumenes.

99. Aegyptum: object of *oppūgnātum*.

dīcerentur: the subjects are *Antipater* and *Crateros*.

cum — tum, 'not only — but also.'

vērō, 'in truth.'

fāmā feruntur (more commonly *eff'eruntur*), 'are famous.' Cf. p. 33, l. 60.

Eumenēs: repeated from l. 53 on account of the length of what intervenes.

adversus quōs dūcerentur: indirect question. Object of *cōgnōssent*.

itūrās (*esse*) and **dīlāpsūrās** (*esse*) depend on *intellegēbat*.

simul cum nūntiō = *simul ac nūntiātum esset*.

ut dūceret et persuādēret explain *hōc*.

nōn possent, 'would not be able.'

tēnuīt, 'held to.'

suī, 'his own.'

illud: explained by *ut — dīmīcāret*.

IV. Quōrum: *i.e.*, of the two armies.

partem: accusative of extent or duration.

quī (l. 71), etc.: the principal verb is *distrācti sunt*.

ut, 'so that.'

possent: the personal use with the passive infinitive of *intellegō* is rare.

aliquot plāgīs, 'several blows.'

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



102. VII. **Quod**, etc. : the principal verbs are **statuit** (l. 141) and **iūssit** (l. 142).

ūnā: adverb, 'with him.'

corporis cūstōs: a sort of adjutant-general.

Alexandrī: genitive dependent on *cūstōs corporis*.

Persidem. 'Persia.'

aliēnigena, 'as a foreigner.'

in prīncipiīs, *i.e.*, 'in the center of the camp.'

diadēmate, see Vocabulary.

convenīre depends on *iūssit*.

sē — fore depends on *crēdēns*.

prīncipia, here = 'headquarters.'

quōdam modō, 'in a certain way'; *i.e.*, 'somewhat.'

latēbat: the subject is Eumenes.

cum, 'although.'

103. VIII. **ut omnia**, etc., explains *quōd*.

Quodsī: translate, 'for, if.'

illōrum veterānōrum: genitive depending on *facta*. The veterans of Eumenes are meant.

hōrum: *i.e.*, the Romans. Supply *factis*.

aliquid — cōsiliī novī, 'some new plan.' Partitive genitive.

quā: adverbial ablative.

cēterum, 'but.'

diērum — decem: genitive of characteristic.

ferē, 'about'; *i.e.*, 'only.'

commeābant, 'were accustomed to go.'

alterō tantō, 'by another so much'; *i.e.*, 'twice as long.'

contenderet, 'should hasten.'

quam minimē, 'as little as possible.'

Iter quō habeat, 'whither he was directing his march.'

IX. fūmō: some fires were built.

ēius: *i.e.*, Antigonus.

104. **Hīc**: adverb.

imperāta facere, 'to carry out his orders.'

expeditūrum (*esse*) depends on *ait*.

trānsisse: as *posset* represents the future indicative of direct discourse [*ait*, being historical present, is treated here, first as a principal tense (*velint*), and then as an historical tense (*posset*, *retardārētur*, *circumīrent*)], *trānsisse* is really a future perfect. It is used here intransitively.

ut nōn minus, etc., 'that the enemy should be delayed by a space of not less than just as many days.' Cf. p. 15, l. 93.

circumīrent and **contraheret**: subjunctive in imperative clauses of the indirect discourse.

Ad — refrēnandum impetum, 'to check the attack.'

tāle: *i.e.*, the following.

īnfimōs montēs, 'the foot of the mountains.'

quī: its antecedent is *montēs*.

prīmā nocte, 'in the first part of the night.' Cf. *īnfimōs montēs*, above.

vigiliā: ablative of time. The Greeks divided the night into three watches, the Romans into four.

adsimulātā, etc.: translate, 'by imitating the custom of camps.'

eōrum: *i.e.*, Antigonus and his soldiers.

cūrant: the subject is the implied antecedent of *quibus*.

quoniam — posset: the thought of Antigonus.

opperitur, 'he waits.'

quō = *ut eō*.

dēcerneret, 'he might fight the decisive battle.'

X. est dēditus: the subject is Eumenes.

nōnnūllōrum: subjective genitive dependent on *virtūtis obtrēctātiō*.

virtūtis obtrēctātiō: nearly equivalent to *invidia*.

105. Eumene receptō: ablative absolute of condition.

prae illō, 'in comparison with him'; *i.e.*, Eumenes.

autem, 'and indeed.'

XI. quem ad modum, 'how.'

servārī: *i.e.*, *eum* (Eumenes).

utrumque genus, 'two classes.'

frūctum, 'pleasure.'

oculīs, 'for their eyes.' Dative.

vellent, cuperent, studēbant: notice the change of mood. Cf. p. 31, l. 20.

quālis esset: indirect question.

quārē — tenērētur: indirect question; depends on *mīrārī*, as its object.

missum fierī, 'to be set free.'

iubēret: subjunctive in a dubitative question in indirect discourse.

nōn, etc. (l. 241), 'for I never fought with any one.'

dīgnitāte honestā, vīribus firmīs, māgnō corpore, figurā venustā: ablatives of quality or characteristic.

106. XII. sōlus: *i.e.*, 'on his own authority.'

ad cōnsilium rettulit, 'referred (the matter) to the council.'

cum primō admirārentur — postremō quaerēbant.

iam, 'already.'

tantum: subject of *esset*.

interfectō (illō): ablative absolute. Corresponds to the clause *quoad ille viveret*.

negōtiī, 'trouble.'

quibus — ūsūrus: indirect question.

sēsē — futūrōs depends on an implied verb of saying. *Sēsē* = 'they.'

sibi (Antigonus). Indirect object of *reliquit*.

negābat = dicēbat — nōn. Cf. p. 16, l. 113.

XIII. Eumenēs, etc.: the principal verb is *habuit*, of which *Eumenēs* is the subject.

appāruisset, 'had served.'

ūnum: *i.e.*, *annum*. Accusative of duration of time.

In quō, 'concerning him.'

neque — praestāre voluērunt, 'and they were not willing to carry out.'

sē — servāre is in apposition with *quod*.

107. et — aperuērunt: cf. *nōn mānsit*, *et*, p. 100, l. 80.

hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō: ablative absolute, expressing time and reason, 'when this man, their only defender, had been taken out of the way.'

humāvērunt, 'performed the funeral rites.'

dēportanda cūrārunt: cf. *reficiendōs cūrat*, p. 50, l. 77.

PHOCION

108. I. ēius depends on *integritās vitae*.

huius, 'of the latter.'

illius, 'of the former.'

ex quō, 'wherefore.'

Bonus agrees with the subject of *est appellātus*.

cum, 'although.'

ā rēge Philippō: join with *mūnera*.

sī, etc., 'although he himself could easily do without these things.'

prōspiceret depends on *admonērent*.

erunt, 'shall be'; *sunt futūrī*, 'are to be.'

dīgnitātem, 'position.'

meīs impēnsīs, 'at my expense.'

illōrum depends on *lūxuriam*.

II. Idem: cf. p. 19, l. 193.

primō, quod, etc.: we expect *deinde* or *postea quod* to follow, but the second reason is introduced by *concidit autem* (l. 25) in a distinct sentence.

quod—cōnsēserat—que—erant expulsī: reasons as given by Nepos.

Antipatrō: indirect object of *trādendā*.

amīcitiae: objective genitive dependent on *fidem*.

eum: join with *gradum*.

eum subōrnāret: the subject is Demosthenes; 'privately supported.'

109. quod—negāvit—que—pollicitus est: reasons as given by Nepos.

cum—esset—et—monērētur—que pōstulāret: concessive clauses.

apud eum, 'in his (Phocion's) hands.'

Nīcānozem—īnsidiārī depends on *monērētur*, the subject of which is *Phōciōn*.

praefectum: in apposition with *Nīcānozem*.

Pīraeō: indirect object of *īnsidiārī*.

īdem: Dercylus.

huic: *i.e.*, Dercylus.

Phōciōn is implied in *concidit* above, but repeated because that is so far off. Cf. note on *īdem*, p. 81, l. 113.

ēius reī obsidem fore, 'that he would be surety for the matter.'

praesse: 'to take command.'

III. agēbat, 'supported.'

optimātium, 'the aristocrats.'

erat: cf. *aberat*, p. 98, l. 29.

Macedoniā: ablative of separation; the preposition is commonly used with *pellō*.

capitis damnātōs: here as often = 'condemned to civil death,' *i.e.*, loss of civil rights.

mīsit: the subject is *populus*.

quī—peterent: relative clause of purpose.

sua refers to the subject of *mīsit*.

verbō, rē ipsā quidem, 'nominally, but in reality.'

Hīc: adverb.

cōnsiliī, 'council.' Cf. p. 106, l. 242.

lēgibus, 'in accordance with the laws.'

IV. pedibus nōn valēret, 'had no strength in his feet,' 'was lame.'

110. commoda, 'best interests.'

perōrandī, 'of completing his speech.'

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

quae vidēbantur, 'his opinions'; literally, '(the things) which seemed (good) (to him).' Cf. *sī tibi vidētur*, p. 24, l. 34.

hōc: object of *tribuēbat*.

glōriōsum, 'boastful.'

agere grātiās atque habēre, 'gave and felt thanks.' With *habēre* alone (as with *referre*), *grātiām* is used. Cf. p. 19, l. 185.

quod — voluissent: reason for *agere grātiās atque habēre*.

nūmine, 'will.'

suae domī: locative.

Automatiās, 'fortune.' Greek form of the genitive.

115. V. cāsūs, 'incidents.'

fēstum, 'as a holiday.'

illō: Timoleon.

lēge agere (*cum aliquō*) = 'to have legal ground of complaint against one.'

sē adisse depends on a verb of saying implied in *ōrāvit*.

speciem, 'ideal.'

sī: about equivalent to 'when.'

omnibus: dative with *liceret*.

quod — vellet: object of *experiri*.

Idem: subject of *dixit*.

sē, etc.: translate, 'that his wish was obtained.' Literally, 'that he was condemned to fulfill his vow.'

in quā = *ut in eā*.

in gymnasiō: the *gymnasium* was so built as to enclose his burial place.

DE REGIBUS

116. I. Hī: cf. p. 1, l. 7.

Graecae gentis: all were Greeks except Datames and Eumenes.

quod, etc.: Nepos wrote their lives in another book, which is lost.

dominātum is the emphatic word.

Hystaspī: genitive.

suae refers to the subject of *amīssisset*.

tantum, 'only so far.'

eum (*dolōrem*).

pietās, 'filial affection.'

duo, etc.: *i.e.*, *duo Artaxerxae*.

II. spectātum: supine.

117. minimē, 'not at all.'

singulāris, 'supreme.' Cf. p. 58, l. 167. [*dum*.

studuit: the present is usual with

nūllius: the genitive and ablative of *nēmō* are rarely used.

ēius: *i.e.*, *imperii*. Objective genitive.

peperisset: from *pariō* = 'to obtain.'

māior, etc.: pleonastic, 'older (than) sixty years old.'

cum, 'although.'

eī: dative of interest. The English idiom is the same.

III. in proeliō: at Ipsus, in Phrygia.

Parī lētō adfectus est, 'met a similar death.'

neque eō magis, 'and yet none the more on that account.'

amīcitia, modified by *fīda*, is the subject of *potuisset*.

socer generī: the position gives emphasis.

ille: Seleucus.

prīvātus (*esse*): *prīvātus* agrees with the subject of *dīcitur*.

nōn incommodum, 'not inappropriate.'

quōs — praestitisse: the real subject of *cōstat*.

omnēs: Nepos often uses *praestāre* with the accusative. In Caesar, Cicero, and Tacitus, the dative alone occurs.

HAMILCAR

118. I. admodum, 'quite.'

Cum, 'although.'

locum, 'opportunity.'

gestum (*esse*).

C. Lutātiō: mentioned below as *Catulus*.

pācī serviundum (*esse*): translate actively, 'to work for peace.'

patriam: subject of *posse*.

ita: *i.e.*, *pācī serviundum putāvit*.

paulum, 'a little,' 'to a slight extent.'

dōnicum: old form of *dōnec*.

vīcissent: *i.e.*, *Rōmānī*. Subjunctive on account of the idea of purpose in *dōnicum*.

fuit: the subject is *Hamīlcar*.

cum, etc.: arrange: *ut cum Catulus negāret (sē) bellum compositūrum (esse)*.

ille: *Hamīlcar*.

suae esse virtūtis: cf. *suae virtūtī convenīre*, p. 94, l. 103.

accepta adversus hostēs, 'received (for use) against the enemy.'

119. II. sē habentem, 'situated.' **tantum** ('so great') agrees with *bellum*.

abaliēnārunt, 'drew off' with them; *i.e.*, 'caused to revolt.'

cum, 'although.'

locōrum angustiīs: cf. p. 74, l. 165.

tōtā Africā: ablative of place. Cf. *tōtā Graeciā*, p. 2, l. 17.

ut — fuisse: cf. *ut — vidērētur*, l. 8.

III. fidentī, etc.: arrange: *Effecit, fidentī animō atque infestō Rōmānīs, ut imperātor (as general) cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, quō (= ut eō) facilius causam bellandī reperiret*.

ideō, 'on this account.'

prīnceps — Karthāginiēnsium, 'he was the first to corrupt the character of the Carthaginians by bribery.' Cf. *prīnceps bellum iīs indixit*, p. 45, l. 21.

120. IV. eō, 'to such a point.'

experīrī: nearly = 'attack.'

HANNIBAL

121. I. ut, etc.: the accusative with the infinitive is usual with *vērūm est*.

nōn est infitiandum, 'is not to be denied.'

eō: *i.e.*, *populō Rōmānō*.

Quod nisi shows a close connection of the clauses. Translate, 'unless then.'

quī, 'for he.'

II. Nam, etc.: gives the ground of the preceding statement. He aroused both Philip and Antiochus against the Romans. We expect *nam* — *Antiochum incendit*.

ut omittam, 'to omit.' Cf. *ut ita dicam* = 'so to speak.'

Philippum: Philip V. of Macedonia.

Antiochus: Antiochus III. of Syria.

incendit: the subject is Hannibal.

Ad quem, etc.: the principal idea is contained in *adiit* — *que adiunxit*.

ut — adducerent expresses the purpose of *darent operam*.

rēgī: indirect object of *adducerent*.

alia atque antea, 'differently than before.'

fēcissent, comperisset, vīdisset: same construction as *vēnissent*, above.

122. inquit: repetition of *adiunxit*. **nātō** agrees with *mē*.

Iovī, etc.: the Romans gave the names of their own deities to foreign gods; here Baal is meant.

nē dubitāret ('that he would not hesitate') depends on *petere*. Cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

eam: object of *tenentem*, which agrees with *mē*, the implied object of *iūssit*.

sim futūrus: subjunctive with *quīn*, after *nēminī dubium*.

mē cēlāris (*cēlāveris*), 'hide from me.' Future perfect indicative.

in eō: *i.e.*, *in bellō parandō*.

III. quā dīximus: *i.e.*, *quā aetāte dīximus eum profectum esse cum patre*.

Id: *i.e.*, his appointment.

minor, etc.: the ablative, with *nātus* added, is unusual. Cf. l. 28 and p.

117, l. 35, for the common construction.

foederātam cīvitātem: *i.e.*, 'a city in alliance' with the Romans.

123. quō factō: this is, of course, a myth. The name was of native origin.

mūniit, 'built.'

rēpere is contrasted with *īre*.

IV. Cōnflīxerat: pluperfect expressing action completed at the time of *dēcernit*, to which *Nepos* looks forward.

Clastidiī: locative.

fugātum: participle.

Tertiō, 'in the third place.'

adficitur, 'was attacked.' Historical present.

valētūdine, 'state of health.' Cf. p. 114, l. 73.

Trasumennum: cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, 4 62:

"I roamed by Thrasemene's lake,
In the defiles fatal to Roman rashness."

saltūs: accusative plural.

Hinc, etc.: from here to the middle of the next chapter *Nepos* has confused the order of events.

124. V. Rōmam, etc.: not until five years later (211 B.C.).

Hic: adverb.

Fabiō: indirect object of *dedit verba*, 'deceived.'

obductā nocte, 'at nightfall.'

dēligāta agrees with *sarmenta*.

Quō, etc.: *quō* and *repentīnō* modify *vīsū*, which is in the ablative absolute with *obiectō*.

iniēcit: the subject is Hannibal.

parī āc, etc., 'with an authority equal to that of the dictator.' *Dictātōrem* is attracted into the accusative by

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



sē fore depends on *rīdit*.

quid prōvīdisset: i.e., *quid cōsiliū cēpisset* ('form some plan').

fāmam. 'report.'

summās. 'the tops.'

abicit: i.e., as if they were worthless.

128. **X.** *neque aliud — quam armāvit*: cf. p. 81. l. 14; p. 91. l. 33.

minus. 'not very.'

Dissidēbat: its subject is *Eumenēs*.
eō: Prusias.

utrobīque: i.e., *et marī et terrā*.

Quō, 'wherefore.'

quem: its antecedent is *Eumenēs*.

remōvisset: for the future perfect of the direct discourse.

erant dēcrētūrī. 'they were about to fight.' [sible.]

quam plūrimās. 'as many as possible'

conligī: *ut* with the subjunctive generally follows *imperāre*.

ut: its position is unusual.

concurrant: present depending on *praecipit*, which is historical present.

ā: translate, 'against.'

tantum modifēs dēfendere.

satis habeant. 'should consider it enough.' 'should be content'; *habeant* depends on *praecipit*.

illōs cōsecūtūrōs (*esse*) and *sē factūrum* (*esse*) depend on an implied verb of saying.

Rēx. etc.: arrange: (*Dixit*) *sē factūrum* (*esse*) *ut scīrent in quā nāre rēx rēherētur*.

cēpissent: cf. note on *remōvisset*, l. 193.

XI. *Quārum*: i.e., *clāssium*.

Quī: its antecedent is *tabellārium*.

129. *quod — dubitābat*: Nepos' reason.

suīs, 'to his own side.' Dative with *dēclārātū*.

ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent, 'served to make him ridiculous.'

pertinērent: result.

quam: its antecedent is *salūtem*.

praesidia: i.e., the *castra nautica*. Cf. l. 228.

reliquae. etc.: the principal idea is *cāsa cōnici cōcepta sunt*.

Quae iacta: translate, 'the throwing of these.'

puppēs: *puppēs rertere*, like *terga rertere*.

castra nautica: the ships were drawn up on shore, and protected by ramparts: thus a ship-camp was formed.

aliās: adverb.

prūdentīā: nearly = 'cunning.'

XII. *ex iīs ūnus*, 'one of them.'

quī existimārent: relative clause of cause or reason.

130. *inimīcissimum*. 'greatest enemy.'

suum and *sibi* refer to the subject of the principal verb.

sē refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands. Cf. p. 17. l. 144.

sibique dēderet: *ut* is implied in the preceding *nē*. Cf. *non mānsit et*, p. 100, l. 89; *et expectāret*, p. 101, l. 119; and p. 25, l. 72.

negāre = 'to give a negative answer.'

inventūrōs (*esse*) depends on an implied verb of saying.

habēret: the subject is Hannibal.

nē ūsū venīret, 'lest that should happen.'

puer: this word was often used for 'slave' without reference to age. Cf.

Fr. *garçon*. In some parts of the United States 'boy' was applied to male slaves of whatever age.

num — obsidērētur: indirect question.

sibi: dative of the apparent agent with *esse retinendam*.

XIII. adquiēvit: *i.e.*, 'died.'

Quibus — interierit: indirect question. Real subject of *convenit*.

nōn convenit, 'is not agreed.'

Atticus: subject of *reliquit*.

mortuum (*eum esse*) depends on *scriptum reliquit*.

scriptum reliquit: cf. p. 51, l. 93.

131. ad Rhodiōs (*liber*).

dē: join with *rēbus gestis*.

Hūius refers to Hannibal.

litterārum depends on *doctōre*.

doctōre: apposition with *hōc Sōsilō*.

hōs — facere is the real subject of *est*. Cf. p. 75, l. 206.

quō = *ut eō*.

utrōrumque: *i.e.*, Greek and Roman generals.

quī — sint: indirect question. Subject of *possit*.

quī = *utrī*.

CATO

132. I. mūnicipiō: a *mūnicipium* was a town whose citizens had the Roman suffrage.

conlēgam: in apposition with *quem*.

ut, 'as.'

in forō esse coepit, 'entered public life.'

stīpendium meruit, 'earned pay'; *i.e.*, 'served.'

annōrum, etc.: genitive of quality, 'at the age of seventeen.' Cf. p. 95, l. 148.

māgnī: so-called genitive of value, perhaps better considered as a locative.

opera: subject of *existimāta est*.

cum quō: for the order, cf. p. 3, l. 12.

prō sortis necessitūdine, 'in accordance with their official relation'; *i.e.*, 'as their official relation might have led one to expect.'

perpetuā vitā, 'during the whole course of his life.'

ex quā: *i.e.*, Sardinia. He came to Rome from Africa by way of Sardinia.

quod: *i.e.*, his bringing back Ennius.

134. II. fuerat: the subject is *Catō*.

neque = 'but — not.' Cf. p. 20, l. 228.

cum, 'although.'

senātuī: dative with *irātus* ('angry at').

privātus: cf. p. 64, l. 51.

sevērē, 'with rigor.'

ēdictum: the announcement made by the censor on taking office.

reprimerētur: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

iam tum, 'even in those times.'

tentātus, 'attacked.'

existimātiōnis, 'reputation.'

III. probābilis (from *probō*), 'worthy of approbation,' 'respectable.'
unde — orta sit: translate, 'the origin of.'

135. rogātū, 'at the request.'
studiōsōs (*eōs*), 'those interested in.' Object of *dēlēgāmus*.

ATTICUS

136. I. ab orīgine ūltimā: *orīgine* is here nearly equivalent to 'ancestor'; hence the use of *ab*. (The *Pompōnī* claimed descent from *Pompō*, a son of *Numa*.)

stirpis, 'race.'

perpetuō: join with *obtinet* ('held'). He did not attempt to gain higher honors.

ūsus est, 'he had.' Cf. p. 10, l. 170.

dīligente, 'careful.'

dītī: old form of *dīvitī*.

nōbilis — ferēbātur, 'was considered remarkable.'

quam — possent: cf. p. 25, l. 55.

cōnsuētūdine, 'association,' 'friendship.'

perpetuō, 'ever.'

II. illīus: Sulpicius.

Serviō: dative. *Nūbere alicui* means, literally, to veil one's self for some one; hence, 'to marry.'

Itaque, etc.: the principal idea is *Athēnās sē contulit*; the subject is *Atticus*.

cīvitātem esse perturbātam depends on *vīdit*.

facultātem: subject of *darī*.

vīvendī: genitive dependent on *facultātem*.

quīn: translate, 'without.' Cf. p. 73, l. 145.

partem, 'party.' In this sense the plural *is* usual.

cum — favērent, etc.: explains *dissociātis*.

137. eōdem: *i.e.*, to Athens.

Hīc: adverb.

meritō: adverb.

versūram facere, 'to place a loan.'

neque, 'and yet — not.'

salūtāre: predicate adjective.

aes aliēnum, 'debt.'

trīticī: genitive dependent on *modī*.

III. commūnis, 'affable.'

habērent, 'showed.'

quod: *i.e.*, his refusal to become an Athenian citizen.

interpretantur, 'explain.'

aliā (cīvitāte) āscītā: ablative absolute expressing cause.

nē — pōnerētur: negative purpose, depends on *restitit*.

ipsī: Atticus.

mūnus fortūnae: in contrast with *specimen prūdentiae*. Both are in the predicate. *Illud* and *hōc* are the subjects of the implied *fuit*.

orbis terrārum depends on *imperī*, and this on *domicilium*.

omnēs: cf. p. 81, l. 115.

eī (cīvitātī): *i.e.*, to the citizens.

138. IV. Hūc: *i.e.*, to Athens.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

VIII. Brūtōs: *i.e.*, Marcus and Decimus, who with Cassius had murdered Caesar.

nūllō modifies *aequālī*.

ille adulēscēns: Brutus, who was at this time about forty-one years old.

privātum aerārium, 'a private fund.'

Caesaris modifies *interfectōribus*.

amicīs: dative with *praestanda*.

141. quid: accusative with *ūtī*. Common in early Latin. Cf. *mūnus fungēns*, p. 68, l. 6.

voluisset: pluperfect subjunctive representing the future perfect indicative of direct discourse.

(*eum*) **ūsūrum** (*esse*) depends on *respondit*.

cōnsēnsiōnis globus, 'knot of associates.'

hūius unīus: genitive depending on *dissēnsiōne*.

prōvinciārum depends on *cūrā*. Here, not *provinces*, but *duties*. (The text is corrupt, and *omissā cūrā* is a conjectural reading.)

dicis causā, 'for form's sake.' Brutus and Cassius were praetors, and, as such, not allowed to remain more than ten days away from Rome. To allow them to be absent, they were given special offices with the duty of sending grain to the city.

Italiā: ablative of separation with *cēdentī*.

mūnerī: predicative dative.

Eīdem: Brutus.

neque — neque: correlative.

eō magis potentī modifies *Antōniō*. The departure of Brutus and Cassius made Antony more powerful.

Antōniō: the accusative is more usual with *adūlor*.

IX. sī dīcam — praedicem: condition and conclusion.

dīvīnus: *i.e.*, calm and unmoved as the gods.

restituendī: the passive meaning is only apparent; the gerund designates the action of the verb in general.

quī (*ī quī*): the implied *ī*, as well as *inimīcī*, above, is the subject of *īnsequēbantur*.

et — spērābant belongs to the relative clause.

(*sē*) **cōnsecūtūrōs** (*esse*) depends on *spērābant*.

familiārēs: object of *īnsequēbantur*. **cum**, 'although.'

īīs: *i.e.*, Brutus and Cicero.

ēius: Antony.

tēxit — adiūvit: the omission of the conjunction adds emphasis.

vērō, 'indeed.'

Volumniō: an intimate friend of Antony. Cf. p. 144, l. 244.

ea = tālia.

stiterit: cf. Vocabulary, *sistō*.

Atticus, etc.: the text is corrupt. With this reading, *fuert* is in the same construction as *stiterit*. Possibly Nepos wrote: *vadimōnium, nisi Atticus spōnsor omnium rērum fuert*.

142. Quīn etiam, 'nay even.'

secundā fortūnā: ablative absolute.

in diem: *i.e.*, to be paid for on a certain day.

versūram facere: cf. p. 137, l. 30.

Quae cum faciēbat: translate, 'for when he did these things.'

temporis causā, 'for the sake of the present'; *i.e.*, 'of present advantage.'

nēminī: cf. *utrīsque*, p. 9, l. 145.

suī iūdicīi: genitive of characteristic depending on *ille*.

esset and **laudātūrī forent**: indirect questions.

X. Conversa: by the formation of the second so-called triumvirate: Octavian, Antony, Lepidus.

nēmō nōn, 'every one.'

ad: temporal.

imperātōrum: *i.e.*, the triumvirs.

multīs hortantibus: *i.e.*, *ut Atticum prōscriberet*. Ablative absolute expressing concession; 'although.'

eī: indirect object of *scripsit*.

requīsisset (*requīsivisset*): the subject is Antony.

esset: indirect question; the subject is Atticus.

timēret and **venīret**: subjunctive in imperative clauses of indirect discourse.

sē: Antony.

exēmisse depends on *scripsit*. Principal clause in the indirect discourse.

perīculum is the subject.

quod: conjunction.

appārēret: result.

nūllam, etc.: arrange: (*Sē*) *velle sibi nūllam fortūnam sēiūctam ab eō* (*i.e.*, Canus).

laude effertur: cf. p. 33, l. 60.

143. hieme, 'storm.'

XI. nihil aliud, etc.: cf. p. 31, l. 14.

plūrimīs: dative.

quibus rēbus posset nearly = 'as much as he could.'

praemiīs: ablative of cause. Join with *conquīreret*.

imperātōrum: genitive dependent on *praemiīs*.

perpetuō: adverb.

iīs: indirect object of *supportārī*.

Samothrāciam: accusative of limit. **temporāriam**, 'time-serving.'

flōrentem, 'when she was powerful.'

immortālī, 'unfading.'

suī, etc.: a *senarius* (iambic line of six feet) by an unknown poet. *Suī* and *cui* are treated as monosyllables, *hominibus* as *hom'nibus*; the *m* of *fortūnam* is elided.

cuique is in apposition to *hominibus*.

ille: Atticus.

sē ipse. (We should expect *sē ipsum*.)

quī, 'since he (Atticus).'

XII. Caesarī: Octavian, later the emperor Augustus.

cum ('although') **habēret**.

144. nūllius — **nōn**, 'every,' 'any.'

equitis Rōmānī: *i.e.*, Atticus.

generōsārum nūptiīs: *i.e.*, 'he preferred to marry, etc., rather than to marry a girl of noble birth.'

reī pūblicae cōstituendae: the dative of the gerund or gerundive occurs in Nepos only here and p. 16, l. 125.

cum, 'although.'

posset: the subject is Atticus.

perinlūstre, 'very evident.'

Saufēī depends on *bona*, below.

suī: we expect *ēius*, but Atticus is the logical subject of the sentence, *Atticī labōre*, etc.

Īdem (Atticus): subject of *expedīvit*, below.

Calidum: object of *expedīvit*.

in, etc.: *i.e.*, *in numerum prōscrip-tōrum relātum*.

praefectō: in apposition to *Volumniō*.

fabrum: genitive plural.

absentem relātum agrees with *Calidum*, above.

nōn—**cūrae** is the real subject of *cōgnitum est*.

amicōs: subject of *esse*.

cūrae: dative.

XIII. cum, 'although.'

illo: ablative with *minus*. Originally ablative of separation.

Neque tamen nōn, 'and yet.' The two negatives make an affirmative. Cf. p. 97, l. 8.

Tamphiliānam: so called from its builder, *Tamphilus*.

aedificiō and **silvā**: the ablative, with *ex* or *in*, is more usual with *cōnstō*. Cf. *in—possessiōnibus*, p. 147, l. 288.

145. antīquitus: adverb.

salis, 'taste.'

familiā, 'body of servants.'

fōrmā corresponds with *ūtilitāte*, *mediocrī* with *optimā*.

puerī: cf. p. 130, l. 250.

anāgnōstae and **librāriī** are specifications of *puerī litterātissimī*.

utrumque hōrum: *i.e.*, reading and writing implied in *anāgnōstae* and *librāriī*.

factum, 'trained.' [*pīscī*.

quod—videās: *sc. fierī* or *concontinentis*: predicate genitive of characteristic with *dūcī*.

pretiō, 'purchase.'

dīligentiae: predicative genitive.

lautus, 'elegant.'

146. nōn parum: translate, 'very.'
domum suam: accusative, limit of motion.

peraequē, 'regularly.'

ex ephēmeride, 'from his day-book.'

expēnsūm—ferre, 'to carry, enter, or reckon as spent,' 'to charge.'

sūmptuī, 'for living expenses,' depends on *expēnsūm*. Translate the whole expression, 'to charge to living expenses.'

XIV. aliud—anāgnōstēn, 'heard any other musical (or theatrical) performer than a reader.' It was customary among the Romans, at their private entertainments, to introduce, for the amusement of their guests, actors, and musicians, called *acroāmata*, who sang or recited select passages of plays; or persons, usually slaves, who read some favorite author, and who were called *anāgnōstae*.

animō: ablative of specification.

accēssiō: cf. p. 139, l. 83.

in sēstertiō vīciēs, 'in two millions of sesterces'; *i.e.*, when he had this sum. *Sēstertiō* is the ablative of *sēstertium*, which, as a contraction for *mīlia sēstertium*, came to be considered a neuter noun. When a numeral adverb is joined to *sēstertium*, it denotes so many hundred thousand sesterces.

147. fastīgiō: locative ablative.

ēius: Atticus.

ūsum: object of *mētīrī*. Translate: 'He was accustomed to measure the value of money not by its amount, but by its right use.'

XV. facilitāte, 'kindliness.'

liberālis—levis: genitive masculine. Cf. *continentis*, p. 145, l. 265.

tantā cūrā: ablative of characteristic.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



151. XXI. valētūdinis depends on *prōsperitāte*.

nactus est morbum, 'he took a disease'; *i.e.*, fell sick. Cf. Eng., 'to take a cold.'

contempsērunt, 'thought little of.'

In hōc (*morbō*).

fistulae pūris, 'ulcers.' *Pūris* is genitive from *pus*.

priusquam — accideret and **postquam — sēnsit** are both temporal clauses modifying *iūssit*.

in diēs, 'from day to day,' 'daily.'

Quantam — adhibuerim: indirect question. In translating let this follow *cum — habeam*.

Quibus: indirect object of *satisfēcī*. Translate, 'you.'

reliquī: genitive depending on *nihil*. *Nihil reliquī facere* = 'to leave nothing undone.'

nam, etc., 'for I have decided.'

deinde: *i.e.*, if you cannot approve my intention.

cōnēminī: present subjunctive from *cōnor*.

XXII. Hāc, etc.: the principal verb is *dēpressit*.

et: *ut* is implied in the preceding *nē*. Cf. p. 130, l. 239.

temporibus superesse, 'pass the crisis.'

152. ēius: Agrippa.

nihilō sētius: cf. p. 4, l. 33.

prīdiē Kalendās Aprīlēs, 'the day before the Calends of April'; *i.e.*, the 31st of March.

frequentiā, 'crowd.'

viam Appiam: so called because it was begun by Appius Claudius in his censorship, 312 B.C. It was the great highway from Rome to Brundisium by way of Capua.

ad quīntum lapidem, 'at the fifth milestone.' Intramural burial was forbidden by the laws of the twelve tables, *Hominem mortuom in urbe nē supelītō nēve uritō*.

ENGLISH-LATIN EXERCISES

NOTE.— Before writing the exercise, be sure that you thoroughly understand the Latin chapters on which it is based. Read them over two or three times *in Latin*, without translating. Watch carefully the constructions and the order of the words. If you find unfamiliar words, try to learn their force from the context. Do not use the vocabulary until you have tried to think out the meaning. Do not think too much of the separate words in the English sentences—try to grasp the thought as a whole. A word-for-word translation will be a failure. Remember that the order of the ideas is very seldom the same in Latin and in English.

PREFACE

1. In this book you will read a great many things about the characters of many eminent commanders.
2. Some of these things will seem trivial, some disgraceful.
3. Very many people think nothing right unless it accords with their own customs.
4. I am going to relate the lives of Greeks, and I shall follow their standards.

MILTIADES

- I. and II. 1. The Athenians wished to send colonists to the Chersonese.
2. They consulted the oracle at Delphi, and then took Miltiades for their leader.
 3. He reached the island of Lemnos and tried to bring it under his control.
 4. But the Lemnians laughed at him, and said: “This undertaking of yours will not be successful.”

5. Miltiades thoroughly conquered the Thracians and decided to stay in that country.

6. The Lemnians had said: "Come from home with a north wind, and we will surrender."

7. This he did, for his home was now in the Chersonese.

8. The Carians left the island, not on account of the agreement, but because they did not dare to stay.

III. and IV. 1. At this time king Darius was making war upon the Scythians.

2. He had built a bridge over the river and had led his army across.

3. Miltiades said: "While the king is away, let us break down the bridge; the king will perish, and we shall be free from the rule of the Persians."

4. Histiaeus of Miletus was disinclined to this plan, and the majority followed his opinion.

5. Miltiades said: "This plan of mine will come to the ears of the king, and I shall pay the penalty."

6. Darius went back from Europe to Asia, put Datis and Artaphernes in charge of a fleet and sent them to Greece.

7. After they had taken Eretria, they marched on Attica and soon reached the plain of Marathon, about twenty miles from Athens.

8. The Athenians were alarmed and sought aid from the Lacedaemonians.

9. Miltiades said: "Let us go out to meet the enemy as soon as possible."

V. and VI. 1. The people of Plataea sent a thousand men to help the Athenians.

2. By the advice of Miltiades, they joined battle at the foot of the hill, with this in mind, that they might not be hemmed in by the enemy.

3. This battle is famous, for never was such a great force defeated by so small a band.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

6. When Xerxes attacked Greece the Athenians sent to Delphi to consult the oracle.

7. In accordance with the advice of Themistocles, they transferred themselves and their possessions to the ships.

III. and IV. 1. Themistocles with the united fleet of Greece fought a drawn battle at Artemisium.

2. The Greeks did not dare to remain in the same place, lest they should be surrounded by the enemy's fleet.

3. So they left the straits and drew up their fleet at the island of Salamis over against the city.

4. After the battle, Xerxes advanced upon Athens and destroyed the city by fire.

5. The Greeks were frightened, and most of them wanted to disperse to their own homes and defend themselves by their walls.

6. Themistocles urged them to stay where they were, lest if they scattered, they should all perish.

V. and VI. 1. Themistocles feared that Xerxes would conquer the Greeks by land.

2. From the message of Themistocles, Xerxes feared that the bridge would be destroyed and he would be cut off from return home.

3. Themistocles did this, not to save the king, but to save Greece.

4. By the advice of Themistocles, the Athenians made a new harbor and restored their walls.

5. The Lacedaemonians said: "No city without the Peloponnesus ought to have walls, that there may be no fortified places for barbarians to hold."

6. So envoys were sent from Sparta to forbid the Athenians to build their wall.

VII. and VIII. 1. They sent ambassadors to Athens to investigate the matter, in order that they might prevent the work.

2. Themistocles said: "By my advice, my fellow-citizens are building fortifications to defend themselves and all Greece against our common enemy."

3. "The fleets of the king have twice made shipwreck, at Artemisium and at Salamis."

4. Afterwards Themistocles, who had been driven out of Athens by the ill-will of his fellow-citizens, was living for the time being at Argos.

5. He felt that he was not safe there, and fled for refuge to Admetus.

6. The ship was being borne towards Naxos by a storm, and Themistocles was in great danger.

7. At that time the Athenian army was in the island, and Themistocles knew it.

IX. and X. 1. Themistocles sent a letter to Artaxerxes in which he asked for his friendship.

2. He said: "So long as it was necessary, I fought your father and defended my country."

3. "Afterwards I informed him about the bridge and freed him from great danger."

4. "Now, I ask that you will allow me to come to you, for I wish to talk with you about these things."

5. The king was eager to win over such a friend, in order that he might more easily crush the Greeks.

6. Themistocles devoted a year to the customs, the language, and the literature of the Persians, that he might speak well before the king.

7. The king gave him the city of Magnesia, to furnish him bread, and Lampsacum, from which he was to get wine.

ARISTIDES

[*Pay special attention to clauses of result.*]

I. 1. The integrity of Aristides, who was a contemporary of Themistocles, was such that he was called "the Just."

2. The contest between them for supremacy was so great that Aristides was driven from Athens.

3. As he was leaving the city, he noticed a man writing on a voting-tablet.

4. "Why," said he, "do you vote to banish Aristides?"

5. Then the other (*ille*) answered: "I do not know Aristides, but he has worked so hard to be called 'the Just' that I do not like him."

6. It was brought about by his fairness that the naval control was transferred from the Lacedaemonians to the Athenians.

7. Pausanias was so arrogant and Aristides was so fair-minded, that almost all the Greek states allied themselves with the Athenians.

8. The Greeks decided to build a large fleet, in order to drive back the barbarians.

9. In accordance with the decision of Aristides, they sent four hundred talents to Delos, the common treasury, every year.

10. Aristides was a man of such integrity that he left scarcely enough money for his funeral.

PAUSANIAS

I. and II. 1. Pausanias was among the first of the Lacedaemonians, but he was inconstant in all things.

2. After the famous victory at Plataea, he set up a golden tripod at Delphi with this inscription.

3. "I, Pausanias, destroyed the Persians at Plataea and gave this golden gift to Apollo."

4. He took Byzantium by storm and captured some of the king's relatives; these men he sent back to the king with this message.

5. "I am your friend, and send you these prisoners as a gift; with my help you will conquer all Greece."

6. Pausanias was recalled, tried, and fined, but he was not sent back to the fleet.

III. to V. 1. He returned, however, on his own responsibility, and began to do everything after the Persian fashion.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



5. He used his property so well that his death was grievous to the whole people.

LYSANDER

I. and II. 1. Lysander's great reputation was gained by good fortune rather than by merit.

2. Not the valor of Lysander's army, but the insubordination of his opponents, put an end to the long war between the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians.

3. The decemvirs in all the cities did everything according to the will of Lysander.

4. His cruelty and treachery were seen in many instances, especially at Thasos, the inhabitants of which had been loyal to the Athenians.

III. and IV. 1. He could not get control of the Delphic oracle, but he hoped to bribe the priests of Jupiter.

2. After the death of Lysander a speech was found in his home; this speech was so written that it seemed to agree with the answer of the oracle which he had hoped for.

3. Lysander was in command of the fleet and feared that his cruelty and avarice would be reported to his fellow-citizens.

4. He asked Pharnabazus to write a letter concerning his uprightness and send it to the ephors.

ALCIBIADES

[Pay special attention to indirect discourse.]

I. and II. 1. No one of his time was more extraordinary than Alcibiades the Athenian, both in his vices and in his virtues.

2. His friends said that he was eloquent, industrious, shrewd, and full of judgment, but his enemies called him negligent, extravagant, and time-serving.

3. Many of his fellow-citizens wondered that the same man possessed such diverse characteristics.

4. He was brought up by Pericles and instructed by the wisest (*sapiens*) of all Greek-speaking men.

III. and IV. 1. The Athenians made Alcibiades their leader to carry on the war against the people of Syracuse.

2. At this time the pillars of Mercury throughout the city were all, except one, thrown down.

3. The Athenians feared that this had something to do with some agreement to overthrow the liberty of the people.

4. After the fellow-citizens of Alcibiades supposed that he had arrived in Sicily, they sent a messenger to tell him that he had been indicted.

5. He went to Thebes, and there he heard that he had been condemned and that his property had been confiscated.

6. He went to Lacedaemon, and through his advice and his efforts the Lacedaemonians began to excel the Athenians in war.

V. and VI. 1. Alcibiades saw that the Athenians were growing weak and the Lacedaemonians strong; so, drawn by love of his country, he became the leader of the Athenians.

2. Under his leadership the Athenians captured many ships and many cities.

3. They say that the whole city came down to the Piraeus to meet him when he returned.

4. They believed that their past disasters and their present success were due to him alone.

5. For they saw that after his return to favor their enemies had been conquered in many battles both by land and by sea.

VII. and VIII. 1. Alcibiades' joy was not very lasting, for he fell into disfavor again because he did not succeed at Cyme.

2. The Athenians thought that there was nothing that he could not accomplish, and believed that he had been bribed by the king not to take the town.

3. The extravagant idea of his ability which his fellow-citizens had was a great injury to him, for they feared him no less than they loved him.

4. Alcibiades came to the Athenian army and said that the Lacedaemonians did not want to fight by sea, because they were stronger in land forces, but that he would persuade the king of the Thracians to drive them from the land, and then they would be forced either to fight by sea or to make peace.

5. Philocles, the Athenian general, knew that he would be of no importance if Alcibiades came back, so he refused to do what he asked.

6. Lysander seized the opportunity offered him by the lack of discipline of the Athenian soldiers, and by one onslaught put an end to the whole war.

IX. to XI. 1. After the defeat of the Athenians, Alcibiades crossed over into Asia, and, seeing that his country could not be freed without the aid of the king, he desired to make a friend of him.

2. He thought that he could easily accomplish this if he told him that his brother Cyrus was preparing to make war upon him.

3. Critias informed Lysander that unless he got rid of Alcibiades, what he had accomplished at Athens would not stand.

4. Lysander sent word to Pharnabazus that Alcibiades must be handed over to him, dead or alive.

5. Pharnabazus sent two men to kill Alcibiades; they did not dare to attack him with the sword, but set fire by night to the house where he was.

6. He escaped the fire, but was killed by a spear thrown from a distance.

7. Thucydides praises him very highly. He says that at Athens he excelled all his friends in the splendor of his manner of living; at Thebes he equaled even the Thebans themselves in strength; among the Lacedaemonians he surpassed all in endurance and frugality.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

Asia, because he thought that there he could be of great service to his fellow-citizens.

4. If it had not been for Conon, the king would have lost a large part of Asia.

5. It was evident that Tissaphernes had great influence with the king, even although he did not remain in his allegiance.

6. Conon said: "As I have come from a state that is not accustomed to hold the second place, I prefer to observe its customs rather than those of barbarians."

IV. and V. 1. When this was announced to the Lacedaemonians, they collected a great fleet and put Pisander in command of it.

2. For they perceived that a great war was impending, and feared that they would not be able to conquer the king.

3. By the victory of Cnidus, Athens was freed from the control of her enemies.

4. In prosperity Conon attempted more than he could carry out, for when he had established his influence by that great victory, he tried to get control of Ionia.

5. When this was discovered, Tiribazus caused him to be thrown into prison; and some say that he died there.

DION

I. and II. 1. Dion had many natural advantages, and was besides an intimate friend of Dionysius the elder, although he disliked his cruelty.

2. Dionysius was very much influenced by his advice; and when he sent an embassy to Carthage, Dion was chosen as one of the ambassadors.

3. When Plato came to Tarentum, Dion was very eager to hear him, and persuaded Dionysius to invite him to Syracuse.

4. When Dionysius was afflicted with a serious disease, and the

physicians thought he was in great danger, Dion said that his sister's sons ought to have a share of the kingdom.

III. and IV. 1. When Dionysius the elder was dead, Dion and Dionysius the younger apparently remained friends for some time.

2. Since Dionysius wished to imitate his father in something, he sent for Plato from Athens.

3. When Plato had persuaded the despot to give the Syracusans their liberty, Philistus advised him not to do so (*id*).

4. When Dionysius saw that Dion was his superior in so many respects, he gave him a ship to carry him to Corinth.

V. and VI. 1. The ill feeling of the people towards the despot was so great that Dion and Heraclides easily overthrew his power.

2. They did this more easily since Dionysius thought that no one would attack his government with a few merchant vessels.

3. A little later, Fortune, with her usual fickleness, entirely changed his prosperity.

4. In the first place, his son's death was a severe blow to Dion, then Heraclides quarreled with him (*ei*) and organized a party of his own.

VII. and VIII. 1. When Dion had caused Heraclides to be put to death, no one considered himself safe.

2. He tried to gain over the soldiers by dividing the property of the aristocrats among them.

3. In this way he lost the good will of the citizens, and they soon began to call him an unbearable despot.

4. Dion's friends told him that Callicrates was plotting against him, but Callicrates went to the temple of Proserpine and swore that Dion was in no danger from him.

IX. and X. 1. On the next holiday Callicrates, who knew that Dion was at home, sent some young men, unarmed, as if to visit him.

2. They went to his sleeping room, and killed him with the sword which Lyco passed to them through the window.

3. The guards might easily have broken down the doors and saved him, but they were not loyal to him, for he was feared rather than loved.

4. When he was alive, they had hated him and called him a despot, when he was dead, they pitied him and called him the saviour of his country.

IPHICRATES

[*Pay special attention to conditional sentences.*]

1. If Iphicrates was a great general, his deeds are worth narration (*memoria*).

2. He introduced many new things into the art of war, and many things he improved.

3. The new coats of mail that he provided were lighter and protected the body quite as well.

4. When the signal for battle was given, his men stationed themselves in such a way that each man seemed to have been put in his place by a skilful leader.

5. If we should write of all the deeds by which he gained fame, we should delay the reader too long.

6. They said: "If Iphicrates were not here, the Thebans would take Sparta and destroy it by fire."

7. Artaxerxes would not have succeeded so well in the war against the king of Egypt if Iphicrates had not trained his army.

CHABRIAS

1. The most memorable thing about Chabrias is his device in the battle at Thebes, where he taught the soldiers to kneel down behind their shields, and thus await the approach of the enemy.

2. He would not have withdrawn from Cyprus if he had not conquered the whole island.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



he dressed Thuys in very fine raiment and adorned him with a necklace.

5. Then he wrapped himself in a peasant's cloak and drove Thuys before him as if he were a chained wild beast.

IV. and V. 1. He was making ready to start for Egypt when the king sent him to attack Aspis.

2. So he embarked immediately with a few men, thinking he could very easily defeat Aspis while he was unprepared, with a small force.

3. Pandantes told Datames that he was in great danger on account of the jealousy of the courtiers.

4. "Besides" (*praetereā*), said he, "it is the king's custom to attribute reverses to his generals, successes to his own good fortune."

VI. and VII. 1. When he heard that Mithrobarzanes had deserted to the enemy, he gave out that he had sent him.

2. Thus he led the enemy to the belief that the deserters had acted in bad faith, and by this scheme he turned to his own safety what had been designed for his destruction.

3. If he had seized the pass, Autophrodates would not have been able to enter Cilicia.

4. This man was accustomed to reflect before he made an attempt, but when he had reflected he dared to act.

VIII. and IX. 1. Datames relied upon the favorable position of his troops, for he preferred to fight rather than to retreat.

2. By this battle the war which the king had undertaken against Datames was ended.

3. The king's hatred towards him was, however, implacable; he saw that he could not overcome him in war, and determined to destroy him by treachery.

4. When he was informed that men were lying in wait for him at a certain point, he ordered a soldier who resembled him in form and dress to take his place in the line of march.

X. and XI. 1. Shrewd as he was, he was caught at last by the trickery of Mithridates, who had promised the king that he would kill Datames if he might do what he wished.

2. On the day of the conference, after they had finished the business and separated, Mithridates, pretending that he had forgotten something, called Datames back.

3. As Datames approached, Mithridates said that he had noticed an excellent place for a camp, and pointed to it.

4. Datames turned to look, and was immediately pierced from behind with a sword.

EPAMINONDAS

I. and II. 1. There are things in the life of Epaminondas that seem worth recording, although among us such things are considered trivial.

2. He was taught music, dancing, and philosophy by the best teachers.

3. He was so devoted to his teacher of philosophy that he preferred this harsh old man to all his fellow-students.

III. and IV. 1. He was wise in the use of opportunities, and such a lover of truth that he would not lie, even in joke.

2. He was eager to listen, which is often of more advantage than eloquence.

3. Epaminondas said: "If those things that the king desires are advantageous to the Thebans, I am ready to do them."

V. and VI. 1. A certain Meneclides, well practiced in speaking (for a Theban), seeing that Epaminondas was a good general, used to advise the Thebans to choose peace rather than war.

2. Epaminondas, however, said: "Those who wish to enjoy peace ought to be practiced in war."

3. His eloquence before the assembly was so brilliant that it deprived the Lacedaemonians of the help of their allies.

VII. and VIII. 1. In the war against the Lacedaemonians he retained his command longer than the people had ordered, and persuaded his colleagues to do the same.

2. When he was indicted at home on this charge, he denied nothing, but admitted everything.

3. One thing he asked of them, that it might be written on his tomb: "Epaminondas was punished with death by the Athenians, because he forced them to conquer the Lacedaemonians."

4. When he said this, such laughter rose that none of the jurors dared to vote against him.

IX. and X. 1. In the battle at Mantinea the Lacedaemonians saw that the safety of their country depended on the destruction of one man.

2. He felt that he had received his death wound: but having heard that the Boeotians had overcome their adversaries, he said: "I have lived long enough, for I die unconquered."

3. Both before his birth and after his death Thebes was under foreign dominion.

4. On the other hand, so long as he lived Thebes was the head of all Greece.

PELOPIDAS

[Pay special attention to causal and concessive clauses.]

I.-III. 1. If I only touch upon the chief points in the life of Pelopidas, I am afraid that those who are unfamiliar with Greek literature may not understand how great a man he was.

2. The Lacedaemonians had seized the citadel of Thebes, and the Theban faction that favored them had driven many of the chief men of the opposite party into exile.

3. Although Pelopidas had only twelve companions, they overthrew the power of the Spartans.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

orders of the magistrates as if he had been a private citizen at Sparta.

3. Roman generals have not always followed this good example.

V. and VI. 1. Many urged Agesilaus to besiege Corinth, but he said that it was his business to compel the disaffected to return to their duty, not to take Greek cities by storm.

2. It was evident to all that if Agesilaus had not been at Sparta, Epaminondas would have captured the city.

3. At that time certain Spartan young men wished to desert to the Thebans, for they were frightened at the approach of the enemy.

4. Agesilaus went to them and praised their wisdom in seizing such an elevated position, as if he thought they had done it with good intent.

VII. and VIII. 1. Agesilaus helped the Lacedaemonians, who were very much in need of money, by means of the gold that he received from those whom he protected.

2. Although he often received great gifts from kings and from states, he never changed his manner of life and dress.

3. Although he was short, small, and lame in one foot, those who knew his many good qualities admired even his looks.

EUMENES

[*Pay special attention to indirect questions.*]

I. and II. 1. If the good fortune of Eumenes had equaled his good qualities, he would have been one of the most famous men of Greece.

2. For we measure the fame of men rather by the outcome (*exitus*) of their deeds than by merit.

3. After the death of Alexander the province of Cappadocia was given, or rather assigned, to Eumenes.

4. All those who had been Alexander's friends were eager to seize the kingdom, and each sought to attach Eumenes to himself, for they saw his loyalty and his energy.

III. and IV. 1. He persuaded the troops that they were being led against the barbarians, for he feared that they would desert if they knew against whom they were to fight.

2. And so he led them by untraveled roads where they could not hear the truth, and he drew up his army and joined battle before the troops understood his intention.

3. When the cavalry had been routed, the infantry forces, which had been led into such a position that they could not escape, sued for peace.

V. and VI. 1. After the death of Perdiccas, by vote of the army Eumenes was condemned to death.

2. Antigonus pursued, and at last surrounded him, although he could not approach him except where a few could easily withstand many.

3. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, sent him a letter to ask if she should come to Macedonia.

4. If she had followed the advice of Eumenes, she would not have acted with such cruelty while there.

VII.-IX. 1. Eumenes could not escape the jealousy of the Macedonians, but he pretended to do everything in the name of the king, although he alone carried on the whole war.

2. Antigonus, knowing that there were two routes to the winter quarters of the enemy, decided to adopt a new plan and to attack the enemy unprepared.

3. If he had gone by the longer route, the enemy would have been informed of his approach before he had completed a third of the journey.

4. Eumenes, however, said that if the other generals would obey his orders, he would delay Antigonus not less than five days.

5. He caused fires to be lighted at the foot of the mountain;

Antigonus, when he saw these, supposing that his approach had been announced, changed his plan, took the longer road, and waited one day in order to refresh his army.

X. and XI. 1. In this way, Eumenes was enabled to assemble his forces before Antigonus arrived.

2. It helped him, however, very little; for although the soldiers had sworn that they would not desert him, they gave him up to Antigonus.

3. Many came to see him in prison, some because of their ill will, others on account of their former friendship for him, and others that they might see what sort of man he was.

4. Eumenes wondered why Antigonus kept him in prison so long, and asked the guard why he was not either put to death or set free.

XII. and XIII. 1. The generals said that they could not be safe so long as Eumenes, whom they had feared for so many years, was living.

2. Fearing a mutiny of the soldiers, he ordered Eumenes' supply of food to be discontinued.

3. Eumenes did not suffer hunger more than three days, for he was strangled by the guards without the knowledge of Antigonus.

4. None of Alexander's generals dared to call himself king while Eumenes was alive.

PHOCION

I. and II. 1. As Aristides had been called "the Just" so Phocion was often called "the Good."

2. He said that if his children were like him, a small farm would support them, and if they were unlike him, he preferred not to support them in luxury at the expense of the state.

3. He came into disrepute among the Athenians, because he not only did not defend his friend, but even betrayed him, and espe-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



determined to reëstablish peace in Sicily, had chosen him as the leader of the people.

4. He was not proud or boastful, for he believed that all human affairs were carried on in accordance with the will of the gods.

5. When an insolent fellow attacked him in the council, he said nothing except that he was glad that there was so much liberty in Sicily.

DE REGIBUS

1. There were very few kings in Greece, and some of these, like Agesilaus the Spartan, were kings only in name.

2. The most famous kings, beside the Greeks, were the rulers of Persia, as Xerxes and Darius.

3. There were, too, great kings among the friends of Alexander the Great, but after his death they fought among themselves. They say that Ptolemaeus was killed by the son to whom he had given up the kingdom.

4. Hamilcar and Hannibal must not be passed over, for it is admitted that they were the bravest and shrewdest of all the Africans.

HAMILCAR

I. and II. 1. Before the arrival of Hamilcar the Carthaginians had been conquered by the Romans at the Aegates islands and had lost almost all their possessions in Sicily.

2. Hamilcar determined to submit to peace for a little while, and then to carry on the war with renewed strength until he should conquer the Romans.

3. Upon his arrival at Carthage he found that the state was almost in despair and had already sought aid from the Romans.

4. When Hamilcar was put in command, he drove the enemy from the walls of the city and restored all the disaffected towns.

III. and IV. 1. He wished to be sent to Spain with an army, that he might more easily find a cause for war against the Romans.

2. When this was arranged according to his wish, he took Hannibal, his nine-year-old son, with him.

3. After the death of Hamilcar and Hasdrubal, this young man, who afterwards became such a famous general, received the command of the army.

4. It was due very largely to Hamilcar's influence that his son had such an undying hatred of the Romans.

HANNIBAL

[*Pay special attention to gerund and gerundive constructions.*]

I. and II. 1. If the envy of his fellow-citizens had not been greater than their wisdom, it seems probable that Hannibal might have overcome the Romans.

2. Even after he had been driven from his country he inflamed Antiochus with such zeal for war that he attempted to attack Italy.

3. Hannibal went to the king and told him that his father had led him to the sacrificial altar when he was only nine years old, and had bidden him swear never to be at peace with Rome.

4. "This oath," said he, "I took, and I have always kept it, and I shall keep it until I die."

III. and IV. 1. After the death of Hasdrubal, Hannibal, who was less than twenty-five years old, was chosen to carry on the war.

2. He took Saguntum by storm, crossed the mountains that divide Spain from Gaul, reached the Alps, and built such roads to carry his troops across that an elephant could travel where, before this, a man could scarcely crawl.

3. Although he was attacked with a very severe illness after he had conquered Scipio at the Rhone, he surrounded and defeated Flaminius and his army.

V. and VI. 1. Afterwards he deceived Fabius, who had tried to shut his army up in a narrow pass.

2. They recalled Hannibal from Italy to defend Carthage against the Romans.

3. He was defeated at Zama by Publius Scipio, the son of him whom he had conquered at the Rhone.

4. In a few days he reached Hadrumetum, where he soon gathered many soldiers by new levies.

VII. and VIII. 1. Finally the Carthaginians made peace with the Romans, and sent ambassadors to ask that the Romans would send back the prisoners.

2. They answered that they would not return the prisoners, because Hannibal was still in command of the Carthaginian army.

3. After this the Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage, and Hannibal thinking that they came to demand him, fled from the country.

4. If Antiochus had been willing to follow Hannibal's advice in carrying on the war, the decisive battle would have been fought in Italy rather than in Greece.

IX. and X. 1. After this he went to Crete, where he soon saw, however, that he was in great danger on account of the avarice of the Cretans.

2. In order to deceive them, he filled several jars with lead, covered the tops with gold and silver, and then placed the jars in the temple of Diana.

3. King Prusias, to whom Hannibal afterwards went, was not very strong in resources, so that Hannibal was forced to win over other kings.

4. Eumenes, who was a great friend of the Romans, carried on war against Hannibal very successfully both by land and by sea.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

ATTICUS

I. and II. 1. As a boy Atticus was so fond of study that he stimulated all his fellow-students by his zeal.

2. Among them was Marcus Cicero, with whom he always remained on most friendly terms.

3. After the death of Sulpicius, Atticus decided to go to Athens to pursue his studies.

4. By his manner of life at Athens he endeared himself to every one, and in addition to other services he often relieved the public need from his own resources.

III. and IV. 1. In return for his favors the Athenians paid him all the public honors in their power.

2. After he had gone away, statues were erected in his honor; this was something which while he was there he had prevented.

3. Although he spoke Greek perfectly, the grace of his Latin diction showed that his ability was natural rather than acquired.

4. Although Sulla wished to keep him as a constant companion, Atticus preferred to leave him rather than to bear arms against Italy.

V. and VI. 1. Atticus had a rich uncle, who was a very harsh man, but Atticus kept his good will and became his heir.

2. Among his friends was M. Cicero, who was on much more intimate terms with him than with his own brother Quintus.

3. He declined to go to Asia with Quintus Cicero, although he might have had the position of lieutenant.

VII. and VIII. 1. He was about sixty years old when the civil war between Caesar and Pompey broke out; and although he remained at home, he was able to do so without offending either of the great leaders.

2. Caesar was so well pleased with the inaction of Atticus that he did not call on him for money contributions.

3. After the death of Caesar, when the state was in the hands of Brutus and Cassius, Brutus, although a young man, had no more intimate friend than Atticus.

4. Atticus thought that duty to a friend ought to be performed without party feeling, so when he was asked to contribute to a private fund for the murderers of Caesar, he refused.

IX. and X. 1. In the war that followed, Atticus acted with a foresight that seemed to be more than human.

2. He helped the friends of Antony in whatever way he could, — he even loaned money without interest to Fulvia when she needed it.

3. Since no one believed that Antony would again get control of affairs, it seemed that Atticus did this as a friend and not for his own sake.

4. Antony hated Cicero so bitterly that when a change of fortune brought the former back to Italy, every one thought that Atticus was in great danger of proscription because he was Cicero's friend.

XI. and XII. 1. Atticus never took revenge for any injury done him, nor did he keep in mind his own favors after they were forgotten by the one on whom they had been conferred.

2. No one ever came to him in Epirus whom he did not assist in whatever way he could, and it would be hard to recount all his favors to his friends.

3. He used his influence with Antony, not to increase his own wealth or power, but to aid his friends in their distress or danger.

4. When the triumvirs had sold the property of Saufeus, Atticus displayed such activity that it was restored before the messenger had carried word to Saufeus that it was lost.

XIII. and XIV. 1. The chief beauty of Atticus' home, which was on the Quirinal Hill, consisted in its grove; although the house itself, which was of ancient style, displayed great taste.

2. His body of slaves, all of whom were born in the house, could act either as readers or as scribes, and were carefully trained in all that home comfort demanded.

3. Even though he was rich, he was not extravagant, and the furniture of his house was such that it was not in any way conspicuous.

4. All his habits of life were simple because he measured the advantages of wealth by its right use and not by its amount.

XV. and XVI. 1. He never promised what he could not fulfil, but it is difficult to appreciate the care with which he performed whatever he had agreed to do.

2. Cicero was no more fond of his own brother Quintus than of Atticus, and Brutus and Hortensius were on very friendly terms with him.

3. Cicero wrote many letters to him which are a proof of this fact, and which give the reader a very good history of those times.

XVII. and XVIII. 1. Atticus was about sixty-seven years old, when I heard him say that he had never had a quarrel with his sister, who was about his own age.

2. He was indeed both affable and dignified, and it would be hard to say whether he were more loved or respected by his friends.

3. He wrote a book in which he set forth the deeds of famous Romans, and wove in also the lives of many other renowned men.

4. He wrote poetry too, and under the busts of certain distinguished men he set forth their deeds in rhyme.

XIX. and XX. 1. Although Atticus was born of equestrian rank, and was content with that, yet he attained alliance with the emperor.

2. Even before this the emperor had often sent letters to Atticus, telling him what he was doing and what he was reading.

3. Antony also took pains to inform Atticus of what was going on in his absence.

4. It is easy to see what skill it required to retain the good will of these two men, each of whom wished to be master not only of Rome but of the world.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



VOCABULARY

A.

A., abbreviation for *Aulus*.

ā or **ab** (the former never before vowels or *h*; **abs** occurs in *Nepos* only in composition) (Eng. *of, off*), prep., *from, against; by, with*.

abaliēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, to alienate, estrange, render disaffected.

abdō, ere, didī, ditum (cf. **condō**), to put away, hide; withdraw.

abdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, to lead or take away.

abeō, ire, iī (ivī), itum, to go away, be transferred.

abhorreō, ēre, uī, to dread; be disinclined to, be averse.

abiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō], to throw away, cast one side (as if valueless)

abiectus [abiciō], part. and adj., low, despondent.

abreptus, see **abripiō**.

abripiō, ere, uī, reptum [rapiō], to take away by force, carry off.

abrogō, āre, āvī, ātum, to repeal, annul; take away.

abscēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, to depart from; desist.

absēns, part., see **absum**.

absolūtus, see **absolvō**.

absolvō, ere, ī, solūtum, to loose from, absolve, acquit.

abstinentia, ae [teneō], f., abstinence, moderation; disinterestedness, integrity.

abstineō, ēre, uī, tentum [teneō], to hold from, abstain from.

abstrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, to draw from or off.

absum, abesse, āfuī (abfuī), to be away; be free from, keep one's self free from; be unsuitable for, be wanting. Part., **absēns, entis**, absent.

abundāns [abundō], part. and adj., overflowing, abounding, rich in.

abundō, āre, āvī, ātum [unda, a wave], to overflow, abound; be rich in.

ac (never before vowels or *h*) and **atque**, conj., *and, and also*. With words expressing comparison, *as, than*.

Acarnāna, ae, f., a woman of *Acarnania*, a province of Greece.

acc- = **ad-c-**.

accēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, to go to, approach; agree to, enter into; be added. [hasten.]

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, to urge on,

acceptus [accipiō], part. and adj., welcome; male **acceptum**, defeated.

accēssiō, ōnis [accēdō], f., approach; addition, increase.

accidō, ere, accidī [cadō], to fall to, happen, befall. (Generally of things not desired.)

accipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [capiō], to take, receive, accept; take in, hear, perceive, learn. Cf. **acceptus**.

accrēdō, ere, didī, ditum, to be inclined to believe.

accrēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum, to grow, increase.

accubō, āre, uī, itum, to recline (especially at table), *lie down; be near*.

accūrātē [cūrō], adv., *carefully, exactly; particularly; strictly*.

accūsātor, ōris [accūsō], m., *an accuser, informer, a plaintiff*.

accūsō, āre, āvī, ātum [ad, causa], to accuse, impeach, indict; *blame, find fault with*.

Acē, ēs, f., a town in Phoenicia; mod. *Acre*.

ācer, ācris, ācre (root **ac**, as in **aciēs**, etc.), adj., *sharp; acute; energetic, eager; passionate, wild; violent*.

acerbitās, ātis [acerbus], f., *harshness of taste; severity; distress*.

acerbus [ācer], adj., *bitter; harsh, cruel; painful, grievous*.

ācerrimē, see **ācriter**.

Acherūns, untis, m., a river in Epirus; also a fabulous river in the Lower World. Sometimes used for the Lower World.

aciēs, ēī [root ac], f., *the sharp edge or point of a weapon; an army drawn up in line of battle; used also of ships — e.g., p. 128, l. 205; a battle*.

ācriter [ācer], adv., *sharply, keenly; bravely, fiercely; eagerly*. Comp. **ācrius**, superl. **ācerrimē**.

acroāma, atis [Greek], n., *something pleasing to the ear; music, especially such as was performed during meal-time; a musician, performer*.

acta, ae [Greek], f., *the sea-shore, beach*.

āctor, ōris [agō], m., *an actor, agent, manager; plaintiff*.

acūmen, inis [acuō], n., *a sharp point or edge; acuteness*.

acuō, ere, ī, ūtum [root ac, as in ācer], to sharpen.

acūtus [acuō], part. and adj., *sharp; shrill; acute, subtle*.

ad, prep., expressing motion or direction towards, *to; against; up to, until;*

at, just before (ad adventum, p. 142, l. 180); for; in respect of, according to.

adamō, āre, āvī, ātum (ad is intensive), to love greatly.

addō, ere, didī, ditum (cf. abdō), to add.

addubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, to express doubt; *be undecided; leave in doubt*.

addūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, to bring or lead to; *persuade, influence*.

adēemptus, see **adimō**.

(1) **adeō, ire, iī (ivī), itum**, to go to, approach; *address; undertake, undergo; encounter*.

(2) **adeō**, adv., *to this point, to such an extent; so, so much*.

adeptus, see **adipīscor**.

adfābilis, e [fārī, to speak], adj., *easy to be spoken to, accessible, affable, courteous*.

adfectō, āre, āvī, ātum [faciō], to aim at; *aspire to*.

adfectus, see **adficiō**.

adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātum (the perfect and supine belong to another root), to carry or bring; *bring word, announce; bring into use, use; bring about*.

adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [faciō], to affect, influence, attack. This verb often combines with a noun to form one idea — e.g., **laude adficere**, to praise; **lētō adficere**, to die, etc.

adfīnis, is, m., a relative (especially by marriage).

adfīnitās, ātis, f., *relationship*.

adfirmō, āre, āvī, ātum, to affirm, declare.

adfictus, see **adfligō**.

adfligō, ere, flixī, flictum, to cast down, distress; *disorder, embarrass*.

adfluenter, adv., *abundantly, extravagantly*. (Comp. **adfluentius**.)

adfluentia, ae, f., *abundance*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



(2) **adversus** and **adversum**, (a) adv., *opposite to, against, to or towards*.
(b) prep. with acc., *towards or against, opposite to*.

advertō, ere, ī, versum, to turn towards; with **animum**, to notice, perceive, consider.

advocō, āre, āvī, ātum, to call to; summon.

aedēs (aedis), is, f., a habitable building; room; temple; in the pl., a house.

aedificātor, ōris [aedificō], m., a builder, one that is eager to build.

aedificium, iī [aedificō], n., a building, house.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum [aedēs, faciō], to build, construct.

aedilis, is [aedēs], m., *aedile*; a Roman officer, who had charge of the public buildings, markets, games, etc.

Aegātēs, um, f., the *Aegates*, three islands off the western coast of Sicily (Aegūsa, Phorbantia, and Hiera). Famous for the victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians, B.C. 241.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj., *sick, weak, suffering from; anxious, sorrowful*.

Aegīae, ārum, f., a city of Macedonia, where Philip was slain.

Aegos flūmen, inis, n.; *Goat River*. A river and town in the Thracian Chersonese. Famous for the victory of Lysander and the Lacedaemonians over the Athenians, B.C. 405.

Aegyptius, adj., *Egyptian, of Egypt*; as noun, **Aegyptiī, ōrum**, *Egyptians*.

Aegyptus, ī, f., a country in the north-eastern part of Africa, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, east by Arabia and the Arabian Gulf, south by Ethiopia, west by Libya.

Aemilius, iī, m., name of a Roman gens.

(1) *Lūcius Aemilius Paulus*, consul; fell in the battle at Cannae, B.C. 216, p. 124, l. 80.

(2) A Roman consul in the year B.C. 182, p. 130, l. 259.

(3) Plural, *Aemiliī, ōrum*, members of the Aemilian gens, p. 149, l. 342.

aemulātiō, ōnis [aemulor], f., *zeal; rivalry; jealousy*.

aemulor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to emulate, rival, imitate; with the dat., to envy.

aēneus [aes], adj., *bronze, of copper or bronze*.

Aeolia, ae (Aeolis, idos), f., a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between the Troad and Ionia.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., *equal in age, contemporary*; as noun, *comrade, contemporary*.

aequē [aequus], adv., *equally, in the same way*.

aequiperō, āre, āvī, ātum [aequus, parō], to equal; compare.

aequitās, ātis [aequus], f., *equality; justice, equity, fairness*.

aequus, adj., *level; equal, favorable, calm*.

aerārium, ī [aes], n., *treasury; fund*.

aes, aeris (cf. Ger. *Eisen*, Eng. *iron*), n., *any crude metal except gold or silver, copper, bronze; money; aes aliēnum, a debt*.

aestās, ātis (cf. *aestus, heat*), f., *summer*.

aestimō, āre, āvī ātum, to estimate, value; **litem aestimāre**, to adjudge or impose a fine.

aetās, ātis [aevitās; cf. aevum, age; Ger., ewig, Eng. ever], f., *age; time of life; season; life; generation*.

Āfer, Afrī, m., an *African*.

Āfrica, ae, f., *Africa*.

(1) In a restricted sense, *Libya*, the territory of Carthage.

(2) In an extended sense, the whole of that quarter of the globe south of the Mediterranean Sea.

Āfricānus, adj., *belonging to Africa*.

Āfricānus, ī, m., title of Publius Cornelius Scipio as the conqueror of Hannibal, B.C. 201, and of Publius Aemilianus Scipio as the destroyer of Carthage, B.C. 146.

āfuī, see **absum**.

Agamemnōn, onis, m., king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war. On his return from Troy he was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra.

agellus, ī [ager], m., *a small field or farm*.

ager, agri (Ger. *Acker*, Eng. *acre*), m., *field, farm; land, ground; district, country*.

Agēsilāus, ī, m., king of Sparta. He was recalled from Persia to oppose the Grecian states, which had been united against Sparta by means of Persian influence.

aggredior, ī, gressus sum [gradior, to step], dep., *to go to, address; attack*.

Agis, idis, m., brother of Agesilaus, whom he preceded on the Spartan throne.

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum [agō], *to drive; exercise; with animō or mente, to consider, intend*.

āgmen, inis [agō], n., *an army in marching order*.

Āgnōn, ōnis, m., an Athenian rhetorician, put to death for falsely accusing Phocion.

āgnōrat, contraction for **āgnōverat**.

āgnōscō, ere, nōvī, nitum [ad and gnōscō, to know], *to acknowledge, recognize*.

agō, ere, ēgī, āctum, *to set in motion, move; drive; act, do; carry on; say, converse; transact; treat, deal, negotiate; seek to persuade; intend; accuse; grātiās agere, give thanks; bellum agere, conduct war; causam populī agere, favor the popular faction; nūllis agī cāsibus, be moved by*

no misfortunes; id agitur, it is proposed or intended; vigiliās agere, to keep guard; vītam agere, to pass one's life.

agrestis, e [ager], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic, clownish*.

agricola, ae [ager and colō], m., *a husbandman, farmer*.

Agrippa, ae m., *Mārcus Vīpsānius* general and statesman. The military support of Octavian in the civil wars. He built the Pantheon at Rome.

āiō (ait is the form that generally occurs in Nepos), *to say*.

āla, ae, f., *a wing; a troop of cavalry; among the Romans, a division of the allies, consisting of five hundred men, which commonly served on the flank*.

alacer, cris, cre, adj., *cheerful; brisk, eager, bold*.

Alcibiadēs, is, m., a celebrated Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war; distinguished for his beauty, wealth, and natural endowments; also for his changing fortunes and lack of principle. Born B.C. 450; died B.C. 404.

Alcmaeōn, ōnis (-onis), m., son of Amphiaras and Eriphyle. At the command of his father, he killed his mother, and was pursued by the Furies.

Alexander, drī, m.

(1) Alexander the Great, son of Philip and Olympia, king of Macedonia, conqueror of Greece and Asia. He died at Babylon, in B.C. 323.

(2) Son of the preceding.

(3) A despot in Pherae in Thessaly; threw the ambassador Pelopidas into prison.

Alexandrēa (-ia), ae, f., the capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, B.C. 332.

aliās [alius], adv., *at another time; otherwise; as correlatives, aliās . . . aliās, at one time . . . at another*.

aliēnigena, **ae** [**aliēnus** and the *rt.* **gen** of **gignō**], *m.*, a foreigner.

aliēnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**aliēnus**], *to estrange, transfer.*

aliēnus, [**alius**], *adj.*, belonging to another; foreign, disadvantageous, unsuitable.

aliō [**alius**], *adv.*, to another place, thing, person, end, purpose, intent, use; with **atque**, *than.*

aliquamdiū [**aliquis** and **diū**], *adv.*, for some time.

aliquandō, *adv.*, some time; once; sometimes; at last.

aliquantō (*abl.* of **aliquantus**), *adv.*, somewhat; considerably.

aliquantum (*acc.* of **aliquantus**), *adv.*, somewhat, to some extent.

aliquantus [**alius** and **quantus**], *adj.*, some, considerable.

(1) **aliquī** (**aliquis**), **aliqua**, **aliquod**, *indef. adj. pron.*, some, a sort of. After **nē**, **nī**, **sī**, **nisi**, and the like, the forms **quis**, **qua**, **quod** are commonly used.

(2) **aliquis**, **aliquid**, *indef. subst. pron.*, some one, something. The forms **quis**, **quid**, also occur.

aliquot, *indecl.*, some, several.

aliquotiēns, *adv.*, several times.

aliter [**alius**], *adv.*, in another way; otherwise.

alius, **ia**, **iud**, *adj.*, another (of more than two, cf. **alter**); other; different, contrary. Often followed by **āc**, **atque**, or **quam**, which are to be translated *than*. With a negative, e.g., **neque aliud . . . quam**, *nothing else than*; in the *pl.*, **alii . . . alii**, *some . . . others.*

alō, **ere**, **aluī**, **altum** [*root al*, cf. **alumnus**, *nourished*; *Ger. alt*, *Eng. old*], *to maintain, support; nourish, foster.*

Alpēs, **ium**, *f.*, the Alps. They separated Italy from ancient Gaul and Germany.

Alpicī, **ōrum**, *m.*, the inhabitants of the Alpine regions.

altē [**altus**, *high*], *adv.*, on high, high, highly, aloft; from a great height; deeply, low, to a great depth. (*Comp. altius.*)

alter, **era**, **erum** [*same root as alius*], *adj.*, another; one of two; the second.

alteruter, **utra**, **utrum**, *adj.*, one or other, one of two. [*depth.*

altitūdō, **inis** [**altus**, *high*], *f.*, height, **altius**, *adv.*, cf. **altē**.

amātor, **ōris** [**amō**], *m.*, a lover, friend.

ambitiō, **ōnis** [**ambiō**, *to go round; i.e., amb and eō*], *f.*, a going round; soliciting or canvassing for any public employment; ambition; ostentation; pomp.

ambitus, **ūs** [**ambiō**, *to go round*], *m.*, a going round; canvassing for public office; bribery, corruption.

amicē [**amicus**], *adv.*, kindly, in a friendly manner.

amicitia, **ae** [**amicus**], *f.*, friendship.

amiculum, **ī** [**amicīō**, *to throw round; am and iaciō*], *n.*, a little cloak.

amicus [**amō**], *adj.*, friendly, kind, favorable.

amicus, **ī** [**amō**], *m.*, a friend.

āmissus, see **āmittō**.

āmissus, **ūs** [**āmittō**], *m.*, loss. (Used by Nepos in place of the more common **āmissiō**.)

amita, **ae**, *f.*, a father's sister, aunt.

āmittō, **ere**, **mīsī**, **missum**, *to send away, give up, lose.*

amō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to love.*

amoenitās, **ātis** [**amoenus**, *pleasant*], *f.*, pleasantness, agreeableness.

amor, **ōris** [**amō**], *m.*, love, affection.

āmoveō, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtum**, *to move away, remove; get rid of.*

Amphipolis, **is**, *f.*, a famous city in Macedonia, on the river Strymon.

amphora, **ae** [*Greek*], *f.*, a jar with two handles, containing about nine gallons.

amplitūdō, **inis** [**amplus**], *f.*, bulk, extent; glory.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



antistes, itis, m., *one that stands before; a priest; a master.*

antistō, stāre, stetī, *to stand before, excel.*

Antōnius, iī, m., Mārcus, the friend of Caesar and enemy of Cicero. After Caesar's murder (B.C. 44) he formed a triumvirate with Octavian and Lepidus. Afterwards he quarreled with Octavian, was conquered in a naval battle at Actium (B.C. 31), fled to Egypt, and there killed himself.

ānulus, ī [diminutive of **ānus**, *a circle*], *m.*, *a ring*, especially a seal-ring as the sign of power.

aperiō, ire, uī, tum [cf. **pariō**], *to open; disclose, make known; betray.*

apertus [**aperiō**], *part. and adj.*, *plain, favorable; open, evident.*

Apollō, inis, m., the son of Jupiter and Latona. He was the god of poetry, music, and prophecy, and as such especially honored at Delphi.

Apollocratēs, is, m., a son of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.

app- = ad-p-.

apparātus, ūs [**apparō**], *m.*, *preparation, provision; splendor, state; equipage.*

appāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *to appear, be evident; serve.*

apparō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to prepare, make ready; prepare for.*

(1) **appellō, ere, pulī, pulsum,** *to drive towards; bring (a ship) to land; land.*

(2) **appellō, āre, āvī, ātum** [intensive form of the preceding], *to call upon, demand; name, call, speak to.*

Appennīnus, ī, m., *the Apennines*, a mountain range extending through Italy from northwest to southeast.

appetō, ere, iī (ivī), itum, *to seek after, desire greatly; approach, draw near to; attack.*

Appia, ae (via), f., the great south road from Rome to Brundisium (mod.

Brindisi). It was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, B.C. 312, and extended in early times only to Capua.

applicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), *to lay one thing to another, attach, join.*

appōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to place near or over; add.*

apportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bring or carry to; conduct, convey, bring with.*

apprīmē [**prīmus**], *adv.*, *especially, very, chiefly.*

appropinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to draw near, come on, approach.*

Aprīlis, e [**aperiō**], *adj.*, *of April.*

aptus [**apīscor**, *to reach*], *part. and adj.*, *fit, suitable, proper, capable.*

apud, *prep.*, *by, near, at, with, among, before (= cōram), in the hands of (= penes), in the works of, at the house of* (cf. Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*).

Apūlia, ae, f., a country in the southeastern part of Italy.

aqua, ae, f., *water.*

aquilō, ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

āra, ae, f., any elevation of earth, stones, etc., especially for religious purposes; *an altar.*

arbitrium, iī [**arbiter**, *witness; i.e., ar (= ad) and bitō, to go*], *n.*, *properly, a coming near, then judgment, sentence; will, power, authority, choice.*

arbitror, āri, ātus sum (see **arbitrium**), *to decide; judge, think.*

arbor, oris, f., *a tree.*

Arcadia, ae, f., a pastoral country in the middle of the Peloponnesus.

Arcas, adis, m., *an Arcadian; used also as an adjective.*

arcessō, ere, ivī, itum, *to send for, call, invite; summon.*

Archīās, ae, m., one of the chief magistrates at Thebes.

Archīnus, ī, m., an Athenian.

Aretē, ēs, f., a daughter of Dionysius the elder, and wife of Dion.

argentum. ī [root **arg**¹, n., *silver; money*].

Argī, ōrum (also **Argos**, n.), m., the capital of Argolis, a district in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Argīlius, adj., *belonging to the city of Argilus*, in Thrace; *an Argilian*.

Argīvus, adj., *belonging to Argos or Argolis*. Pl., **Argīvī, ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Argos, or of Argolis.

Argos, see **Argī**.

arguō, ere, uī, ūtum [root **arg**, cf. **argentum**], *to place in a clear light, make plain, prove; accuse; convict*.

Ariobarzānēs, is, m., satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

Aristīdēs, is, m., a well-known Athenian general and statesman, the chief opponent of Themistocles. He was a thoroughly honest man, and earned the title of "The Just." He died in poverty, while Themistocles died in the possession of great wealth, gained by treachery and treason.

Aristomachē, ēs, f., sister of Dion, and third wife of Dionysius the elder.

arma, ōrum [root **ar**, as in **armō, ars**, etc.], n. pl., *arms or armor, weapons, offensive or defensive*.

armātūra, ae [cf. **arma**], f., *method of arming, equipment; levis armātūrae, of light-armed soldiers*.

armātus [**armō**], adj. pl. as subst., *armed men*.

Armeniī, ōrum, m., inhabitants of Armenia, a country of Asia.

armilla, ae [root **ar**, cf. **arma**], f., *a bracelet*. Sometimes worn by soldiers on the left arm.

armō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **arma**], *to arm, urge to war; equip, fit out*.

Arrētīnus, adj., *belonging to Arretium* [mod. *Arezzo*], a city of Etruria.

ars, artis [cf. **arma**], f., *art, skill, ability, invention; method, deceit*.

Arsideus, ī, m., son of Datames.

Artabānus, ī, m., murderer of Xerxes.

Artabazus, ī, m., Persian satrap of Phrygia. He accompanied Xerxes to Greece in B.C. 480.

Artaphernēs, is, m., nephew of Darius Hystaspis; together with Datis, he commanded the Persian expedition in B.C. 490, defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

Artaxerxēs, is, m. (acc. both **ēn** and **-em**; nom. pl. **Artaxerxae**).

(1) *Artaxerxēs Macrochir* (Long-hand), king of the Persians, B.C. 473-425.

(2) *Artaxerxēs Mnēmnon*, son of Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, B.C. 405-359.

Artemīsiūm, iī, n., a promontory on the northeast coast of Euboea. Famous for the Persian defeat in B.C. 480. (Mod. *Cape Syrochori*.)

artifex, icis [**ars** and **faciō**], m., *artist, workman*.

arx, arcis [root **arc**, as in **arceō**], f., any fortified point, especially upon a height; *a fortress, citadel, place of refuge*.

āscendō, ere, ī, scēnsūm [**ad** and **scandō**], *to go up, mount, ascend, climb; nāvem āscendere, to go on board ship*.

āsciscō, ere, ivī (iī), itum [**ad** and **sciscō**], *to adopt, gain, take on, learn, assume*.

āscītus, see **āsciscō**.

Asia, ae, f.

(1) *Asia*. The continent known to the ancients, and distinguished from *Eurōpa*. Africa was sometimes considered a part of it.

(2) *Asia Minor*, between the Taurus Mountains and the Hellespont. The name "Asia Minor" was not used until about the fifth century, A.D.

(3) The Roman province of "Asia," formed from the inherited kingdom of Pergamum in B.C. 130.

āspectus, ūs [āspiciō], m., *seeing, sight; appearance, aspect.*

Aspendiī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Aspendus, a city of Pamphylia.

āspergō, ere, spersī, spersum [ad and spargō], *to bespinkle; asperse, revile.*

asperitās, ātis [āspēr], f., *roughness, harshness, severity.*

āspernor, āri ātus sum [ab and spernō], *to cast off; reject, disdain, despise.*

āspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum [ad and speciō], *to look at or to, see, look up, esteem, look one boldly in the face.*

Aspis, idis (acc. also -im), m., the ruler of Cataonia in Asia Minor at the time of Artaxerxes II. He was defeated by Datames.

astu [Greek], n., indecl. *city; especially Athens.*

asylum, ī, n., *a sanctuary, place of refuge.*

at conj., *but, yet, and yet.*

Athamānes, um, m., a people of Epirus, on the borders of Acarnania and Aetolia.

Athēnae, ārum, f., *Athens, the capital of Attica.*

Athēniēnsis, e, *belonging to Athens; an Athenian.*

āthlēta, ae [Greek], m., *an athlete, a wrestler.*

atque, conj., see **āc**.

atquī, conj., *and yet.*

attendō, ere, ī, tentum [ad and tendō], *to direct or turn toward; with animum or animōs, to turn the mind toward, heed, consider.*

Attica, ae, f., a country of Greece, formerly called Acte. It was favorably situated, and early became the leading state north of the Peloponnesus.

(1) **Atticus**, adj., *belonging to Attica; as subst., an Athenian.*

(2) **Atticus, ī**, m., *Titus Pomponius* (B.C. 109–32), an intimate friend of Nepos

and of Cicero. He received the name Atticus from his long residence in Athens. The family claimed descent from Pompo, a son of Numa.

attingō, ere, tigī, tāctum [ad and tangō], *to touch; reach; touch upon, mention (in speaking); to try, apply one's self to.*

attulī, see **adferō**.

au, interj., *hold! peace!*

auctor, ōris [augeō], m., *founder, originator, author, adviser, instigator; inventor; authority.*

auctōritās, ātis [auctor], f., *authority, influence, interest, weight.*

auctus, see **augeō**.

Aulus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

audācter [audāx], adv., *boldly.*

audācius, adv., comp. of **audācter**.

audāx, ācis [audeō], adj., *bold, daring, resolute; rash, presumptuous.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *to venture, dare, attempt, presume, undertake.*

audiēns, entis, see **audiō**.

audiō, ire, īvī or iī, itum *to hear, listen; hear of; obey* (especially the participle — e.g., **audiēns dictō** = *obedient*, with another dat. of the person obeyed, depending on the idea in **audiēns dictō**); *to be in good or bad repute; e.g., īnsuētus male audiendī.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum [ab and ferō], *to take away, withdraw.*

aufugiō, ere, fūgī [ab and fugiō], *to flee away, escape, retreat.*

augeō, ēre, auxili, auctum [cf. auctor, etc.], *to increase, enlarge, heighten; furnish one with something; aid, advance.*

aulicus [aula], adj., *belonging to the court.* As a subst. in pl., **aulicī, ōrum**, m., *courtiers, attendants.*

Aurēlius, iī (*C. Aurēlius Cotta*), m., a Roman consul in the time of Hannibal (B.C. 200).

aureus [aurum], adj., *golden.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



Boeōtī (**Boeōtīi**), **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Boeotia, a district in Greece proper, bordered on the east by Attica, and on the west by Phocis. Its atmosphere was heavy, which was supposed to render its inhabitants stupid.

bonitās, **ātis** [**bonus**], f., *goodness; generosity; excellence; kind-heartedness.*

bonum, **ī**, n., *a good of any sort.* In the pl., **bona**, **ōrum**, n., *goods, possessions; good qualities.*

bonus, adj., comp. **melior** [**mālō**], superl. **optimus** [**optō**], *good; bountiful; skilful; friendly; bonī, ōrum, m. (pl.), *the better classes of society; the conservative party.**

boreās, **ae**, [Greek], m., *north wind.*

brevis, **e**, adj., *short, small; brevī, as an adv., *in a short time.**

brevitās, **ātis** [**brevis**], f., *shortness, conciseness, brevity.* [narrowly.]

breviter [**brevis**], adv., *shortly, briefly;*

Brūtus, **ī**, m.

(1) *M. Iūnius*, was the chief conspirator against Caesar. After the murder of Caesar, Brutus was defeated by Antony at the battle of Philippi, and committed suicide.

(2) *D. Iūnius*, brother of the preceding, murdered by order of Antony. The plural, '*Brūtōs*,' refers to these two.

Byzantiī, **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Byzantium.

Byzantium, **īi**, n., a city in Thrace on the Bosphorus. The modern city of Constantinople was founded on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great, in 330 A.D.

C.

C., an abbreviation for *Gaius*.

Cadmēa, **ae**, f., the citadel of Thebes, so named from Cadmus, the supposed founder of the city.

cadō, **ere**, **cecidī**, **cāsum**, *to fall, come or fall into; die; happen, occur.*

cādūceus, **ī**, m., *a herald's staff*, as the sign of a peaceful mission.

Cadūsiī, **ōrum**, m., a people of Asia on the Caspian Sea.

Caecilius, **īi**, m., *Q.*, a rich Roman knight, uncle of Atticus.

caedēs, **is** [**caedō**], f., *a cutting down, slaughter, havoc, massacre.*

caedō, **ere**, **cecidī**, **caesum**, *to cut down; beat, cut, kill.*

caelum, **ī**, n., *heaven; the sky, air.*

caerimōnia, **ae**, f., *ceremony; veneration, sanctity.* [Julian gens.]

Caesar, **aris**, m., family name of the

(1) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar*, the greatest statesman and general of antiquity. Formed, with Pompey and Crassus, the first triumvirate, in B.C. 60; conquered Pompey at Pharsalus, B.C. 48; murdered by the conspirators on the 15th of March, B.C. 44.

(2) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*. (Later he received from the senate the name Augustus, by which he is commonly known.) He, with Antony and Lepidus, formed the second triumvirate, in B.C. 43; conquered Brutus and Cassius at Philippi (B.C. 42), and Antony at Actium (B.C. 31). His reign was the flourishing period of Roman literature.

Caesariānus, adj., *Caesarian.*

calamitās, **ātis**, f., *calamity, misfortune; suffering, distress; defeat.*

calefaciō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **factum**, *to make warm.*

Calidus, **ī**, m., *L. Iūlius*, a Roman poet, a friend of Atticus.

Calliās, **ae**, m., a rich Athenian, who married Cimon's sister.

Callicratēs, **is**, m., an Athenian, who murdered Dion at Syracuse, B.C. 353.

callidē [**callidus**], adv., *wisely, shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly.*

calliditās, ātis [callidus], f., *shrewdness, cunning.*

callidus [calleō, *to be skilled*], adj., *wise, shrewd, sagacious, cunning.*

Calliphrōn, onis, m., a teacher of dancing in Athens.

Callistratus, ī, m., an Athenian orator, sent as ambassador to Arcadia.

calx, calcis, f., *heel.*

Camisarēs, is, m., a Persian general, father of Datames.

campester, tris, tre [campus], adj., *of or pertaining to a plain; smooth, level, open.*

campus, ī, m., *a field, plain.*

canis, is [cf. Ger. *Hund*, Eng. *hound*], m., *a dog.*

Cannēnsis, e, *of or belonging to Cannae, a town in Apulia, where Hannibal thoroughly defeated the Romans under Terentius Varro and Paulus Aemilius, in B.C. 216.*

canō, ere, cecini, cantum, *to sing; predict, prophesy.*

cantō, āre, āvi, ātum [intensive form of canō], *to produce sound; sing; play.*

Cānus, see Gellius.

capessō, ere, ivi, itum [desiderative form of capiō], *to seize, grasp eagerly; take part in, administer, undertake.*

capillus, ī [caput], m., *hair.*

capiō, ere, cēpi, captum [cf. Ger. *Heft*, Eng. *haft*], *to seize, take, catch; form (cōnsilium); gain, gain over; touch, move, affect; experience (dolōrēs); as noun, capti, ōrum, m. captives.*

Capitōlium, iī [caput], n., the temple of Jupiter, on the southwest side of the Capitoline hill. The name was also given to the whole hill.

capitulātīm [capitulum from caput], adv., *confining one's self to the head or chief point; summarily, briefly.*

Cappadocia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor between the Taurus and Pontus. (Mod. *Caramania*.)

Cappadox, ocis, m., *a Cappadocian.*

Captiānī, ōrum, m., a people of Asia, situation unknown.

captivus [capiō], adj., *captive; as a subst., captive, prisoner.*

captus, see capiō.

Capua, ae, f., the chief city of Campania, situated near Naples. It was a place of great luxury, and the troops of Hannibal, having spent the winter there after the battle of Cannae, lost much of their energy. (Mod. *St. Maria di Capua*.)

caput, itis [cf. Ger. *Haupt*, Eng. *head*], n., (a.) *head, life, liberty, state, or condition; capitis absolvere, to acquit of a capital crime; capitis acūsāre, to accuse of a capital crime; capitis damnāre, to find guilty of a capital crime, condemn to death.* (b.) *the head, chief, capital, source, chapter.*

Cār, āris, m., *a Carian.* Pl., **Cārēs, um**, m., a people inhabiting not only Caria, but, in early times, some of the neighboring islands; e.g., Lemnos.

cardaces, um, pl. (acc., -as), m., a kind of heavy-armed troops in the Persian army.

Cardiānus, adj., *of Cardia, a city on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonese.*

careō, ēre, uī, (itum), *to be without, want, lack, be free from; dispense with, be banished from, be an exile from; live in exile from (patriā).*

Cāria, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

cāritās, ātis [cārus], f., *dearness; love, affection, esteem.*

carmen, inis, n., *a song, a poem, a set form of words, a prediction.*

cārus, adj., *dear, precious, beloved.*

casa, ae, f., *hut, cottage.*

Cāssandrus, ī, m., the son of Antipater, and one of Alexander's generals.

Cassius, iī, m., C., one of the murderers of Caesar. Committed suicide, B.C. 42.

castellum, ī [castrum], n., castle, fortress.

castrum, ī, n., castle, fortified place, town; in the pl., **castra, ōrum, n.,** a camp, a campaign, war.

cāsus, ūs [cadō], m., fall; what befalls one, chance, misfortune; death; case.

Cataonia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, bordering on Cappadocia.

caterva, ae, f., crowd, troop.

Catō, ōnis, m., family name of the Porcian gens at Rome.

(1) *M. Porcius Catō Cēnsōrius*, censor, B.C. 184; he was distinguished for austerity and inflexible integrity. The expression of his hatred to Carthage ('*Dēlenda est Karthāgō*') has become proverbial.

(2) *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, great-grandson of the preceding. An earnest adherent of the Republic. He committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

Catullus, ī, m., Q. Valerius, a Roman lyric poet, B.C. 87-54.

Catulus, ī, m., Q. Lutātius, a Roman general; defeated the Carthaginians, and thus ended the first Punic war.

causa, ae [cadō], f., cause; reason; suit at law. The abl., **causā,** is used, following a dependent genitive, with the meaning, *for the sake of*.

caveō, ēre, cāvī, cautum, to beware, avoid; take care; provide.

cecidī, see **cadō.**

cecidī, see **caedō.**

cecinī, see **canō.**

cēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, to go, go away, depart, yield; proceed, prosper.

celeber, bris, bre, adj., frequented, famous.

celebritās, ātis [celeber], f., a crowd, people, society; renown, fame.

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātum [celeber], to go to a place in great numbers, frequent; speak of often, make famous, celebrate, solemnize.

cēler, eris, ere, adj., swift, speedy, quick.

celeritās, ātis [celer], f., swiftness, quickness, dispatch.

celeriter [celer], adv., swiftly, quickly, speedily. (Comp. **celerius.**)

cēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, to hide, keep secret, conceal, conceal from.

cēna, ae, f., the principal meal of the Romans, between three and four o'clock, corresponding to our dinner; dinner, feast.

cēnō, āre, āvī, ātum [cēna], to dine, take dinner.

cēnsēō, ēre, uī, um, to think, consider; deliver an opinion, decree; rate, estimate.

cēnsor, ōris [cēnsēō], m., a censor. There were two censors at Rome. At first they were elected for five years, later for a shorter period. It was their duty to take account of the number and property of the citizens, and to guard the morals of the state.

cēnsōrius [cēnsor], adj., of, or pertaining to a censor. As a subst., an excensor, one that has held the office of censor. [censure.]

cēnsūra, ae [cēnsēō], f., the censorship;

Centēnius, iī, C., m., a Roman general; sent with cavalry to aid Flaminius against Hannibal, he was defeated in Umbria.

centiēs [centum], adv., a hundred times.

centum [cf. Ger. hundert, Eng. hundred], indecl., a hundred.

cēra, ae [Greek], f., wax; writing tablet.

Ceraunus, ī, m., a name given to the son of Ptolemy Soter.

cernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, to sift, perceive, discern, see; deliberate, decide, judge.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



circumfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, to pour around or over; surround.

circumsedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, to sit around, encamp around, besiege.

circumvehor, ī, vectus sum, dep., to sail around.

circumveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, to come around, surround, circumvent, deceive.

circumventus, see **circumveniō**.

citerior, ius [comp. of **citer**, close; cf. **citrā, citrō**, and **cis**, hither], adj., on this side, hither.

citharizō, āre [Greek], to play the cithern or lute.

Citium, iī, n., a town on the southeast coast of Cyprus.

citō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **ciō (cieō)**], to move, rouse, to summon, rouse; mention, announce, celebrate.

civilis, e [cīvis], adj., of or pertaining to a citizen, urbane; affable, civil, polite, courteous.

cīvis, is, m., a citizen, fellow-citizen.

cīvitās, ātis, f., state, city, country; the body of citizens; the rights of citizens, citizenship.

clam [root **cal**, as in **cēlō, cālīgō**, fog, etc.], adv. and prep., secretly; without the knowledge of.

clandestīnus, adj., secret, clandestine.

clārē [clārus], adv., clearly; brightly; loudly.

clāritās, ātis [clārus], f., clearness, brightness, renown.

clārus, adj., clear, bright; glorious, famous, renowned.

clāssiārius, [clāssis], adj., of or pertaining to a fleet; in the pl., as noun, **clāssiārii, ōrum, m.**, marines.

clāssis, is, f., a class of citizens; the army; the navy; a fleet. The abl., **clāsse**, is often used for *by sea*.

Clastidium, iī, n., a town or fortress in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the river Po. (Mod. Chiasteggio.)

Claudius, iī, m., name of two Roman gentes, one patrician, the other plebeian.

(1) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, Roman consul, B.C. 196.

(2) *C. Claudius Nerō*, consul, B.C. 207, conquered Hasdrubal at Sena.

(3) *Tiberius Claudius Nerō*, Roman emperor, A.D. 14–37.

claudō, ere, clausī, clausum [clāvis, key], to close, shut in, surround, stop, stay.

claudus, adj., lame.

clāva, ae, f., a club, staff; the staff used by the Spartans in sending messages to their generals.

clēmēns, entis, adj., mild, gentle, merciful, calm.

clēmēntia, ae [clēmēns], f., clemency, mercy, gentleness.

Cleōn, ōnis, m., an orator of Halicarnassus, contemporary with Lysander.

Clīniās, ae, m., an Athenian, father of Alcibiades. He was killed at Coronea, B.C. 447.

clipeus, ī, m., a round shield, buckler; commonly covered with metal; cf. **scūtum**.

Cn., abbreviation for *Gnaeus*.

Cnidus, ī, f., a Dorian town in Asia Minor.

cōāctus, see **cōgō**.

coarguō, ere, ī, ūtum, to expose, demonstrate, prove, convict.

coctus, see **coquō**.

coēgī, see **cōgō**.

coeō, īre, iī, itum, to go or come together, meet, conspire; transitively, to enter into.

coepī (or coeptus sum), coepisse, defective (the present **coepiō** occurs in early Latin; its place is taken by **incipiō**), to begin, undertake.

coerceō, ēre, uī, itum [cf. arx], to restrain, check, confine.

cōgitātiō, ōnis [cōgitō], f., *thinking; thought, reflection, meditation.*

cōgitātum, ī [properly the neuter of the part. cōgitātus from cōgitō], n., *thought; design, plan.*

cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, to think, reflect; plan, devise, intend.

cōgnātiō, ōnis [cōgnātus], f., *blood-relationship; kindred, intimate connection, agreement; likeness, affinity, resemblance.*

cōgnātus, ī, m., a kinsman, relation.

cōgnitus, see cōgnōscō.

cōgnōmen, inis, n., an additional name given to a Roman — e.g., Scīpiō, Cicerō.

cōgnōscō, ere, nōvī, nitum, to find out, discover; know, understand; recognize; experience; examine.

cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctum [coagō], to drive together, gather; compel.

cohortātiō, ōnis [cohortor, exhort], f., an encouraging, exhortation.

collis, is, m., a hill.

colō, ere, uī, cultum, to till, cultivate; inhabit; honor, esteem, reverence, worship. [in Asia Minor.

Colōnae, ārum, f., a town in the Troad
colōnia, ae [colō], f., a colony (either the citizens composing it, or the place occupied).

colōnus, ī [colō], m., a husbandman, farmer; colonist.

comes, itis [com, i.e., cum, and eō], m. and f., attendant, companion.

cōmis, e, adj., friendly, kind, gentle; courteous.

cōmitās, ātis [cōmis], f., good-humor, friendliness, affability.

comitia, ōrum (comitium), n. pl., a popular assembly.

comitium, iī [com, i.e., cum, and eō], n., a place of assembly; especially a place at Rome, near the Forum.

comitor, ārī, ātus sum [comes], to accompany, follow; especially to attend one to the grave.

commeātus, ūs [commeō], m., a coming and going; leave of absence; transportation; provisions.

commemorō, āre, āvī, ātum, to call to mind, relate, mention.

commendātiō, ōnis [commendō], f., a recommendation; excellence.

commendō, āre, āvī, ātum [mandō], to intrust to one's charge, commit; recommend; praise.

commeō, āre, āvī, ātum, to come, go; move.

comminīscor, ī, mentus sum [root men, as in meminī, mēns, moneō, etc.], dep., to think out, contrive, invent, devise, feign.

comminus [manus], adv., hand to hand; near at hand, at close quarters.

commiseror, ārī, ātus, dep., to pity; deplore.

commissum, ī [committō], n., something committed; a fault, crime; a secret.

commissus, part., see committō.

committō, ere, mīsī, missum, to send together; join; engage in, commence; do wrong, commit a crime; incur; intrust, commit.

commodē [commodus, fit], adv., fitly, suitably, conveniently; well, skilfully.

commoditās, ātis [commodus, fit], f., advantage, utility; convenience.

commodius, adv., comp., see commodē.

commodum, ī [commodus, fit], n., advantage, profit; convenience, opportunity.

commōtus, see commoveō.

commoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, to move together; move, rouse; alarm, disturb.

commūniō, ire, ivī, or iī, itum, to fortify; strengthen, secure.

commūnis, e [root mū, as in mūrus, mūniō, immūnis], adj., common; united; general; condescending, kind.

communitās, ātis [commūnis], f., *community, common right, fellowship, society; kindness, condescension.*

commūniter [commūnis], adv., *commonly, in common.*

commūtātiō, ōnis [commūtō], f., *a change.*

commūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, to change entirely, alter; exchange.

compāreō, ēre, uī, to appear, be visible, show one's self.

(1) **comparō, āre, āvī, ātum**, to prepare, make ready; prepare for, procure, raise, levy, organize.

(2) **comparō, āre, āvī, ātum** [com and pār], to pair, match; compare.

(1) **compellō, āre, āvī, ātum** [cf. appellō], to address, rebuke, accuse, sue at law.

(2) **compellō, ere, pulī, pulsum**, to drive together; force, compel, restrain.

comperiō, ire, perī, pertum, to find out, ascertain by inquiry; know accurately.

complector, ī, plexus sum [plectō, cf. plicō, to fold, duplex, etc.], dep., to embrace, clasp, join; surround; grasp; comprehend; express, explain.

impleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum [cf. impleō, to fill, plēnus, etc.; see plēnus], to fill up; fill, complete, finish.

complexus, see complector.

complūrēs [neuter form complūra, and sometimes complūria], ium, adj., several, very many; as a subst., several, many persons.

compōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to place together, arrange, settle; **bellum compōnere**, to settle a war by treaty, make peace.

compositē [compositus], adv., in an orderly, skilful, neat manner.

compositō [compositus], adv., on purpose.

compositus, see compōnō.

comprehendō, ere, ī, hēnsūm, to seize, take hold of, imprison; perceive, understand.

comprobō, āre, āvī, ātum, to approve fully, sanction, confirm; prove, establish.

cōnātum, ī [cōnātus], n., an attempt, endeavor, undertaking.

(1) **cōnātus**, see cōnor.

(2) **cōnātus, ūs** [cōnor], m., an endeavor, effort, attempt.

concalfiō, fierī, factus sum [pass. of calefaciō], to become thoroughly heated.

concedō, ere, cēssi, cēssum, to go, walk; yield to, give place to, depart; grant, allow; agree, give up; pardon.

concidō, ere, cidi, cisum [caedō], to cut in pieces, slay, kill.

concidō, ere, cidi [cadō], to fall down; be slain, be ruined, go to ruin.

conciliātor, ōris [conciliō], m., author, founder, promoter.

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum [concilium], to call together, unite; conciliate, win over; attach one to another, procure, reconcile; bring about, found.

concilium, iī [cf. calō, to call], n., union, assembly, council; place of meeting.

concinnus, adj., well adjusted, concise, neat, elegant; appropriate, striking; agreeable.

concitō, āre, āvī, ātum [citō], to put in violent motion; urge on, spur on; excite, arouse, provoke, cause.

conclāve, is [cf. clāvis, key, and claudō], n., an inclosed space, a room.

conclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum [claudō], to shut in, confine; contain, conclude.

conclūsiō, ōnis [conclūdō], f., confinement, blockade; end, conclusion.

concupiscō, ere, pīvī (iī), itum [cupiō], to desire eagerly, strive for.

concurrō, ere, curri, cursum, to run together, collect; engage in battle; join, agree.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

conlātus, see **cōnferō**.

conlaudō, āre, āvī, ātum, to praise highly.

conlētus, see (2) **conligō**.

conlēga, ae [con and legō], m., one chosen at the same time with another, colleague.

(1) **conligō**, āre, āvī, ātum, to bind; connect; comprehend.

(2) **conligō**, ere, lēgī, lēctum [legō], to collect, bring together.

conlocō, āre, āvī, ātum, to place together, settle; settle in marriage; place money at interest.

conloquium, iī [conloquor], n., conversation, dialogue, conference.

conloquor, ī, locūtus sum, dep., to speak with, converse, confer, have a conference, discuss.

Conōn, ōnis, m.

(1) The father of Timotheus, famous for his victory over the Spartans at Cnidus, B.C. 395.

(2) Son of Timotheus; being conquered by Lysander at Goat river, he went into voluntary exile.

cōnor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to try, endeavor, attempt, undertake, dare.

conquīrō, ere, quisivī, quisitum [quaerō], to seek out; bring together, acquire.

cōnscendō, ere, ī, scēsum [scandō, climb], to climb, mount; go on board.

cōnsciūs [sciō], adj., privy to, being witness to; conscious, guilty; as noun, accomplice, confidant.

cōnscrībō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to write, inscribe, enroll, enlist; compose.

cōnscriptus, see **cōnscrībō**. In the pl. as noun, **cōnscriptī**, ōrum, m., senators.

cōnsector, āri, ātus sum, dep., to follow eagerly, pursue; overtake, obtain.

cōnsecūtus, see **cōnsequor**.

cōnsēsiō, ōnis [cōnsentiō], f., agreement, union, plot, consent; conspirators.

cōnsēsus, ūs [cōnsentiō], m., agreement, accord, consent.

cōnsentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēsum, to agree, agree with, consent; combine, conspire.

cōnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, dep., to follow, pursue; reach, overtake; obtain, gain, win.

cōnserō, ere, uī, tum, to join together, join in battle; especially with **manūs**, or **manum**; to engage in close combat, fight hand-to-hand, join battle.

cōnservō, āre, āvī, ātum, to keep, preserve, save, observe; pardon.

cōnsiderō, āre, āvī, ātum, to examine, reflect, consider.

cōnsidō, ere, sēdī, sessum, to place one's self, sit down, settle.

cōnsilium, iī [cf. cōnsulō], n., advice, counsel, consultation; design, scheme, plan, stratagem; wisdom, skill, cleverness, cunning, strategy; decision; council.

cōnsimilis, e, adj., like, similar.

cōnsistō, ere, stitī, stitum, to place one's self, stand firm, settle; consist in or of, depend on.

cōnsobrīna, ae, f., a female cousin, daughter of a mother's sister.

cōnsōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to comfort, console.

cōnspectus, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight, view; presence.

cōnspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum [speciō, to look], to look at, see, look at attentively, gaze at, consider; in passive, to be conspicuous or remarkable.

cōnspicor, āri, ātus, sum [conspiciō], dep., to see, perceive.

cōnstāns, antis [cōnstō], adj., constant, steady, resolute; regular, consistent; faithful.

cōnstantia, ae [cōnstāns], f., firmness; repose.

cōnstituō, ere, ī, ūtum [statuō], to place, arrange; build, establish, erect; determine, decide, resolve; appoint.

cōnstō, stāre, stitī, to stand with, agree; stand firm, consist of or in, be sure, be evident, be admitted; to continue, endure.

cōnsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, to accustom, accustom one's self. In the perf. tenses, I have accustomed myself, etc.; i.e., I am accustomed, etc.

cōnsuētūdō, inis [cōnsuēscō], f., custom, habit, acquaintance, familiarity.

cōnsul, ulis [cf. cōnsulō], m., consul. Two consuls were elected annually; they had the chief power in the state. The names of the consuls were used in place of the date.

cōnsulāris, e [cōnsul], adj., of consular rank; as a subst., one that has been consul.

cōnsulātus, ūs [cōnsul], m., consulship, consulate.

cōnsulō, ere, uī, tum [cf. cōnsul], to consider, reflect; seek advice, consult; **mihi cōnsulō**, I help myself, guard, look out for myself.

cōnsultum, ī [cōnsulō], n., decision, decree.

cōnsultus, [cōnsulō], adj., experienced, skilful.

cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum, to waste, consume, spend.

contegō, ere, tēxī, tēctum, to cover, conceal.

contemnō, ere, tempsi, temptum, to despise; overlook.

contendō, ere, ī, tentum, to stretch, strain, exert one's self; to go or hasten; struggle, contend, fight; affirm, assert.

contentiō, ōnis [contendō], f., effort; strife, dispute, contest, struggle.

(1) **contentus**, see **contendō**.

(2) **contentus [contineō]**, adj., content, satisfied.

contexō, ere, texuī, textum, to weave together. Part. as adj., **contextus**, continuous, connected.

continēns, entis [contineō], part. and adj., adjoining, uninterrupted; moderate, temperate: **continēns terra** (sometimes, **continēns** alone), the continent, mainland.

continentia, ae, f., temperance, moderation.

contineō, ēre, uī, tentum [teneō], to hold together, bind, restrain: contain.

contingō, ere, tigi, tāctum [tangō, touch], to touch; happen, befall; **mihi contigit ut** —, I succeeded in —.

cōntiō, ōnis, f., meeting, assembly.

contrā, prep. and adv., against; opposite to; contrary to; on the contrary.

contrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, to draw together, collect, levy; contract; cause.

contrārius [contrā], adj., contrary, opposite; as a subst., the contrary; **ē contrāriō**, on the contrary.

contrōversia, ae, f., contention, dispute.

contueor, ērī, itus sum, dep., to look at, see, survey; consider.

contuli, see **cōnferō**.

contumāciter [contumāx, proud], adv., obstinately, proudly, rebelliously.

contumēlia, ae [cf. contumāx, proud], f., abuse, insult, reproach, injury.

conveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, to come together, meet with; visit; agree, suit; **convenit**, it is agreed.

conventus, ūs [con-veniō], m., meeting, assembly; agreement.

convertō, ere, ī, versum, to turn, turn around, change; apply.

convīctus, ūs [convivō, live together], m., a living together, familiarity, acquaintance, society.

convīva, ae [cf. convivō, live together], m., a table guest, one invited to an entertainment, guest.

convivium, iī [cf. convīva], n., a living together; a social feast, entertainment, banquet.

convocō, āre, āvī, ātum, to call together, collect, assemble.

coerior, iri, ortus sum, dep., to arise suddenly, break out.

cōpia, ae [co-ops], f., plenty, abundance; ability, opportunity; in the pl., troops, army.

cōpiōsus [cōpia], adj., rich in resources, well-supplied; plentiful; abundant.

cōpula, ae, f., a band, rope; bond, tie, connection.

coquō, ere, coxi, coctum, to cook.

cōram, adv. and prep., openly, in the presence of any one; before, in the presence of.

Corcȳra, ae, f., the most northerly of the Ionian islands on the coast of Epirus. It is about one hundred miles long. It had been settled by colonists from Corinth, and a quarrel between Corinth and the colony caused the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. (Mod. Corfu.)

Corcȳraeus, adj., Corcyraean. Pl., Corcȳraei, ōrum, m., inhabitants of Corcyra.

Corinthius, adj., Corinthian. Pl., Corinthii, ōrum, m., inhabitants of Corinth.

Corinthus, i, f., Corinth, an important town on the isthmus between the Gulf of Corinth and the Saronic Gulf. It was taken by the Romans, B.C. 147, and burnt; rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

Cornēlius, ii, m., L., Roman consul, B.C. 193. See Balbus, Cethēgus, and Scīpiō.

cornū, ūs [cf. Ger. and Eng. horn], n., horn; extremity, wing.

corōna, ae [Greek], f., a garland, wreath, crown; a ring or crowd of people.

Corōnēa, ae, f., a town of Boeotia, famous for the defeat of the Athenians and their allies by Agesilaus, B.C. 394.

corpus, oris, n., body, substance; individual; stature; society.

corripīō, ere, uī, reptum [rapiō], to draw to one's self, seize, take possession of.

corrumpō, ere, rūpī. ruptum, to break in pieces; spoil, corrupt, bribe.

Cotta, ae, m., L. Aurēlius, Roman consul, B.C. 65.

cottidiānus [cottidiē], adj., daily; ordinary, familiar.

cottidiē [quot-diēs. Probably a loc. form], adv., daily, every day.

Cotus, i (gen. Coti, acc. Cotum), m., a Thracian ruler whose daughter married Iphicrates.

crāstinus [crās, to-morrow], adj., of to-morrow; future.

Crateros, i, m., one of Alexander's generals. Greece and Epirus were allotted to him.

crēber, bra, brum [cf. creō, crēscō], thick, close; frequent, repeated.

crēdō, ere, didi, ditum, to give, loan, intrust; trust, believe; think, suppose.

cremō, āre, āvi, ātum, to burn, cremate.

creō, āre, āvi, ātum [cf. crēber], to produce, create; beget; choose, elect.

crēscō, ere, crēvi, crētum [creō], to grow, increase; increase in power, become great.

Crēta, ae, f., Crete, the most southerly of the Greek islands in the Mediterranean. Two hundred and seventy miles in length and fifty in breadth. Said to have contained a hundred cities. (Mod. Candia.)

Crētēnsēs ium, m., inhabitants of Crete, considered to be of a cunning disposition.

crīmen, inis [cf. cernō], n., a judgment; accusation, slander, calumny; crime, fault, offense.

Crimīsus, i, m., a river in Sicily.

Crīthōtē, ēs, f., a town of the Thracian Chersonese, situated on the Hellespont.

Critiās, ae, m., a scholar of Socrates. He was one of the thirty tyrants of Athens who were overthrown by Thrasybulus.

crūdēlis, e [cf. crūdus, raw], adj., cruel, inhuman.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Dārēus (Darius), ī, m.

(1) Son of Hystaspes. He was king of the Persians, B.C. 521–485. He sent two expeditions against Greece. The former, commanded by Mardonius, was destroyed by the Thracians; the latter, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, was defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

(2) *Dārēus Nothus*, king of the Persians, B.C. 424–405.

Datamēs, is or ī, m., a Persian general.

Dātis, idis (acc. **Dātim** occurs), m., a Persian general.

dē, prep., *from, of, concerning, about, for the sake of.*

dea, ae [**deus**], f., a goddess.

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itum, to owe, be indebted, be obliged; with an inf. it is to be translated *ought*; e.g. **dēbeō ire**, *I ought to go*; **dēbuī ire**, *I ought to have gone.*

dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**dēbilis**, weak], to weaken; discourage.

dēbitum, ī [**dēbeō**], n., a debt.

dēcēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, to go from, depart; yield; return.

Decelēa, ae, f., a village in northern Attica, fortified by the Lacedaemonians, on the advice of Alcibiades, B.C. 413.

decem [cf. Ger. *zehn*, Eng. *ten*], num. indecl., *ten*. [fold.

decemplex, icis [**plicō**, to fold], adj., *ten-decemvirālis, e*, adj., of or pertaining to the decemvirs, decemviral.

deceō, ēre, uī, to be fit, suitable, proper, becoming.

dēceptus, see **dēcipiō**.

dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, to decide, decree, determine, resolve; fight, contend.

dēcērtō, āre, āvī, ātum, to strive, contend, fight.

dēcēssus, ūs [**dēcēdō**], m., departure, withdrawal; death.

dēcīdō, ere, cidī [**cadō**], to fall down, fall, be defeated, die.

Decimus, ī, m., a common Roman praenomen.

dēcipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], to take away; catch, beguile, deceive, cheat.

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātum, to make clear, make known; declare, show, prove.

decōrus [**decor**, cf. **deceō**], adj., fitting, suitable, becoming; beautiful, honorable.

dēcētum, ī [**dēcernō**], n., a decree, judgment, statute.

dēcūrrō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, to run down; run a race; charge, have recourse to.

dēditō, ōnis [**dēdō**], f., surrender.

dēditus, see **dēdō**.

dēdō, ere, didī, ditum, to give up to, submit, surrender, devote one's self to.

dēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, to bring down, lead away, off, or with, conduct, derive, induce.

dēductus, see **dēdūcō**.

dēfatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, to weary, fatigue.

dēfectiō, ōnis [**dēficiō**], f., revolt, weakness.

dēfendō, ere, ī, fēnsūm, to ward off; defend, protect, support, preserve.

dēfēnsiō, ōnis [**dēfendō**], f., defense.

dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, to bring from; carry, report; offer; transfer, accuse.

dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, to withdraw, desert, revolt; fail, be discouraged.

dēfōrmitās, ātis, f., deformity, ugliness; disgrace, dishonor.

dēhortor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., to discourage, dissuade.

dēiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], to throw down, cast down, dispossess; degrade; remove.

dein, adv., abbreviation of **deinde**.

deinde, adv., *from now on, forthwith, then, thereafter, after that.*

dēlātus, see **dēferō**.

dēlectō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **dēliciō**, to please], to delight, charm.

dēlēctus, see (2) **dēligō**.

dēlēgō, āre, āvī, ātum, to refer.

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, to blot out, efface, destroy, terminate, put an end to.

dēliberō, āre, āvī, ātum, to weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.

dēlictum, ī [dēlinquō, to fail], n., deed, error, fault, crime, sin.

(1) **dēligō**, āre, āvī, ātum, to bind, tie, fasten.

(2) **dēligō**, ere, lēgī, lēctum [legō], to choose, pick out, select.

Delphī, ōrum, m., a town in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, adj., *De'phian*. As a noun, **Delphicus** (deus) = Apollo; **Delphicum**, ī, n., *i.e.* **ōrāculum**.

Dēlus (os), ī, f., the central island of the Cyclades. The supposed birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

Dēmādēs, is, m., a rich Athenian orator who sided with the Macedonian party and opposed Demosthenes.

Dēmaenetus, ī, m., a demagogue and enemy of Timoleon, in Syracuse.

dēmēns, entis, adj., *foolish, mad, outrageous*.

dēmēntia, ae [dēmēns], f., *folly, madness*.

dēmergō, ere, mersī, mersum, to sink, cause to sink, drown; oppress, humble.

Dēmētrius, iī, m.

(1) *Phalēreus*, an Athenian philosopher, orator, and aristocrat. He was put in charge of Athens by Cassander, and ruled so well that three hundred statues (some say three hundred and sixty) were erected to his honor. After the death of Cassander, he was obliged

to leave Athens, and his statues were destroyed.

(2) *Poliorcētēs*, son of Antigonus. After Cassander's death, in B.C. 294, he became king of Macedonia. He attempted to restore his father's empire in Asia, but failed, and died a prisoner, in B.C. 283.

dēmigrātiō, ōnis [dēmigrō], f., *emigration*.

dēmigrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to migrate, depart from or to a place, remove.

dēmōlior, irī, itus sum, dep., to cast off, tear down, demolish.

dēmōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to point out, show; describe; prove.

Dēmōsthenēs, is, m., the most eloquent Athenian orator. He zealously opposed the Macedonian party. Died, B.C. 322, about sixty years old.

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not till then*.

dēnique, adv., *finally, at last; in short, in one word*.

dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, to announce, threaten.

dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, to drive off, expel; ward off, repel; deter, divert.

dēpingō, ere, pinxī, pictum, to paint, portray.

dēpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to lay down, deposit; give up, resign.

dēpopulor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to lay waste, pillage, ravage.

dēportō, āre, āvī, ātum, to carry off, away; bring back; gain, acquire.

dēprecor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to avert by prayer; pray for, entreat.

dēprimō, ere, pressī, pressum [premō], to press down, sink; suppress, silence.

dēpūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, to fight eagerly, fight out; strive, contend.

dēpulsus, see **dēpellō**.

Dercylus, ī, m., an Athenian general.

dēscendō, ere, ī, scēnsum [scandō, to climb], to go down, descend, dismount.

dēsciscō, ere, sciī (scivī), scitum, to withdraw, desert, revolt.

dēscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to describe, define, mark off, assign.

dēserō, ere, uī, tum, to forsake, abandon; revolt, desert.

dēsertus [properly a part. from **dēserō**], adj., *deserted, waste, solitary.*

dēsiderium, iī [dēsiderō], n., desire, regret, longing.

dēsiderō, āre, āvī, ātum, to long for, wish for; miss, regret; demand, require.

dēsino, ere, siī, (sivī), situm, to leave off, cease, stop, terminate.

dēsistō, ere, stitī, stitum, to leave off, cease, discontinue, give up.

dēspectus, see dēspiciō.

dēspērātiō, ōnis, f., despair.

dēspērō, āre, āvī, ātum, to despair of, give up; be hopeless. Part., dēspērātus, as adj., desperate, hopeless.

dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [speciō, to look], to look down upon; despise, disdain. [betroth.

dēspondeō, ēre, ī, spōnsum, to promise,

dēstinō, āre, āvī, ātum, to bind; establish, determine; appoint, design, destine.

dēstitī, see dēsistō.

dēstituō, ere, ī, tūtum [statuō], to forsake, abandon, desert, disappoint.

dēsūm, esse, fui, to be absent, be wanting, fail; desert, neglect.

dētegō, ere, tēxī, tēctum, to unroof, expose; betray, detect.

dēterior, ōris, adj. comp., worse, inferior, weaker, less efficient.

dēterreō, ēre, uī, itum, to frighten from, deter, dissuade, discourage, prevent.

dētēstor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to curse, execrate; abhor; avert, deprecate.

dētrāctus, see dētrahō.

dētrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, to draw away, take away, remove, lessen, humble, disparage, detract from.

dētrīmentum, ī [dēterō, to wear away], n., loss, damage, disadvantage.

deus, ī (nom. pl., deī or dī; gen. pl., deōrum or deum) [diē-s], m., God, a god, deity, divinity.

dēvehō, ere, vexī, vectum, to carry down, convey; pass., to travel to.

dēveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, to come down; reach; arrive at.

dēvertō, ere, tī, sum, to turn away, turn aside to; turn in, lodge at.

dēvictus, see dēvincō.

dēvinciō, ire, vinxī, vinctum, to bind, oblige; attach to one's self, gain the affections of.

dēvincō, ere, vicī, victum, to conquer thoroughly, subdue, destroy.

dēvius [via], adj., out of the way, retired.

dēvocō, āre, āvī, ātum, to call away, invite.

dēvōtiō, ōnis [dēvoveō], f., a devoting; curse, imprecation.

dēvoveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, to vow; devote; curse.

dexter, tera (tra), terum (trum), adj., right, on the right hand; lucky. As noun, dextera, ae, f., the right hand.

diadēma, atis [Greek], n., the blue and white band worn by the Asiatic monarchs around the tiara, later a white band fastened around the head and tied in a bow behind; a diadem, crown.

Diāna, ae, f., the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, an ancient Latin divinity, but early identified with the Greek goddess of hunting, Artemis.

dicis, an old genitive form used with causā or grātiā; e.g. dicis causā, for form's sake.

dīcō, ere, dixī, dictum [cf. iūdex, etc.], to show by words, speak, say, declare; plead; name, call; promise, agree; appoint, determine, assign.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

discernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, to separate, distinguish, determine.

disciplīna, ae [discipulus, scholar], f., instruction, teaching; knowledge, learning; discipline; skill.

discō, ere, didicī, to learn, increase one's knowledge.

discrīmen, inis [discernō], n., separation, difference, turning-point, crisis, danger.

disertē [disertus], adv., clearly, fluently, eloquently.

disertus [disserō, to speak], adj., clear, fluent, eloquent.

disiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō], to throw asunder; scatter, disperse; thwart; dissolve, lay in ruins, destroy.

dispālor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to wander about, scatter, straggle.

dispēnsō, āre, āvī, ātum, to weigh out, divide, take charge of, manage, regulate.

dispergō, ere, spersī, spersum [spargō, to scatter], to scatter, disperse.

dispertiō, ire, ivī, itum [partiō, to share], to divide, distribute.

displīceō, ēre, uī, itum [placeō], to displease.

dispōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to put in order, arrange, appoint, distribute.

disputō, āre, āvī, ātum, to examine, treat of, discuss.

dissēnsiō, ōnis [dissentiō], f., difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.

dissentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsū, to differ in sentiment, dissent, disagree, quarrel.

dissideō, ēre, sēdī, sessum [sedeō], to sit apart; to be at variance, differ, quarrel.

dissimilis, e, adj., unlike.

dissimilitūdō, inis [dissimilis], f., unlikeness, diversity, difference.

dissociō, āre, āvī, ātum, to separate; disunite, estrange.

dissolūtus [properly a part. from dissolvō], adj., lax, loose, free, unrestrained, careless.

dissolvō, ere, ī, solūtum, to loose, unbind, dissolve, disengage; destroy; discharge, pay.

distineō, ēre, uī, tentum [teneō], to hold or keep apart; separate, divide; distract, perplex.

distrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, to draw apart, separate, divide, distract.

dīstringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, to draw apart, hinder, occupy, engage, distract the attention of.

dītissimus, see dīs.

diū (comp. diūtius, superl. diūtissimē), adv., long, a long time; **quam diūtissimē**, as long as possible.

diūtinus [diū], adj., long, continual, lasting a long time.

diūtissimē, see diū.

diūtius, see diū.

diuturnitās, ātis [diuturnus], f., length of time, long duration.

diuturnus [diū], adj., long, lasting.

dīversē [dīversus], adv., in different directions; differently.

dīversus [properly a part. from dīvertō], adj., turned aside; different, contrary, conflicting.

dīvertō, ere, ī, versum, to turn aside, stop, lodge, sojourn.

dīves, itis, adj., rich. (Superl. dīvītissimus.)

dīvidō, ere, vīsī, vīsum, to divide, separate, distribute.

dīvinātiō, ōnis [dīvinō], f., the faculty of foreseeing, predicting, divination.

dīvinō, āre, āvī, ātum [dīvinus], to foresee, divine, conjecture, foretell.

dīvinus [dīvus], adj., pertaining to the gods, divine, holy, sacred; inspired, godlike. As noun, **dīvinus**, ī, m., a soothsayer.

dīvisus, see dīvidō.

dīvitiae, ārum [dīves], f. pl., riches, wealth, honors, treasures.

dīvītissimus, see dīves.

dīvus (**dīus**), *pertaining to Zeus, heavenly, divine, deified.* As a subst., **dīvus, ī, m.**, a god; **dīvum, ī, n.**, the sky; especially **sub dīvō**, *under the open sky, in the open air.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum [cf. **dator, giver, dōs, dōnum**], *to give, offer, present; grant; pay; allow; intrust; dedicate; impute; give up; introduce; appoint; dare fidem, to promise; dare manūs, to yield; dare operam, to attend to, give one's attention, bestow one's labor; dare poenās, to pay the penalty, suffer; dare verba, to deceive, cheat.*

doceō, ēre, uī, tum [cf. **dīscō**], *to teach; inform, tell; show.*

docilis, e [**doceō**], *adj.*, easily taught, apt to learn, docile.

docilitās, ātis [**docilis**], *f.*, aptness for being taught, docility, receptiveness.

doctor, ōris [**doceō**], *m.*, a teacher.

doctrīna, ae [**doctor**], *f.*, teaching, instruction; knowledge, wisdom, education; principle.

Dōdōnaeus, adj., of *Dōdōna*, a town in Epirus, famous for its oracle.

dōdrāns, antis, m., three fourths; **hērēs ex dōdrante**, *heir to three fourths of the estate.*

Dolopes, um, m., a people of Thessaly, in possession of the island of Scyros.

dolor, ōris [**doleō, to suffer**], *m.*, pain; grief, sorrow; indignation; injury, insult. [*stratagem.*]

dolus, ī, m., *fraud, guile, deceit; trick, domesticus* [**domus**], *adj.*, belonging to the house or family; domestic, native; private, personal.

domicilium, iī, n., *dwelling, dwelling place, residence, seat.*

dominātiō, ōnis [**dominor, to rule**], *f.*, absolute power, sway; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.

dominātus, ūs [**dominor, to rule**], *m.*, power, rule; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.

dominus, ī [root **dam**, cf. **domō, to tame, domitor, a tamer**; Ger. *zahn*, Eng. *tame*], *m.*, master, owner, ruler, lord.

Domitius, iī, m., *Cn.*, Roman consul, B.C. 32.

domus, ūs [cf. **domesticus, domicilium**; Ger. *Zimmer*, Eng. *timber*], *f.*, house, dwelling; family, household; home, fatherland; **domī** (locative), *at home.*

dōnec, conj., *while, until, as long as.*

dōnicum, conj., *until.*

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum [**dōnum**], *to give, present one with; honor one with.*

dōnum, ī [**dō**], *n.*, a gift, present.

dōs, dōtis [cf. **dō**], *f.*, marriage portion, dowry.

Drūsilla, ae, f., *Livia*, wife of Tiberius Claudius Nero, afterward married Octavian (the Emperor Augustus). Her sons by Tiberius (Tiberius and Drusus) were adopted by Octavian. The former became emperor after the death of Augustus.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**dubius**], *to doubt, be undecided, uncertain; hesitate, delay; dubitō an, I am inclined.*

dubius [**duo**], *adj.*, moving in two directions alternately, wavering, dubious, doubtful, uncertain, dangerous. As subst., **dubium, ī, n.**, **sine dubiō**, *without doubt or hesitation, doubtless, certainly.*

ducentī [**duo and centum**], *adj.*, two hundred.

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to lead, conduct, bring; move, influence; carry off; think, consider, esteem, believe; protract, delay; tempus dūcere, to protract the time, delay; uxōrem dūcere, to lead a wife (home), marry.*

ductus, see **dūcō**.

ductus, ūs [**dūcō**], *m.*, a leading, guidance, conduct, command.

dulcis, e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, agreeable.*

dum, conj., *while, in that, as long as; until; provided that.*

duo, ae, o [cf. Ger. *zwei*, Eng. *two*], num. adj., *two, both.*

duodecim, num., *twelve.*

duplex, icis [cf. **duo** and **plicō**, *to fold*], adj., *twofold, double; crafty.*

uplicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to double; increase, augment.*

dūritia, ae [dūrus], f., *hardness, harshness, severity, austerity, frugality; rudeness, cruelty.*

dūrus, adj., *hard, oppressive, rough, harsh, unpleasant.*

dux, ducis [cf. **dūcō**], m., *leader, general, guide.*

dynastēs, ae, m., *a prince, ruler, governor, vassal.*

E.

E or **ex** (the former never before vowels or *h*, the latter before both vowels and consonants) prep., *out of, from; of; on account of; in accordance with, according to; ē contrāriō*, *on the contrary; ē rē publicā*, *for the good of the state.*

eā, adv., *there.*

eādem, adv., *in the same place.*

ēdictum, ī [ēdicō, *to speak out*], n., *edict, order, proclamation.*

ēditus [properly a part. from **ēdō**], adj., *high, lofty, upper.*

ēdō, ere, didī, ditum, *to give out, make known, publish; spread; exhibit, show.*

(1) **ēdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to lead out, draw out.*

(2) **ēducō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bring up, train, educate.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, *to carry from or out; bury; carry away; make known; raise, exalt; produce; fāmā efferri*, *be famous.*

efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [faciō], *to bring about, cause; accomplish, effect, carry*

into effect; finish; collect, bring together.

efflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to breathe out; animam efflāre*, *to die.*

effractus, see **effringō**.

effringō, ere, frēgī, fractum [frangō], *to break open, break in pieces.*

effugiō, ere, fūgī, *to flee from, escape, avoid, shun.* [squander.

effundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour out, effusus* [properly a part. from **effundō**], adj., *lavished, common, boundless, unlimited.*

ēgī, see **agō**. [I, me.

ego, meī [cf. Ger. *ich*, Eng. *I*], pron., **egomet**, emphatic form of **ego**.

ēgredior, ī, gressus sum [gradior, *to step*], dep., *to go out; ēgredi nāvī*, *to disembark.*

ēgregius [grex, *a herd*], adj., *chosen from the crowd, eminent, excellent, remarkable.*

ēgressus, see **ēgredior**.

ēiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō], *to throw out, off, or away; drive away, banish.*

ēiectus, see **ēiciō**.

ēiusmodī, adv., *of that sort, such, so.*

ēlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, dep., *to fall out, slip away, escape.*

ēlabōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to labor earnestly; to obtain by great effort.*

ēlātē [ēlātus], adv., *proudly, haughtily, loftily.*

ēlātus [properly a part. from **efferō**], adj., *proud, haughty, lofty.*

ēlegāns, antis, adj., *elegant, tasteful; handsome, courteous.*

ēlegantia, ae [ēlegāns], f., *taste, refinement, grace, elegance, politeness.*

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant.*

ēliciō, ere, cui, citum, *to draw out, allure, entice, elicit.*

ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctum [legō], *to choose, select.*

Ēlis, idis, f., *a district in the western Peloponnesus; also its chief city.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



ergā, prep., *towards, against, over against.*

ergō, adv. and conj. (the genitive case commonly precedes it), *on account of, by reason of, for the sake of; therefore, so, then.*

erigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum [regō], *to raise up; arouse, excite; cheer, encourage.*

eripiō, ere, uī, reptum [rapiō], *to draw out; snatch away, seize.*

error, ōris [errō, to wander], m., *a wandering, error, mistake, fault.*

erudiō, ire, ivī, itum [rudis], *to free from roughness; polish, teach, instruct, train; cause to be instructed.*

erumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break out.*

eruō, ere, ī, tum, *to dig up, disinter, pluck out, elicit.*

eruptiō, ōnis [erumpō], f., *a breaking forth, sally, violent attack.*

Eryx, ycis, m., *a mountain and town in western Sicily.*

escendō, ere, scendī, scēsum [scandō, to climb], *to climb up, mount up, go on board.*

esse, see **sum**.

et, conj., *and, and indeed, also, but; et . . . et, not only . . . but also, both . . . and.*

etenim, conj., *for, and indeed, because that, since.*

etiam, conj., *also, even; to heighten a comparison, still, even; etiam atque etiam, again and again, repeatedly.*

etiamtum, adv., *even then, still.*

Etrūria, ae, f., *Tuscany, a country on the west coast of Italy, bounded on the south by the Tiber.*

etsī, conj., *although, even if.*

Euagorās, ae, m., *the ruler of the greater part of Cyprus. He was attacked by Artaxerxes, and the Athenians sent Chabrias to his aid.*

Euboea, ae, f., *a large island off the coast of Attica and Boeotia. It was*

about one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty at its greatest breadth.

(Mod. *Negropont.*)

Eumenēs, is, m.

(1) *One of the ablest of Alexander's generals. He was betrayed to Antigonos, and put to death about B.C. 315.*

(2) *King of Pergamum, B.C. 198-158, the friend of the Romans in their contest with Antiochus the Great.*

Eumolpidae, ārum, m., *priests at Athens who had chief charge of the Eleusinian mysteries. They were the reputed descendants of Neptune's son Eumolpus.*

Euphilētus, ī, m., *a friend of Phocion.*

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurōpaeus, adj., *European.*

Eurybiadēs, is, m., *a Spartan general who commanded the Lacedaemonian army, and was commander-in-chief of the Greek fleet against Xerxes.*

Eurydicē, ēs, f., *the mother of King Philip of Macedon.*

Eurysthenēs, is, m., *a Spartan, brother of Procles.*

evādō, ere, vāsī, vāsum, *to go out, happen, turn out, become; escape.*

eveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, *to come out, appear, result, happen.*

evitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to avoid, shun.*

evocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to call out, send for, summon, invite.*

ex, see **ē**.

exacuō, ere, ī, cūtum, *to sharpen, irritate, inflame.*

exadversum, prep., *over against, opposite.*

exadversus, prep., *against, opposite to.*

exagitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to drive out, disturb, rouse, pursue.*

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to deprive of breath; kill, terrify; in the pass., to die.*

exārdēscō, ere, ārsī, ārsum, *to take fire, break out, blaze, be inflamed.*

exaudiō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, to hear plainly.

excēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, to go out, depart, retire, withdraw, escape; go beyond, exceed; die.

excellēns, entis [properly a part. from **excellō**], adj., distinguished, surpassing, excellent, extraordinary.

excellenter [**excellēns**], adv., excellently.

excellō, ere, to excel, surpass, distinguish one's self, be eminent.

exceptus, see **excipiō**.

excieō (ciō), ēre (īre), cīvī (iī), citum (cītum), to call out, rouse, send for, summon.

excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [capiō], to take out, except; take, receive, withstand, sustain; take upon one's self, draw upon one's self; catch, pick up; follow, succeed. [awaken.

excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, to arouse,

exclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsūm, to shut out, cut off; hinder; refuse, reject.

excōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, to think out, conclude; devise, invent.

excursiō, ōnis [excurrō], f., excursion, incursion, sally, inroad.

excūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, to excuse; plead in excuse.

excutiō, ere, cussī, cussūm [quatiō], to shake], to shake out, drive out, produce.

exemplum, ī [eximō], n., something taken out; an example, model, copy; **rērum exempla**, actual examples.

exeō, īre, iī (īvī), itum, to go out or away from, leave; depart, go, come, spread abroad; end, die.

exerceō, ēre, uī, itum, to put in violent motion; drill, train, exercise, practise.

exercitātiō, ōnis [exercitō], the intensive form of **exerceō**, f., practice, exercise.

exercitātus [properly a part. from **exercitō**], adj., trained, practised, experienced, disciplined.

exercitus, ūs [exerceō], m., an army (as a body of trained, disciplined troops).

exhauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, to draw out, empty, drain, exhaust, weaken.

exhērēdō, āre, āvī, ātum, to disinherit.

exiguus [exigō], to drive out], adj., small, little, scanty, weak, unimportant.

exilis, e [exigō], to drive out], adj., slender, lean; narrow, poor, mean.

eximiē [eximius], from **eximō**], adv., particularly, remarkably, excellently.

eximō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum [emō], to take out, strike out, exempt, discharge.

exisse, exissem, see **exeō**.

existimātiō, ōnis [existimō], f., opinion, estimation; character, reputation, credit.

existimō, āre, āvī, ātum [aestimō], to value; judge, think, determine, esteem.

exitus, ūs [exeō], m., a going out, departure, outcome, event, result, end; way of egress, outlet; **vītae exitum**, death.

exōrdior, irī, ōrsus sum, dep., to begin, commence.

expediō, īre, īvī (iī), itum [pēs], to free the feet; extricate, disengage, set free; explain, produce, finish; be profitable, serviceable, useful.

expeditus [properly a part. from **expediō**], adj., free, unencumbered, ready, light.

expellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, to drive out or away; expel, banish.

expendō, ere, ī, pēnsūm, to weigh out, pay; weigh, consider.

expēnsūm, ī [expendō], n., what is paid out; payment, expense, cost; **ferre expēnsūm**, to enter as paid, to reckon as paid.

experior, irī, pertus sum [cf. **peritus, portus**, etc.; Ger. *fahren*, Eng. *fare*], dep., to try, prove; contend with; test, undergo, experience; find out, learn, know; try or test by law, go to law.

expers, pertis [pars], adj., *having no part in, free from, destitute of, without.*

expertus, see **experior**.

explicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), to *unfold, spread out, draw out in battle array; explain, describe, narrate; arrange, regulate, perform.*

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to *search out, examine, investigate, explore.*

expōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to *place or put out; disembark, land; report, announce, explain; relate, expose; set forth, represent.*

expōscō, ere, popōscī, to *ask earnestly, demand; entreat.*

exprimō, ere, pressī, pressum, to *press out; extort, express; portray, bring out in relief.*

exprobrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to *reproach, upbraid.*

expūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, to *take by storm, capture; subdue, vanquish.*

expulsor, ōris [expellō], m., *one that drives out, expels; an expeller.*

exsculpō, ere, psi, ptum, to *scratch out, chisel out, erase.*

exsilium, iī [exsul], n., *banishment, exile.*

existō, ere, stitī, to *step forth, appear, raise one's self, arise, become; to be, exist.*

expectātiō, ōnis, f., *expectation, impatience, curiosity.*

expectō, āre, āvī, ātum, to *look out for, wait for; await, expect.*

explendēscō, ere, splenduī, to *shine forth, be eminent, distinguished.*

extinguō, ere, stinxī, stinctum, to *put out, quench, extinguish; wipe out, suppress, destroy, annihilate.*

extō, āre, to *stand forth; remain, continue to exist, be extant.*

exstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, to *pile up, raise; build, construct, erect.*

exsul, ulis, m., *a banished person, an exile, a wanderer.*

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum [saltō], to *spring up, leap up.*

externus [exter, outside], adj., *outward, external, foreign, strange.*

extimēscō, ere, timuī, to *fear greatly, dread.*

extrā [exter, outside], prep., *without, outside of, beyond, beside, except.*

extrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, to *draw out, extract; bring or lead out, release.*

extrēmō [extrēmus], adv., *at last, finally.*

extrēmus, [superl. of **exter** or **exterus**, outside], adj., *outermost, latest, last, utmost, extreme; extrēmō bellō*, in the last part of the war.

extulī, see **efferō**.

F.

faber, brī, m., *a workman, artificer, mechanic.* (Each Roman legion contained a division of workmen, with a leader of their own.)

Fabiānus, Fabian, adj.; the plural is used of the soldiers of Fabius.

Fabius, iī, m., the name of a Roman gens, illustrious for the sterling qualities of its members.

(1) *Quīntus Fabius Māximus (Cunctātor)*, Roman consul, B.C. 214; general in the second Punic war.

(2) *Quīntus Fabius Labeā*, Roman consul, B.C. 183.

face, see **faciō**.

faciēs, ēī [cf. **fārī**, to speak, **fateor**, etc.], f., *form, figure; face; appearance.*

facile [facilis], adv. (comp. **facilius**, superl. **facillimē**), *easily, readily.*

facilis, e [faciō], adj., *easy, gentle, good-natured, indulgent, affable.*

facilitās, ātis [facilis], f., *ease, facility; kindness, gentleness, courteousness, affability, kindness.*

facinus, oris [faciō], n., *deed, action, exploit; crime, villainy, wickedness.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



ferōciter [ferōx], adv., *fiercely, boldly, bravely, insolently.*

ferōx, ōcis [cf. **ferus**], adj., *bold, confident; warlike, cruel, insolent.*

ferreus [ferrum], adj., *of iron; hard-hearted, cruel.*

ferrum, ī, n., *iron; a sword, lance, spear, spear-head; battle, force of arms.*

ferus [cf. **ferōx**], adj., *wild, savage, fierce, cruel, hard-hearted.*

fēstīnātiō, ōnis [fēstīnō, to hasten], f., *haste, speed, dispatch.*

fēstus, adj., *festival, joyous, pleasant.*
As noun, **fēstum, ī, n.**, *a festival, holiday, feast.*

fictilis, e [fingō], adj., *earthen.*

fidēlis, e [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, sure.*

fidēliter [fidēlis], adv., *faithfully, truly.*

fidēns, entis [properly a part. from **fidō**], adj., *trusting, bold, confident.*

fidēs, eī, f., *trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; faithfulness, truth; honesty: help, protection; promise, assurance, oath; personified, the goddess of loyalty, honesty; fidēs fit, see faciō.*

fidō, ere, fīsus sum [cf. **fīdus, foedus**, etc.] (used with the ablative), *to trust, confide in, be sure of.*

fidūcia, ae [fidō], f., *confidence, trust, self-confidence, boldness.*

fīdus [fīdō], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, firm.*

figūra, ae [fingō], f., *form, figure, shape, appearance. image.*

filia, ae [fīlius], f., *daughter.*

fīlius, iī, m., *son.*

fingō, ere, finxī, fictum [cf. **figūra, fictōr, maker**], *to form, frame, shape, fashion; conceive, think, imagine, feign.*

fīnis, is, m., *limit, end, goal, purpose, design.*

fīnitimus [fīnis], adj., *bordering on, adjoining.*

fīō, fierī, see **faciō**.

fīrmitās, ātis [fīrmus], f., *firmness, strength, endurance, constancy.*

fīrmus, adj., *firm, strong, steady, constant, faithful.*

fistula, ae, f., *an ulcer.*

Flaccus, ī, m., *L. Valerius, a patrician, Cato's colleague in the consulship and censorship.* [infamy.]

flāgitium, iī, n., *a crime, shame, disgrace, flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, to demand eagerly, entreat, call for.*

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **fulgeō, flamma**], *to burn, be inflamed with.*

Flāminius, ī, m.

(1) *C. Quīntius, Roman consul, B.C. 192.*

(2) *T. Quīntius, brother of the preceding, sent to Bithynia to demand Hannibal of King Prusias, to whom he had fled.*

Flāminius, iī, m., *C., Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasumenus, in Etruria, B.C. 217.*

flamma, ae [cf. **flagrō**], f., *a flame, ardor.*

Flāvius, iī, m., *C., an adherent of Brutus. flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, to turn or bend one's course; move, persuade.*

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum [cf. **fluō, to flow; fluvius, stream; fluctus; Eng. boil**], *to weep, lament.*

flōreō, flēre, uī [flōs, flower], *to flourish, blossom; be conspicuous, eminent, powerful.*

fluctus, ūs [fluō, to flow], m., *a wave, billow; commotion, storm.*

fūmen, inis [fluō, to flow], n., *stream, river.*

foederātus, [part. from **foederō, to establish by treaty; cf. foedus**], adj., *allied, confederate.* [treaty.]

foedus, eris [cf. **fīdō**], n., *alliance, fore, forem, see sum.*

forēnsis, e [forum], adj., *of or pertaining to the forum or market; public, forensic, legal.*

- (1) **foris**, **is** (commonly used in the pl., **forēs**, **um**) [cf. Ger. *T(h)or*, Eng. *door*], f., a door.
- (2) **foris** [(1) **foris**], adv., out of doors, without, from without.
- fōrma**, **ae**, f., form, figure, shape, appearance, beauty. [beautiful.]
- fōrmōsus** [**fōrma**], adj., handsome,
- fors** (only the nom. and abl. (**forte**) in use) [cf. **ferō**], f., chance, luck, accident; **forte**, by chance; perhaps.
- fortis**, **e**, adj., strong, powerful, firm, brave, resolute.
- fortiter** [**fortis**], adv., strongly, boldly, manfully.
- fortitūdō**, **inis** [**fortis**], f., bravery, courage, fortitude, resolution.
- fortuitō**, adv., by chance, accidentally.
- fortūna**, **ae** [**fors**], f., fate, fortune, good-fortune, ill-fortune; state, condition, fate, lot, position; property, possessions.
- forum**, **ī** [cf. **foris**], n., market-place, forum. A public place in Rome where assemblies were held, justice administered, and both public and private business transacted.
- frangō**, **ere**, **frēgī**, **frāctum** [cf. **fragmentum**, piece; **fragor**, crash; **fragilis**, fragile; Ger. *brechen*, Eng. *break*], to break, weaken; subdue, conquer; discourage, humble, crush.
- frāter**, **tris** [cf. **frāternus**, etc.; Ger. *Bruder*, Eng. *brother*], m., brother.
- frāternus**, [**frāter**], adj., of a brother, fraternal.
- frātrīcīda**, **ae** [**caedō**], m., one who murders a brother, a fratricide.
- fraus**, **fraudis**, f., fraud, deception, deceit.
- Fregellae**, **ārum**, f., a city in Latium, on the river Liris.
- frēgī**, see **frangō**.
- frequēns**, **entis** [cf. **fārciō**, to fill], adj., numerous; thronged, crowded; frequent, constant.
- frequentia**, **ae** [**frequēns**], f., crowd, throng, large number.
- frētus** [cf. **frēnum**, bridle], adj., leaning on, relying, depending on, trusting to.
- frūctus**, **ūs** [**fruor**], m., enjoyment, fruit, reward, profit, advantage.
- frūmentum**, **ī** [**fruor**], n., corn, grain.
- fruor**, **ī**, **frūctus** or **fruitus sum** [cf. **frūges**, fruits; **frūmentum**, **frūctus**; Ger., *brauchen*], dep. (used with the abl.), to use, enjoy.
- frūstrā** [cf. **fraus**], adv., in vain, ineffectually.
- frūstror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**frūstrā**], dep., to deceive, disappoint.
- fuga**, **ae** [cf. **fugiō**, etc.], f., flight, running away.
- fugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, **fugitum** [cf. **fugō**, **fuga**, etc.], to run away, flee; avoid, shun; escape, escape one's notice.
- fugō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [cf. **fugiō**], to put to flight, rout, drive away.
- fulgeō**, **ēre**, **fulsī** [cf. **fulgur**, lightning; **flamma**, etc.], to gleam, shine, be bright; be conspicuous, illustrious.
- Fulvia**, **ae**, f., the wife of P. Clodius, and afterwards of Antony.
- fūmus**, **ī**, m., smoke.
- fundāmentum**, **ī**, n., ground, foundation, basis.
- funditor**, **ōris** [cf. **funda**, a sling], m., a slinger.
- fundō**, **ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsum** [cf. **fōns**, fountain], to pour out; scatter, put to flight, overcome.
- fundus**, **ī**, m., bottom; farm, estate; building lot.
- fūnestus**, [**fūnus**], adj., injurious, destructive, fatal, deplorable, lamentable, mournful.
- fungor**, **ī**, **fūctus sum**, dep. (used with the ablative), to undertake, perform, discharge, observe; bear an office or honor.
- fūnus**, **eris**, n., funeral, burial; corpse, dead body.

Fūrius, iī, m., L., Roman consul, B.C. 196.

fūsus, see **fundō.**

futūrus, [properly a part. of **sum**],
adj., *future*; as a subst., **futūrum, ī,**
n.; and pl., **futūra,** *future events, the*
future.

G.

Gāius, iī, m., a common Roman prae-
nomen, abbreviated *C.*

galea, ae, f., a *helmet* (usually of leather).

Galba, ae, m. (Servius Sulpicius), a Ro-
man orator. As praetor, in B.C. 151,
he plundered Lusitania.

Gallia, ae, f., *Gaul.* It was divided into
Gallia Trānsalpīna and *Gallia Cisal-*
pīna; the former was the modern
France, the latter northern Italy.

gaudeō, ēre, gāvīsus sum (used with
the ablative), *to rejoice; be glad.*

gāvīsus, see **gaudeō.**

gāza, ae, f. (a Persian word), *wealth,*
treasure; treasury.

Gellius, iī, m., *Quīntus Gellius Cānus,* a
friend of Atticus, by whose intercession
he was exempted from the proscription
by Antony.

Geminus, see **Servīlius.**

gener, erī [cf. **gīgnō**], m., *son-in-law.*

generō, āre, āvī, atum [**genus**], *to beget,*
create, produce, bring forth.

generōsus [**genus**], adj., *of noble birth,*
noble.

gēns, gentis [cf. **gīgnō**], f., *race, clan*
(comprising several families); *people,*
nation, region, country.

genū, ūs [Ger. *Knie*, Eng. *knee*], *a knee.*

genuī, see **gīgnō.**

genus, eris [cf. **gīgnō**], n., *descent, race,*
family; kind, sort, class; manner,
respect, way.

germānus [**germen, an offshoot**], adj., *of*
the same race; full, own. (Used of
brothers and sisters that have the same
father and mother; or, sometimes, the
same father.)

gerō, ere, gessī, gestum [cf. **gestus**;
Eng. *cast*], *to carry, bear, wear, have;*
conduct, command; entertain, cherish,
show; carry out, carry on, transact;
mōrem gerere, *to perform or comply*
with one's will, gratify; rēs gesta, a
deed; rēs gestae, deeds, events, ex-
ploits.

gessī, see **gerō.**

gestus, see **gerō.** As noun pl., **gesta,**
ōrum, n., *deeds, events, exploits.*

gīgnō, ere, genuī, genitum [root **gen,**
as in **genus, genitor, parent; gēns,**
gener, genius, genius; nāscor,
nātūra; Ger. *Kind*, Eng. *kin*], *to*
beget, conceive, bring forth, produce,
cause.

gladius, iī, m., *a sword.*

globus, ī, m., *any round body, ball;*
band, crowd, body, mass.

glōria, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown.*

glōrior, āri, ātus sum [**glōria**], dep., *to*
boast, glory.

glōriōsē [**glōriōsus**], adv., *gloriously,*
boastfully.

glōriōsus [**glōria**], adj., *glorious, fa-*
mous, vaunting, boasting, boastful.

Gnaeus, ī, m., a common Roman prae-
nomen, abbreviated *Cn.*

Gongylus, ī, m., an Eretrian sent by
Pausanias with a letter to the king of
Persia.

Gortyniī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of
Gortyn, a city in Crete.

Gracchus, ī, m., *Ti. Semprōnius,* Roman
consul, B.C. 215 and 213; killed by
Hannibal in an ambush, B.C. 212.

gradus, ūs [**gradior**], m., *step, degree,*
position, station, rank, honor.

Graecē [**graecus**], adv., *in the Greek lan-*
guage or manner.

Graecia, ae, f., *Greece,* in its widest
sense including all the territory be-
tween the Ionian and the Aegean seas;
sometimes used of the Greek colonies
in Asia Minor.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



haruspex, icis, m., one who foretold future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; *a diviner, soothsayer, priest.*

Hasdrubal, alis, m.

(1) Hamilcar's son-in-law and successor.

(2) The brother of Hannibal, conquered and killed at Sena, B.C. 207.

hasta, ae, f., *a spear, javelin*; **hasta pūblica**, *public sale or auction.*

hastile, is [hasta], n., *the shaft of a spear or javelin; a spear.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all.*

Hellēspontus, ī, m., *the Hellespont*, the strait between Europe and Asia (the *Dardanelles*), also the adjacent shores. The Hellespont connects the Propontis with the Aegean. Xerxes stretched about three hundred boats arranged in the manner of a pontoon-bridge, across it. It is about sixty miles long, and has an average width of about three miles, although at its narrowest point its width is rather less than one mile.

Helvius, iī, m., *C.*, Cato's colleague in the aedileship.

hēmerodromos (us), ī, m. [Greek], one who runs the day through; *a day courier* (pl. **hēmerodromoe**).

Hēphaestiō, ōnis, m., the best beloved of Alexander's generals.

Hēraclīdēs, ae, m., a Syracusan that aided Dion in expelling the younger Dionysius. Afterwards a quarrel arose between Dion and Heraclides, and the former caused the latter to be put to death.

Herculēs, is, m., the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, the national hero of Greece; the mightiest families traced their descent from him. According to the later myth, he came over the Alps on his way from the western lands, where he had gone to seek the oxen of Geryon. Hence **Grāius**.

hērēditās, ātis [hērēs], f., *heirship, inheritance, an inheritance.*

hērēdium, iī [hērēs], n., *an hereditary estate.*

hērēs, ēdis, m., *an heir.*

hermae, ārum [Greek], m., *Hermes' pillars*; heads of the gods carved on tops of square posts or pedestals.

Hetaericē, ēs [Greek], f., *the companions*, a name given to a body of horse-guards in the Macedonian army.

hīberna, ōrum [hībernus, wintry; cf. hiems], n., *winter quarters.*

hībernācula, ōrum [hīberna], n., *winter tents, winter encampment, winter quarters.*

(1) **hīc, haec, hōc**, pron. demonstr., *this*, used of what is near in space or time, or in the thought of the speaker; opposed to **is** or **ille**, **hīc** signifies the object nearer the mind of the speaker.

(2) **hīc**, adv., *in this place, on this occasion; herein; now, hereupon.*

Hicetās, ae, m., a Syracusan tyrant, who opposed Dionysius.

hiemālis, e [hiems], adj., *of or belonging to winter, wintry.*

hiemō, āre, āvī, ātum [hiems], *to pass the winter, go into winter quarters.*

hiems, hiemis [cf. hīberna], f., *the winter, the rainy season; stormy weather, a tempest.*

hilaris, e, adj., *cheerful, gay, jovial.*

hilaritās, ātis [hilaris], f., *cheerfulness, gayety, mirth.*

Hilōtae, ārum [Greek], m., the original inhabitants of the city of Helos in Laconia, afterwards the bondsmen of the Spartans; *the Helots.*

hinc [hīc], adv., *from this place, hence; from this cause; henceforth.*

Hipparīnus, ī, m.

(1) The father of Dion.

(2) The son of Dionysius the elder.

Hippō, ōnis, m., a town in the territory of Carthage.

Hipponicus, ī, m., the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

hīrtus, adj., *rough, shaggy; rude*.

Hispania, ae, f., Spain, including Portugal. The plural applies to *Hispania citerior* (Tarraconensis) and *ulterior* (Baetica and Lusitania).

Hister, trī, m., the lower Danube. This river rises in Suabia, and has a course of about 1300 miles.

Histiaeus, ī, m., ruler of Milētus under Darius I. Darius rewarded him for his loyalty by giving him command of a district in Thrace, but fearing his rapidly increasing power, he recalled him to Susa. He afterwards took part in the Ionian revolt. [*tive, account.*]

historia, ae [Greek], f., *history; narra-*

historicus, ī [Greek], m., *one versed in history; an historian.*

hodiē [hōc diē], adv., *to-day; even at the present day.*

Homērus, ī, m., Homer, the oldest epic poet of Greece (about B.C. 800). To him are attributed the *Iliad*, an account of the siege of Troy, and the *Odyssey*, in which the return of the Greek heroes, especially that of Ulysses, is related.

homō, inis, m. and f., *a human being, man; in the pl., men, people, the human race, mankind.*

honestās, ātis [honestus], f., *honesty, honor, integrity; dignity, respectability, propriety, reputation.*

honestus [honōs], adj., *honorable, distinguished, decorous.*

honor, see **honōs**.

honōrātus [properly a part. from **honōrō**, *to honor*], adj., *honored, respected; filling a post of honor or public office.*

honōrificus [honōs and faciō], adj., *that does honor, honorable.*

honōs (commonly used in the classical period instead of *honor*), **ōris, m.**,

honor, respect, esteem, glory; public office; preferment.

hoplitēs, ae [Greek], m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier.*

hortātus, ūs [hortor], m., *encouragement, exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, iī, Quīntus, the contemporary, rival, and friend of Cicero.

hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep., *to incite, encourage, exhort, urge.*

hortus, ī, m., *a garden, orchard, pleasure garden, park.*

hospes, itis, m., *a host; a guest; an intimate friend; a foreigner.*

hospitium, iī [hospes], n., *hospitality; friendship; an inn.*

hostia, ae, f., *animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostis, is, m., *an enemy; a public enemy or traitor.*

hūc [hīc], adv., *hither, up to this point; there, thereupon.*

hūmānitās, ātis [hūmānus], f., *humanity, gentleness, kindness; refinement, liberal education, culture.*

hūmānus [homō], adj., *belonging to man, human; humane, polite.*

humilis, e [humus, the earth], adj., *low, small, humble; lowly, mean, needy, insignificant.*

humō, āre, āvi, ātum [humus, the earth], *to cover with earth, bury; perform the funeral rites.*

Hystaspēs, is (-ī), m., a noble Persian, father of King Darius I.

I (J).

iaceō, ēre, uī, itum [intransitive form of **iaciō**], *to lie; lie dead, have fallen; be situated, dwell.*

iaciō, ere, iēcī, iactum, *to throw, hurl, cast.*

iactō, āre, āvi, ātum [freq. of **iaciō**], *to throw; toss about.*

iam, adv., *now, already, straightway, immediately.*

iānua, ae, f., a house-door; an entrance of any sort, a gate.

Iāsōn, onis, m., Jason, a tyrant of Thessaly, devoted friend of Timotheus.

ibī, adv., in that place, there; thereupon.

ibīdem [ibī, with demonstr. suffix dem, as in **īdem**], in the same place, in that very place, just there.

īcō, ere, **īcī**, **īctum**, to strike, smite.

īdem, eadem, **īdem** [is, dem], pron., the same, the very same. It may often be translated, at the same time, likewise, also; however, on the other hand.

īdeō, adv., on that account, therefore.

īdōneus, adj., fit, suitable, sufficient.

īgitur, conj. (usually post-positive), therefore, then, so then.

īgnis, is, m., fire, watch fire.

īgnōminia, ae, f., disgrace, ignominy.

īgnōrantia, ae [īgnōrō], f., ignorance.

īgnōrō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum** [īgnārus, ignorant; see **nōscō**], not to know; to be unacquainted with.

īgnōscō, ere, **nōvī**, **nōtum** [in, gnōscō], see **nōscō**, to pardon, overlook.

īgnōtus [in, gnōtus; see **nōscō**], adj., unknown; unacquainted with, ignorant.

īlle, **īlla**, **īllud**, pron. demonstr., that, used of what is remote from the speaker; he, she, it.

īllīc [ille-ce], adv., in that place, yonder.

īllō [ille], adv., to that place, thither.

īllūc [ille], adv., to that place, thither.

īmāgō, inis, f., an image, picture; representation; vision.

imb- = in-b-.

īmbuō, ere, **uī**, **ūtum** [root bu, connected with root bi in **bibō**], to wet, dip, stain, imbue; impress, instruct, accustom.

īmītātor, ōris [īmītor], m., an imitator.

īmītor, ārī, **ātus sum**, dep., to imitate, follow as a model.

imm- = in-m-.

īmmerēns, entis [mereō], adj., undeserving, innocent.

īmmineō, ēre, to hang over, threaten, have a threatening attitude.

īminuō, ere, **uī**, **ūtum**, to lessen, impair.

īmittō, ere, **mīsī**, **missum**, to send or drive in; let loose.

īmmoderātus [modus], adj., without bounds, immoderate, excessive.

īmmodestia, ae [modestus], f., immoderation, intemperance; insubordination, recklessness.

īmmolō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum** [cf. mola, grain], to sprinkle a victim with the salted meal; sacrifice.

īmmortālis, e, adj., immortal, eternal, imperishable, lasting.

imp- = in-p-.

īmparātus [cf. parō], adj., unprepared.

īmpedīmentum, ī [īmpediō], n., an incumbrance, impediment; in the pl., the baggage and beasts of burden of an army.

īmpediō, īre, **īvī** (īī), **ītum** [pēs], to encumber, hinder, impede.

īmpellō, ere, **pulī**, **pulsum**, to drive forward, impel; instigate, persuade.

īmpendeō, ēre, to hang over, menace, threaten, impend.

īmpēnsa, ae [īmpendō, to weigh out], f., expense, cost.

īmpērātor, ōris [īmpērō], m., a commander, leader, general; an emperor.

īmpērātōrius [īmpērātor], adj., of or pertaining to a commander or general; imperial.

īmpērātum, ī [īmpērō], n., command of a general or leader, order.

īmpērīōsus [īmpērīum], adj., imperious, tyrannical.

īmpērītē [īmpērītus], adv., unskilfully.

īmpērītus, adj., unskilful, ignorant, inexperienced.

īmpērīum, īī [īmpērō], n., military command, order; supreme power; gov-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

incurrō, ere, curri, cursum, to rush against, attack; meet by chance.
inde [is], adv., thence; thereupon, since.
index, icis [indicō], m., an informer.
indicium, iī [index], n., information, proof, accusation, evidence.
indicō, āre, āvi, ātum, to show, point out, reveal.
indicō, ere, dixi, dictum, to proclaim, announce, declare.
indidem [inde, idem], adv., from the same place, thence; **indidem Thēbis**, likewise from Thebes.
indigēns, entis [properly a part. from indigeō], adj., needy, poor.
indigeō, ēre, uī [egeō, need], to have need of, want.
indignē [indignus], adv., reluctantly, with displeasure; unworthily.
indignor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to consider as unbecoming, be angry or displeased at.
indignus, adj., unworthy, base; undeserved.
indiligēns, entis, adj., careless, negligent.
indolēs, is [cf. adulēscēns], f., natural disposition, bent; natural ability, genius.
indūcō, ere, dūxi, ductum, to lead or bring into; entice, persuade, introduce.
inductus, see **indūcō**.
indulgēns, entis [properly a part. from indulgeō], adj., kind, indulgent, gracious.
indulgentia, ae [indulgeō], f., indulgence, favor.
indulgeō, ēre, ulsi, ultum, to indulge, be favorable toward, grant; yield to.
industria, ae, f., activity, industry, diligence, skill, energy, assiduity.
indūtiae, ārum [indu (= in) and eō], f. pl., a truce, cessation of hostilities.
ineō, ire, iī, itum, to enter into, begin, undertake; **cōnsilium inire**, to form a plan; **grātiām inire**, to obtain favor.

inermis, e [arma], adj., unarmed.
inertia, ae [iners, unskilled], f., indolence, inactivity.
inexercitātus [exerceō], adj., untrained, undisciplined.
infāmia, ae [infāmis], f., ill-report, disgrace, ill-repute.
infāmis, e [fāma], adj., of ill-repute, disreputable; dishonorable, disgraceful.
infāmō, āre, āvi, ātum, to bring into ill-repute, slander.
infectus [faciō], adj., unfinished.
inferior, see **inferus**.
inferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, to carry, bring into, put upon; bury; produce, carry on, wage; with **signa**, to attack; as a reflexive, to rush upon.
inferus (comp. **inferior**; superl. **infimus** or **imus**), adj., low, inferior, weak, humble.
infēstus, adj., hostile, exasperated.
infimus, see **inferus**.
infinitus [finiō, to end], adj., endless, unlimited.
infirmus, adj., weak, powerless, fickle.
infitiās [accus. from a form not in use, infitiae, ārum (infitor)], f. pl., used only in the phrase **infitiās ire**, to deny.
infitor, āri, ātus sum [in and fateor, to confess], dep., to deny.
infodiō, ere, fōdī, fossam, to bury, inier.
ingenium, iī [cf. root gen in gignō], n., natural disposition, native ability, genius.
ingēns, entis [cf. genus, gēns], adj., vast, great, distinguished.
ingrātiis [grātia], adv., against one's will.
ingrātus, adj., ungrateful; unpleasant.
iniciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō], to throw into or upon; inspire, infuse.
iniectus, see **iniciō**.
iniī, see **ineō**.
inimicitia, ae [inimicus], f., enmity, hostility.

inimicus [**amicus**], adj., *hostile, harmful, dangerous, destructive*; as a subst., *an enemy*.

initium, **iī** [**ineō**], n., *a beginning*; in the pl., *elements*.

iniūria, **ae** [**iūs**], f., *wrong, injury, damage; insult, affront*.

iniūstē [**iniūstus**, *unjust*], adv., *wrongfully, unjustly*.

inlacrimō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to weep at, lament, weep*.

inlūdō, **ere**, **lūsī**, **lūsum**, *to make sport of, ridicule, deceive*.

inlūstris, **e** [cf. **inlūstrō**], adj., *bright; clear, evident; illustrious, famous, glorious*.

inlūstrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**inlūstris**], *to make clear, elucidate; render illustrious or famous*.

inlūsus, see **inlūdō**.

innītor, **ī**, **nīxus** (**nīsus**) **sum**, dep., *to lean or rest upon*. [less.]

innocēns, **entis**, adj., *innocent, harmless*.

innocentia, **ae** [**innocēns**], f., *innocence; integrity*.

innoxius, adj., *harmless, innocent*.

inopia; **ae** [**inops**], f., *want, poverty, hunger*.

inopināns, **antis** [properly a part. from **opinor** + **in**], adj., *not expecting, unaware*.

inopinātus [properly a part. from **opinor** + **in**], adj., *unexpected, sudden*.

inops, **opis**, adj., *without resources, needy, poor; humble, mean*.

inquam, and **inquit**, def., *I say, he says*; also as perfect, *said I, said he*.

inrideō, **ēre**, **rīsī**, **rīsum**, *to laugh at, mock*.

insciēns, **entis** [**sciō**], adj., *unknowing, unaware; ignorant*.

inscītia, **ae** [**sciō**], f., *ignorance, inexperience; unskillfulness*.

insciūs [**sciō**], adj., *ignorant, unskillful*.

inscribō, **ere**, **scripsī**, **scriptum**, *to inscribe; assign, attribute; mark*.

insequor, **ī**, **secūtus sum**, dep., *to follow, pursue, persecute*.

inserviō, **ire**, **ivī** (**iī**), **itum**, *to serve, be devoted to; attend to, take care of, avail one's self of*.

insidiae, **ārum** [**insideō**, *sit in or upon*], f. pl., *ambush, snares; artifice, plot*.

insidiātor, **ōris**, m., *one who lies in wait; a waylayer, assassin, secret enemy*.

insidior, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**insidiae**], dep., *to lie in wait for, have designs upon, plot against*.

insigniter [**insignis**, *remarkable*], adv., *remarkably, brilliantly*.

insignius, adv. comp., see **insigniter**.

insolēns, **entis** [**soleō** + **in**], adj., *unusual; arrogant*.

insolentia, **ae** [cf. **soleō**], f., *unusualness; arrogance*.

instantia, see **instō**.

institi, see **instō**.

instituō, **ere**, **ī**, **tūtum** [**statuō**], *to establish, introduce, appoint; resolve, begin, undertake, be accustomed*.

institutum, **ī** [**instituō**], n., *a custom, regulation, rule; purpose, plan, mode of life*.

instō, **stāre**, **stitī**, **stātum**, *to press upon, urge; threaten, impend, be at hand; insist upon*. **instantia**, **ium**, n. pl. of the part. used as a subst., *present affairs, the present*.

instruō, **ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctum**, *to construct, build; draw up in battle array; prepare, furnish, equip*.

insuētus [**suēscō**, *accustom*], adj., *unaccustomed to*.

insula, **ae**, f., *an island*.

insum, **esse**, **fui**, *to be in or upon; belong to*.

integer, **gra**, **grum** [**in** and root **tag**, cf. **tangō**], adj., *untouched, sound, unexhausted, fresh, vigorous; upright*.

integritās, **ātis** [**integer**], f., *soundness, integrity*.

intellegō, ere, lēxī, lēctum [inter and legō], to perceive, understand, feel; conclude.

intemperāns, antis, adj., intemperate, immoderate, arrogant.

intemperanter [intemperāns], adv., immoderately.

intemperantia, ae, f., intemperance, immoderation, arrogance, insubordination.

inter [cf. in, intra; Ger. unter, Eng. under], prep., between, among, during.

intercēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, to be or go between, intervene, occur, pass.

interdīcō, ere, dīxī, dictum, to forbid, prohibit.

interdiū [diēs], adv., by day, by daylight.

interdum, adv., sometimes.

intereā, adv., meanwhile.

intereō, ire, iī, itum, to perish, die; be lost.

interfector, ōris [interficiō], m., a murderer, an assassin.

interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [faciō], to slay, kill; destroy.

interim, adv., in the mean time.

interimō, ere, emī, emptum [emō] to destroy, kill.

interior, ius [interus, within; cf. inter], adj. comp., inner, interior, secret.

interitus, ūs [intereō], m., destruction, death, ruin.

interneciō, ōnis [nex, necō, slay], f., utter destruction, extermination.

internūntius, iī, m., a go-between, a mediator.

interpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to interpose, insert, allege; intercede, interfere, interpose in behalf of.

interpretor, ārī, ātus sum [interpres, explainer], dep., to explain, interpret.

interrogō, āre, āvī, ātum, to ask, question, examine.

interserō, ere, uī, tum, to insert; with **causam**, to allege as a reason.

intersum, esse, fui, to be present, take part in, witness; differ.

intestīnum, ī [intestīnus], n., an intestine, entrail.

intestīnus [intus, within], adj., internal; with **bellum**, a civil war.

intimē [intimus], adv., most or very intimately.

intimus [cf. interior, inter], adj. superl., innermost, very intimate or familiar; as noun, pl., most intimate or trusty friends.

intrā, prep., within, into.

intrō, āre, āvī, ātum [interus, within], to enter, make or force one's way into.

introeō, ire, iī (īvī), itum, to go in, enter, press into.

introitus, ūs [introeō], m., an entrance, approach.

intrōmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, to let in, admit.

intueor, ērī, tuitus sum, dep., to look at, regard, consider; have respect for.

intuor, ī [an old form of intueor], dep.

inūtilis, e, adj., useless, unprofitable, harmful.

invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsum, to press into; fall upon, attack.

invectus, see **invehor**.

invehor, ī, vectus sum [pass. with middle meaning of **invehō**], to attack, force one's way; inveigh against; go, ride, drive, sail to or into.

inveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, to find, fall in with; discover.

inventum, ī [inveniō], n., an invention, contrivance, device.

inveterāscō, ere, rāvī [vetus], to grow old; become fixed or inveterate, continue long.

inveterātus [properly a part. from **inveterō**, grow old], adj., old; deeply rooted, inveterate.

invictus [in neg. and **vincō**], adj., unconquered, invincible.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



iūriscōnsultus, ī, m., a lawyer.
iūrō, āre, āvī, ātum (iūs), to take an oath, swear.
iūs, iūris, n., right, law; court.
iūsiūrandum, ī [iūs, iūrō], n., an oath.
iūssum, ī [iubeō], n., an order, command.
iūssus, ūs [only in abl.], m., an order, command.
iūstitia, ae [iūstus], f., justice, righteousness.
iūstus [iūs], adj., just, honest, lawful, proper.
iuvencus, ī [iuvenis, young], m., a bullock.
iuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtum, to aid, profit, please.
iūxtā [cf. iungō], adv. and prep., near to, nigh; in the neighborhood.

K.

Kalendae, ārum, f., the first day of the Roman month, the Calends.
Karthāginiēnsis, e, adj., Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage. As a noun, in both singular and plural. A powerful people of Africa, who had colonies in Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia.
Karthāgō, inis, f., Carthage, an important city on the northern coast of Africa, founded as a colony from Tyre about B.C. 800. Carthage was destroyed by P. Cornelius Scipio, B.C. 146.

L.

L., abbreviation for *Lūcius*.
Labeō, ōnis, m., see **Fabius (2)**.
labor [old form labōs], ōris, m., labor, exertion; toil, trouble.
labōriōsus [labor], adj., laborious, active, energetic; difficult.
labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum [labor], to labor, toil, strive; be in trouble.

Lacedaemōn, onis, f., called also Sparta, the capital of Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus. The Spartans were simple, frugal, brave, and free from luxurious and enervating habits. They represented the Peloponnesus as Athens represented northern Greece, and the struggle between the two peoples was long and stubborn, being finally ended by the defeat of the Athenians at Aegos Potamoš. Cf. Grote's Index, *Sparta*.
Lacedaemonius, adj., Lacedaemonian or Laconian; as a subst., a Spartan, a Lacedaemonian.
lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum [lacer, torn], to tear, rend.
laccessō, ere, ivī, itum, to attack, provoke.
Lacō, ōnis, m., a Laconian, a Lacedaemonian.
Lacōnicē, ēs, f., Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus.
lacrima, ae [old form dacruma; cf. Ger. Zähre, Eng. tear], f., a tear.
lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. lacrima], to weep.
laedō, ere, laesi, laesum, to hurt, injure, offend.
laetitia, ae [laetus, joyous], f., joy.
Lāmachus, ī, m., an Athenian, one of Alcibiades' colleagues in the Syracusan expedition.
Lamprus, ī, m., a Greek musician of the time of Pericles.
Lampsacus, ī, f., a town of Mysia, on the Hellespont.
Laphystius, iī, m., a demagogue of Syracuse at the time of Timoleon.
lapideus [lapis], adj., made of stone, stone.
lapis, idis, m., a stone, milestone.
largitiō, ōnis [cf. largus, abundant], f., liberality, prodigality, bribery; also money given for any purpose.
lassitūdō, inis [lassus, weary], f., weariness, fatigue.

lātē [lātus], adv., *widely, far and wide*.
lateō, ēre, uī, tō *lie hid, lurk, be concealed, remain in the background*;
latet, *it is unknown*.

Latīnē [Latinus], adv., *in Latin*.

Latīnus, adj., *Latin*.

lātūrus, see **ferō**.

lātus, adj., *broad, extensive*.

laudātiō, ōnis [laudō], f., *praise*.

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum [laus], *to praise, commend*.

laureus [laurus, a laurel], adj., *of laurel, laurel*.

laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, reputation, honor*; *a praiseworthy or glorious action*.

lautē [lautus], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously*.

lautus [properly a part. from **lavō, to wash**], adj., *washed; elegant, sumptuous*.

laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to loose, open, relax*.

lectica, ae [lectus], f., *a couch, sedan-chair*.

lecticula, ae [dim. of **lectica**], f., *a small litter; a bier*.

lēctiō, ōnis [legō], f., *reading*.

lēctor, ōris [legō], m., *a reader*.

lectus, ī, m., *a bed, couch*.

lēgātiō, ōnis [lēgō, *to send with a commission*], f., *an embassy, legation, office of ambassador*; in the pl., *ambassadors*.

lēgātus, ī [lēgō, *to send with a commission*], m., *an ambassador, envoy, lieutenant*.

lēgitimus [lēx], adj., *lawful, required by law*.

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, *to gather, collect; choose, pick; read*.

Lēmniī, ōrum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of the island of Lemnos*.

Lēmnius (-os), ī, f., *an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea. Vulcan was said to have fallen here, when*

driven from heaven by Jupiter. (Mod. Stalimene.)

lēniō, ire, īvī, itum [lēnis, *soft*], *to soothe, soften, appease, tame*.

leō, ōnis [cf. Ger. *Löwe*], m., *a lion*.

Leōnidās, ae, m., *king of Sparta, who fell in the heroic defense of Thermopylae against overwhelming numbers of the Persians under Xerxes, B.C. 480*.

Leonnātus, ī, m., *one of the generals of Alexander the Great. He sought to gain the aid of Eumenes in his attempt to secure the power in Macedon*.

Leōtychidēs, is, m., *son of the Spartan king Agis. He defeated the Persians at Mycale*.

lepor (old form **lepōs**), **ōris, m.**, *elegance, gracefulness of speech, wit*.

Lesbus (-os), ī, f., *an island in the Aegean Sea, north of Chios. It was the birthplace of the poet Alcaeus*.

lētum, ī, n., *death*.

Leucosyrī, ōrum, m. pl., *a people of Cappadocia*.

Leuctra, ōrum, n. pl., *a town in Boeotia, south of Thebes, famous for the defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, B.C. 371*.

Leuctricus, adj., *of Leuctra*.

levis, e, adj., *light, quick, nimble; trivial, fickle, easy*.

levō, āre, āvī, ātum [levis], *to raise, assist, relieve, lighten*.

lēx, lēgis [legō], f., *a law, statute, agreement, condition*.

libenter [libet], adv., *willingly, gladly*.

(1) **liber, bera, berum** [cf. **libet, libidō**], adj., *free, free-born*.

(2) **liber, brī, m.**, *the inner bark of a tree; hence, as it was used to write on, a book, a report*.

(3) **liber, erī, m.**, see **liberī**.

liberālis, e [liber], adj., *befitting a freeman; hence, noble, generous, liberal*.

liberālitās, ātis [liberālis], f., *liberality, generosity.*
liberāliter [liberālis], adv., *freely, generously, bountifully.*
liberātor, ōris [liberō], m., *a deliverer.*
libere [liber], adv., *freely, frankly.*
liberī, ōrum, m. pl., *children, offspring.*
liberō, āre, āvī, ātum [liber], *to free, deliver, let go.*
libertās, ātis [liber], f., *liberty, freedom.*
libet, uit or itum est, imper. (see (1) liber), *it pleases.*
libidinōsus [libidō], adj., *dissolute, sensual, capricious.*
libidō, inis [libet], f., *desire, passion, unlawful indulgence.*
librārius, iī [liber], m., *a clerk; copier or translator of books.*
licenter [licet], adv., *freely, boldly, impudently.*
licentia, ae [licet], f., *excess of liberty, license, extravagance, dissoluteness.*
licet, ēre, uit or itum est, imper., *it is lawful, allowed; one may or can.*
ligneus [lignum], adj., *wooden, made of wood.*
lignum, ī, n., *wood, fire-wood.*
Ligures, um, m. pl., *a people on the north-west coast of Italy.*
līmen, inis, n., *a threshold, entrance.*
lingua, ae [old form **dingua**; Ger. *Zunge*, Eng. *tongue*], f., *a tongue, language, speech.*
linteus [līnum, *flax*], adj., *flaxen; linen.*
lis, litis, f., *a lawsuit; fine imposed by law; strife, dispute.*
littera, ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet.* More frequently found in pl. meaning *letter or epistle; literature, learning.*
litterātus [littera], adj., *learned, educated.*
lītus, oris, n., *the shore; coast.*
locuplēs, ētis, adj., *rich.*
locuplētō, āre, āvī, ātum [locuplēs], *to enrich.*

locus, ī (pl. **locī** or **loca, ōrum**), m., *a place, rank, position; occasion, opportunity.*

longē [longus] (comp. **longius**; superl. **longissimē**), adv., *far off; at a distance, far, very; long.*

longinquus [longus], adj., *far off; long-continued, long.*

longus, adj., *long, tall; tedious.*

Longus, ī, m., *Ti. Semprōnius*, a Roman consul, defeated at Trebia by Hannibal.

loquor, ī, locūtus sum, dep., *to speak, tell, declare, say.*

lōrica, ae [lōrum], f., *a coat of mail, a cuirass, corselet.*

lōrum, ī, n., *a thong, strap.*

Lūcānī, ōrum, m. pl., *a people in southern Italy.*

lūcidē [lūcidus, *clear*; cf. **lūx**, etc.], adv., *clearly, plainly, evidently.*

Lūcius, iī, m., *a common praenomen among the Romans.*

Lucretius, iī (*T. Lucretius Cārus*), m., *a Roman philosophical poet of the time of Atticus. He wrote a poem in six books to elucidate the principles of Epicurus. It was called *Dē Rērum Nātūrā*.*

lucrum, ī, n., *gain, advantage.*

luctor, āri, ātus sum, dep., *to strive, struggle, contend, wrestle.*

Lūcullus, ī, m., *L. Licinius*, Roman consul, B.C. 74. Superseded by Pompey in the Mithridatic war. Famous for his wealth and luxury.

lūcus, ī [cf. **lūx**, etc.], m., *an open wood; a grove sacred to some deity.*

lūdus, ī, m., *play, sport; place of exercise, school.*

lumbus, ī, m., *the loin.*

lūmen, inis [for **luc-men**; cf. **lūx**], n., *light.*

Lūsītānī, ōrum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of the modern Portugal.*

Lutātius, iī (*C. Lutātius Catulus*), m., Roman consul, B.C. 242. Famous for

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

of public taxes, contractor for any work.

mandātum, ī [mandō], n., a charge, commission; order.

mandō, āre, āvī, ātum [manus, dō], to give in charge, intrust, enjoin, order, command.

Mandroclēs, is, m., a Persian general.

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūm, to stay, remain, wait, continue.

Manlius, iī (Cn. Manlius Volsō), m., Roman consul, B.C. 189.

Mantinēa, ae, f., a city of Arcadia, famous for the victory and death of Epaminondas. [taken in war.

manubiae, ārum [manus], f. pl., booty
manus, ūs, f., a hand; band of men; ad manum, at hand, near.

Marathōn, ōnis (acc. Marathōna), m. and f., a plain and town in Attica, famous for the defeat of the Persians by Miltiades, B.C. 490.

Marathōnius, adj., of Marathon.

Mārcellus, ī, m.

(1) *M. Claudius*. Roman consul five times. Conquered Syracuse, B.C. 212. Fell at Venusia, B.C. 208.

(2) *M. Claudius*. Consul, B.C. 196.

(3) *M. Claudius*. Consul, B.C. 183.

(4) *C. Claudius*. Consul, B.C. 50.

Mārcus, ī, m., a common praenomen among the Romans.

Mardonius, iī, m., a Persian general, son-in-law of Darius. After the defeat at Salamis, he was left with a large army in Greece. He fell at Plataea.

mare, is [cf. Ger. Meer], n., the sea.

maritimus [mare], adj., belonging to the sea, near the sea, maritime, sea.

Marius, iī, m., C., son of Sulla's well-known rival; consul, B.C. 82.

Massagetae, ārum, m. pl., a warlike people on the north-eastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

māter, tris [cf. Ger. Mutter, Eng. mother], f., a mother.

māterfamiliās, see familia.

mātricīda, ae [māter, caedō], m., one who murders his mother, a matricide.

mātrimōnium, iī [māter], n., marriage.

mātūrē [mātūrus, early], adv., seasonably, soon, early.

mātūrō, āre, āvī, ātum [mātūrus, early], to ripen, hasten, mature.

māximē [see magis], adv. superl., the most, especially.

māximus, see māgnus.

medeor, ērī [cf. medicus, remedium, medicīna], dep., to heal, cure, take care of, provide for, prevent.

Mēdia, ae, f., a country of Asia, south of the Caspian Sea.

medicīna, ae [medicus], f., physic, medicine; remedy.

medicus, ī [see medeor], m., a physician, surgeon.

Mēdicus, adj., belonging to Media.

medimnus, ī [see modus], a Greek measure containing six Roman modiī; a bushel.

mediocris, e [medius, middle], adj., moderate, indifferent, ordinary.

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., to consider, reflect upon, meditate.

Mēdus, adj., Median; as noun, m., a Mede.

mel, mellis, n., honey.

melior, see bonus.

meminī, isse, defective, to remember; mention.

memor, oris [cf. memor-ia], adj., having a good memory, mindful, grateful.

memoria, ae [memor], f., memory, recollection, remembrance, report, record, mention, narration.

mendācium, iī [mendāx, deceitful; cf. mentior], n., a falsehood, lie.

Meneclidēs, ae (acc. -em or -ēn; voc. -īda), m., a Theban, opponent of Epaminondas.

Menelāi portus, a seaport town in Africa, west of Egypt.

Menestheus, eī (acc. -*ea*), m., the son of Iphicrates, chosen as general against Philip.

mēns, mentis [cf. **mentiō, mentior, mendāx**, *deceitful*; the same root appears in **meminī, moneō**, etc.], f., *the mind, reason; purpose, intention, judgment, opinion*.

mēnsa, ae, f., *a table, course of dishes; secunda mēnsa, dessert*.

mēnsis, is, m., *a month*.

mēnsūra, ae [cf. **mētior**], f., *a measure, quantity, capacity*.

mentiō, ōnis [see **mēns**], f., *mention*.

mentior, irī, itus sum [see **mēns**], dep., *to lie, tell a falsehood*.

mercēnnārius [mercēs], adj., *hired for pay*; as noun, *a hireling, servant*.

mercēs, ēdis [merx, goods, cf. mereō], f., *wages, reward*.

Mercurius, iī, m., *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia.

mereō, ēre, uī, itum, *to obtain, earn*; in the pass., *to deserve, deserve well*.

meridiēs, ēī [medius, middle, diēs], m., *midday, noon; the south*.

meritō [cf. **mereō**], adv., *deservedly, justly, rightly*.

meritum, ī [mereō], n., *a service; merit, reward*.

Messēna, ae (or -*ēnē, -ēs*), f., the southwestern country of the Peloponnesus; also the chief city of that country.

met, an intensive pron. suffix.

metallum, ī, n., *a metal, a mine*.

mētior, irī, mēnsus sum [cf. **mēnsūra**], dep., *to measure, estimate, value*.

metuō, ere, ī, ūtum [metus, fear], *to fear, dread*.

meus [cf. Ger. *mich*, Eng. *me*], pron. poss., *mine, my*.

Micythus, ī, m., a Theban youth.

migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to depart, migrate, change one's abode*.

mihi. see **ego**.

mīles, itis, m., *soldier, warrior*.

Mīlēsius, adj., *of Milētus*, a city of Ionia.
mīlia, see **mīlle**.

mīlitāris, e [mīles], adj., *belonging to a soldier, military*; as a subst., *a soldier*.

mīlle, adj., indecl., *a thousand*; as a subst., **mīlle** (pl., **mīlia, ium**), n. with gen., *a thousand*.

Miltiadēs, is, m.

(1) A celebrated Athenian general, who received the government of the Chersonesus at the death of Stesagoras II. He is chiefly famous for his victory over the Persians at Marathon.

(2) Uncle of the preceding. He went to the Chersonesus to assist the Dolonci, fortified the peninsula, and held it until his death. (Nepos has confused the two.)

Minerva, ae, f., the daughter of Jupiter, goddess of war and wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., *very little, not at all, least of all*; **quam minimē**, *as little as possible*.

minimus, see **parvus**.

minor, ōris [see **parvus**], adj. comp.

Minucius, iī, m.

(1) Q. Minucius Thermus, Roman consul, B.C. 193.

(2) M. Minucius Rūfus, master of the horse under the dictator Fabius Maximus in the second Punic war. He was a rash soldier, and seized the occasion of Fabius' absence at Rome to give battle to Hannibal; the army was saved from destruction by the return of the dictator.

minuō, ere, ī, ūtum, *to diminish, lessen, abate, weaken, make little of, offend against*.

minus [minor], adv. comp., *less, not very, not quite, too little*.

minūtus [properly a part. from **minuō**], adj., *small, short, insignificant, mean*.

mīrābilis, e [mīror], adj., *wonderful, strange, extraordinary, remarkable*.

mīrābiliter [mīrābilis], adv., *wonderfully, admirably, exceedingly.*

mīror, āri, ātus sum [mīrus], dep., *to wonder; wonder at, admire.*

mīrus [cf. mīror], adj., *wonderful, strange.*

miscēō, ēre, uī, mīstum (mīxtum), *to mix, mingle; confuse, embroil.*

miserandus [properly a part. from miseror], adj., *pitiable, to be pitied.*

misereor, ēri, ertus (eritus), sum, dep., *to pity, sympathize with, mourn.*

misericordia, ae [misereor and cor], f., *pity, compassion.*

miseror, āri, ātus sum [miser, wretched], dep., *to lament, bewail, pity.*

missus, see mittō.

missus, ūs [mittō], m., *a sending; order.*

Mithridātēs, is, m., the son of Ariobarzanes, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia.

Mithrobarzānēs, is, m., a Persian, the father-in-law of Datames.

mittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send, let go, throw, cast.*

Mnēmōn, onis, see Artaxerxēs (2).

mōbilis, e [moveō], adj., *movable, easily moved; changeable, fickle.*

mōbilitās, ātis [mōbilis], f., *changeability, fickleness.*

Mōcilla, ae, m., *L. Iūlius*, a Roman praetor.

moderātē [moderātus], adv., *moderately.*

moderātiō, ōnis [moderor], f., *moderation, temperance.*

moderātus [properly a part. from moderor], adj., *moderate, temperate, modest.*

moderor, āri, ātus sum [modus], dep., *to moderate, limit, govern.*

modestia, ae [modus], f., *modesty, moderation, temperance; humility.*

modestus [modus], adj., *modest, moderate; keeping within bounds.*

modicus [modus], adj., *small, moderate.*

modius, iī [modus], m., a Roman measure containing one-sixth of a *medimnus*; a peck.

modo, adv., *just now; sometimes; only, provided that. Nōn modo — sed etiam* is a common expression for *not only — but also.*

modus, ī [cf. modestus, moderārī, modicus, etc.], m., *a measure, length; manner, way, method; limit.*

moenia, ium [cf. moeniō = mūniō], found only in pl., n., *walls of a town; fortifications, defense.*

molestus, adj., *troublesome, painful, disturbing.*

mōlior, irī, itus sum [mōles, mass], dep., *to make exertions; undertake, contrive, plot.*

mōlitiō, ōnis [mōlior], f., *an attempt.*

Molossī, ōrum, m., a people in Epirus.

mōmentum, ī [moveō], n., *that which causes motion; force, weight, importance.*

moneō, ēre, uī, itum [see mēns], *to warn, remind, advise.*

mōns, montis, m., *a mountain.*

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to show, point out, declare.*

monumentum, ī [moneō], n., *a memorial, monument, record; tomb.*

(1) **mora, ae, f.,** a division of the Spartan army.

(2) **mora, ae, f.,** a delay, hindrance.

morbus, ī [cf. morior, mor-s, mortālis], m., *a disease, sickness.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum [see morbus], dep., *to die, perish.*

moror, āri, ātus sum [mora], dep., *to delay, hinder, linger, take up a position.*

mors, mortis [cf. morior, see morbus], f., *death.*

mortālis, e [cf. mors, see morbus], adj., *subject to death, mortal; human.*

mortifer, fera, ferum [mors, ferō], adj., *bringing death, deadly, fatal.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



nāscor, ī, nātus sum [root **gen** as in **gignō**, etc.], dep., *to be born, spring up, arise, grow*. **Nātus** may often be translated *of age*.

nātālis, e [nāscor], adj., *natal, birth, belonging to one's birth*.

nātiō, ōnis [nāscor], f., *nation, race, people, tribe*.

nātīvus [nāscor], adj., *native, natural*.

natō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **nō**], *to swim, float*.

nātūra, ae [nāscor], f., *nature; disposition, character*. [born.

nātūrālis, e [nātūra], adj., *natural, in-*
(1) **nātus, ūs [nāscor]**, m., *birth, age; māximus nātū, the eldest*.

(2) **nātus**, see **nāscor**.

naufragium, iī [nāvis and frangō], n., *shipwreck, ruin, destruction*.

nauta, ae, m., *sailor, boatman*.

nauticus [nāvis], adj., *belonging to ships, naval, marine; castra nautica, a position on the sea-coast for the defense of the fleet*.

nāvālis, e [nāvis], adj., *belonging to ships, naval, marine*.

nāvis, is [cf. nāvālis], f., *a ship, boat, vessel; nāvis longa, war vessel*.

Naxus (-os), ī, f., the largest of the Cyclades islands.

(1) **nē**, adv. and conj., *no, not, that not, lest; nē — quidem, not even*.

(2) **ne**, enclitic and interrogative particle, *whether, or*. (**Ne** simply inquires, without implying that either an affirmative or a negative answer is expected, and emphasizes the word to which it is attached. In direct questions it may be translated by giving an interrogative form to the sentence; in indirect questions, by *whether*.)

nec or **neque**, negative particle, *and not, neither, nor; nec — nec, neither — nor, but not, indeed not, of course not, although not; nec — nōn, and also, and besides, and indeed*.

necessāriō [necessārius], adv., *of necessity, unavoidably*.

necessārius [necesse], adj., *necessary, unavoidable, needful; near, intimate, nearly related*.

necesse, indecl. adj., n., *necessary, inevitable, unavoidable; necesse est, it is necessary, one must*.

necessitās, ātis [necesse], f., *necessity, need; force, constraint*.

necessitūdō inis [necesse], f., *necessity; connection, relation, intimacy*.

necne, conj., *or not, whether or not*.

Nectanabis (or **Nectenebis**), **idis** (acc. **Nectenebin**, abl. **Nectanabide**), m., an Egyptian of the royal family, assisted by Agesilaus.

nefās [nē and fās], indecl. n., *that which is contrary to the laws of gods and men; an impious or unlawful act, crime; sinful, execrable, abominable*.

neglegenter [neglegō], adv., *carelessly, heedlessly*.

neglegō, ere, lēxī, lēctum [nec and legō], *to be careless, slight, disregard, neglect, be indifferent to, regardless of; scorn, despise*.

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to say no, deny, refuse, be unwilling*. (Sometimes an affirmative verb of saying must be supplied from **negō** for the following clause.)

negōtium, iī [nec and ōtium], n., *employment, business, affair, matter, thing, trouble, labor, difficulty*.

nēmō, inis [nē and homō], m. and f. (used only in the sing., the gen. and abl. are rare), *no man, no one, nobody; as an adj., no. nōn nēmō (nōnnēmō), more than one, many a one; nēmō nōn, every one*.

Neoclēs, is or **ī, m.**, the father of Themistocles.

Neontichos, n., a fortress in Thrace.

Neoptolemus, ī, m., one of Alexander's generals; obtained the province of

Armenia. He was killed by Eumenes.

nepōs, ōtis, m., *grandson*; in the pl., *descendants*.

neptis, is [**nepōs**] f., *granddaughter*.

Neptūnus, ī, m., *Neptune*, the god of the sea, son of Saturn.

neque, see **nec**.

Nerō, ōnis, m., see **Claudius**.

nesciō, ire, īvī (iī), itum, *not to know, to be ignorant*; **nesciō an**, *I know not whether, probably, perhaps*.

neu = nēve.

neuter, tra, trum [**nē** and **uter**] (gen. **-trius**; dat. **-trī**), *neither of the two, neither the one nor the other*.

nēve, conj., *nor, and (that) not, or not, and lest*.

nex, necis [cf. **necō**, *slay*], f., *violent death, murder, slaughter*.

Nicānor, oris, m., a general who was appointed governor of Athens by Cassander.

Nīciās, ae, m., an Athenian general, one of the colleagues of Alcibiades in the Syracusan expedition. After the desertion of Alcibiades, Nicias continued the siege of Syracuse with bravery and skill. He was, however, obliged to surrender, and was put to death by the Syracusans. [*dusky*].

niger, gra, grum, adj., *black, dark*,
nihil, indecl. n., *nothing, not at all*;
nōn nihil (nōnnihil), *something, somewhat, a little*; **nihil nōn**, *everything, all*.

nihilum, ī (commonly used in the abl., with a comparative), n., *nothing, none*;
nihilō minus, *none the less, notwithstanding*.

nīl, contraction of **nihil**.

Nīlus, ī, m., *the Nile*, the principal river of Egypt.

nimis [**nī (nē)** and root **ma**, cf. **mē ti-or, mēnsa, mēnsūra**], adv., *too, too much, very much, excessively*.

nimius [**nimis**], *too great, too much, excessive, superfluous*.

Nīsaēus, ī, m., son of Dionysius I.

nisi [**nī, sī**], conj., *if not, unless; except, only; save, but, than; and yet, however*.

nitidus [**niteō, shine**], adj., *shining, neat, sleek, fat*.

nītor, ī, nīsus (nīxus) sum, dep., *to lean upon, rest upon, depend on; advance, press forward; struggle, strive, endeavor*.

nō, āre, āvī, *to swim, float, sail*.

nōbilis, e, adj., *well-known, famous, renowned, noble, of noble birth, high-born*; as noun, **nōbilis, is**, m., *a nobleman*.

nōbilitās, ātis [**nōbilis**], f., *fame, renown, glory; rank, nobility*.

nōbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**nōbilis**], *to ennoble, make famous or renowned*.

noceō, ēre, -uī, -itum, *to hurt, injure, harm*.

noctū [**nox**], adv., *by night, in the nighttime*.

nocturnus [**nox**], adj., *night, of night, nightly, nocturnal*.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī [**nē, volō**], *to be unwilling, wish or will — not, to decline, refuse*.

nōmen, inis [cf. **nōmināre**; Ger. *Name*, Eng. *name*], n., *name; people, nation, power; fame, repute, reputation; title, pretense, sake, authority, behalf*.

Nōmentānum (*praedium*), an estate near Nomentum, in the Sabine country.

nōminātīm [**nōminō**], adv., *by name, expressly, particularly, especially*.

nōminō, āre, āvī, ātum [**nōmen**], *to name, call*.

nōn [**nē, ūnum**], adv., *not, and not, not however*.

nōnāgintā [cf. **novem, nōnus**; Ger. *neun*; Eng. *nine*], num. adj. indecl., *ninety*.

nōndum, adv., *not yet*.

nōnnēmō, see **nēmō**.
nōnnihil, see **nihil**.
nōnnūllus, see **nūllus**.
nōnnumquam, see **numquam**.
nōnus [**novem**], adj., *ninth*.
Nōra, ae, f., a fortress in Phrygia.
nōs, **nōsmet** [pl. of **ego**], *we*.
nōscō, ere, **nōvī**, **nōtum** [= **gnōscō**; cf. **gnārus**, **ignōrō**, **nōtiō**], *to get a knowledge of; in the perf. tenses, to have learned, to know, recognize*.
nōsse, for **nōvisse**, see **nōscō**.
noster, **stra**, **strum** [**nōs**], poss. adj. pron., *our, ours, our own*.
nōtitia, ae [**nōtus**], f., *knowledge, information, acquaintance, the being known*.
notō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nota**, a mark, cf. **nōscō**], *to mark, notice, call attention to, mention, tell, note, censure*.
nōtus [properly a part. from **nōscō**], adj., *known, tried, trusty*.
novem [**nōnus**; Ger. *neun*, Eng. *nine*], num. indecl., *nine*.
nōvī, see **nōscō**.
novitās, **ātis** [**novus**], f., *newness, novelty, strangeness*.
novus [**nūntius**, **nūper**, *lately*; Ger. *neu*, Eng. *new*], adj., *new, recent, strange, extraordinary*; as noun, **novum**, **ī**, n., *new, strange thing, innovation*; **novissimus**, *latest, most recent*.
nox, **noctis** [**nocturnus**; Ger. *Nacht*, Eng. *night*], f., *night, night-time*.
noxius [**noceō**], adj., *injurious; guilty, culpable, criminal*.
nūbilis, e [**nūbō**], adj., *marriageable*.
nūbō, ere, **nūpsī**, **nūptum**, *to veil one's self; marry, wed*.
nūdō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nūdus**, *bare*], *to make naked or bare, uncover, bare*; **tēlum vāginā nūdātum**, *a naked sword*.
nūllus [**nē**, **ūllus**], (gen. **nūllius**; dat. **nūllī**), adj., *no, none, not any; of no account, insignificant, trifling*; as a subst., *no one, nobody, none*; **nūllus**

nōn, *every one*; **nōn nūllus** (**nōnnūllus**), (commonly in the pl.), adj., *some, several, many*.

num (usually implying a negative answer), interrog. particle, *whether*.

nūmen, **inis** [cf. **nūtus**], n., *a nod; divine will or power; divinity*.

numerō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**numerus**], *to number, reckon, count out, pay; recite, adduce*.

numerus, **ī**, m., *number, body, strength; rank, place, position, category, character*.

Numidae, **ārum**, m., *the Numidians, a people in northern Africa*.

nummus, **ī**, m., *a coin, piece of money, money*.

numquam [**nē**, **umquam**], adv., *never, at no time*; **nōnnumquam**, *sometimes, often*.

nunc, adv., *now, at this time*.

nūntiō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nūntius**], *to bring news, announce, report, tell*.

nūntius, **īī** [cf. **novus**], m., *a messenger; news, message, announcement, command, invitation*.

nūptiae, **ārum** [**nūbō**], f. pl., *nuptials, marriage, wedding; marriage feast*.

nūptus, see **nūbō**.

nūsquam [**ne**, **ūsquam**], adv., *nowhere, in no place*.

nūtus, **ūs** [**nuō**, *to nod*, cf. **nūmen**], m., *nod; will, pleasure, consent*.

O.

ō, interj., *O! oh! alas!*

ob, prep., *for, on account of*.

obducō, ere, **dūxī**, **ductum**, *to draw or lead before, draw over, overspread, cover*.

obductus, see **obducō**.

obeō, ire, **ivī** (**iī**), **itum**, *to move to or towards; enter upon, undertake, undergo, discharge, execute; meet; diem (suprēnum) obire, to die*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

obvius [obviam], adj., *in the way, meeting, opposing, hindering; opposite to, over against.*

occāsiō, ōnis [occidō, to fall], f., *opportunity, occasion, favorable moment.*

occāsus, ūs [occidō, to fall], m., *a falling, going down, destruction, death.*

occidō, ere, cidī, cīsum [caedō], to kill, slay, destroy.

occīsus, see **occidō**.

occulō, ere, uī, tum [cf. cēlō], to hide, conceal.

occultō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **occulō**], to hide, conceal, keep secret.

occupātiō, ōnis [occupō], f., *a business, employment, occupation.*

occupō, āre, āvī, ātum [capiō], to take hold of, seize, take possession of, occupy, busy; anticipate, be beforehand.

occurrō, ere, cucurrī (currī), cursum, to run to meet, meet, resist, oppose; cure, relieve, remedy.

octō [Ger. *acht*, Eng. *eight*], num. indecl., *eight.*

octōgēsīmus [octōgintā], adj., *eightieth.*

octōgintā [octō], num. indecl., *eighty.*

oculus, ī [Ger. *Auge*, Eng. *eye*], m., *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, def., to hate, have an aversion for, loathe, detest.

odiōsus [odium], adj., *hateful, offensive, annoying, odious.*

odium, ī [ōdī], n., *hate, hatred, aversion, enmity.*

Oedipus, ī (odis), m., the son of Laius and Iocasta. He unwittingly killed his own father. After solving the riddle of the Sphinx, he became king of Thebes and the husband of his own mother. On discovering these circumstances, he put out his own eyes.

off- = **obf-**.

offendō, ere, ī, fēsum [cf. **dēfendō**], to strike against, meet, find; injure, harm, hurt, offend, give offense, displease, incense, embitter.

offēnsiō, ōnis [offendō], f., *offense, hatred, vexation, ill-will, displeasure; calamity, hurt.*

offēnsus, see **offendō**.

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, to bring to, offer, expose, present; **sē alicuī offerre**, to meet.

officīna, ae [= **opificīna**; cf. **opifex**, workman (**opus** and **faciō**)], f., *workshop, manufactory, forge, arsenal.*

officium, ī [cf. **faciō**], n., *duty, office, function; sense of duty, service, courtesy, kindness, obedience, aid.*

oleāginus [olea, olive], adj., *of an olive tree, olive.*

ōlim, adv., *formerly, of old, once; sometimes; some time.*

Olympia, ae, f., a town in Elis, where games were held every fourth summer. The origin of these games was unknown; they were said to have been restored by Lycurgus, B.C. 776. Hence the Greeks reckoned time from that year by 'olympiads.' The games were at first confined to one day; they afterwards extended over five days, and consisted of chariot races, foot races, wrestling matches, etc.

Olympias, adis, f., the wife of Philip of Macedon, and mother of Alexander the Great.

Olympiodōrus, ī, m., a musician who instructed Epaminondas.

Olynthiī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Olynthus.

Olynthus, ī, f., a city of Thrace.

omittō, ere, misī, missum [ob, mittō], to leave untouched, omit, pass over, disregard.

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *at all, altogether, wholly.*

omnis, e, adj., *all, every, the whole.*

onerārius [onus, burden], adj., *servicing for burden or transport; nāvis onerāria*, merchant vessel, transport.

Onomarchus, ī, m., the man to whom Antigonus intrusted his prisoner Eumenes.

onustus [onus, burden], loaded, burdened.

opera, ae [opus], f., exertion, work, labor; care, attention; endeavor, help, aid; means, agency, fault.

operiō, īre, uī, tum [ob, pariō], to cover, hide.

opēs, see **ops**.

opiniō, ōnis [opinor], f., opinion, supposition, expectation, fancy, belief.

opinor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to think, suppose, believe, judge.

oportet, ēre, uit, impers., it is necessary, fit, becoming, proper.

opperior, irī, tus sum, to wait; to wait for, expect.

oppidānus [oppidum], adj., of a town; as noun, **oppidānī**, townsmen.

oppidum, ī, n., town.

oppleō, ēre, plēvī, plētum, to fill.

oppōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to set or place against, put in the way, oppose.

opportūnus, adj., favorably situated, convenient, advantageous.

oppressus, see **opprimō**.

opprimō, ere, pressi. pressum [premō], to press down or against; to oppress, overthrow, overwhelm, crush, suppress, ruin, destroy.

opprobrium, iī [cf. **probrum**, shame], n., reproach, disgrace.

oppūgnātor, ōris [oppūgnō], m., besieger, assailant, enemy.

oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, to fight against, attack, assail, assault, besiege, take by storm, gain possession of.

ops, opis [cf. **opulentus, inops, cōpia**], (commonly used in the pl., **opēs, um**; in the sing. only the gen., acc., and abl. are in use), f., means of any kind, property, wealth, arms, munitions, resources, forces; power, strength, influence; aid, assistance, support.

optimās, ātis [optimus], (commonly used in the pl., **optimātēs, um** and **ium**), m., a person of high rank, an aristocrat, a noble; a conservative.

optimē, adv., see **bene**.

optimus, adj., see **bonus**.

opulēns, entis [ops], adj., rich, powerful.

opulentia, ae [opulēns], f., riches, wealth, resources, power, greatness.

opulentus [ops], adj., rich, powerful.

opus, eris, n., work, labor; military work, fortification, machine; need, necessity, use; **opus est mihi**, I need, want; **tantō opere**, with so great pains, so very, so.

ōra, ae, f., border, coast.

ōrāculum, ī [ōrō], n., oracle, prophecy; a place where oracular responses were given, an oracle.

ōrātiō, ōnis [ōrō], f., speaking, talking, speech; discourse; manner of speaking, language, style; persuasion.

ōrātor, ōris [ōrō], m., a speaker, orator.

orbis, is, m., ring, circle, globe; the world; **orbis terrārum**, the world.

Orchomeniī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of the town of Orchomenos, in Boeotia, to whose aid Lysander was sent.

ōrdinō, āre, āvī, ātum [ōrdō], to set in order, arrange, relate in order.

ōrdior, irī, ōrsus sum, dep., begin, undertake, pass over to, relate, describe.

ōrdō, inis, m., order, arrangement, position, rank.

orerer, see **orior**.

Orestēs, is (ae), m., son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. In revenge for the murder of his father, he slew his mother.

origō, inis [orior], f., origin, source, cause, pedigree; pl., **Originēs, um, f.**, the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.

orior, orirī, ortus sum [origō, ortus], dep. (the imperfect subj. occurs in two forms, **orirer** and **orerer**), to raise

one's self, rise, originate, descend from, spring from.

ōrnāmentum, ī [ōrnō], n., *equipment, ornament, distinction, honor.*

(1) **ōrnātus, ūs** [ōrnō], m., *furniture, adornment, equipment, dress, costume.*

(2) **ōrnātus** [properly a part. from ōrnō], adj., *furnished, equipped, accoutred, adorned, elegant.*

Ornī, ōrum, m. pl., *a fortress in Thrace.*

ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to equip, furnish, adorn, decorate; to honor, invest with honor, make greater, increase.*

ōrō, āre, avī, ātum [ōs, ōris], *to ask, plead, entreat, pray.*

ortus, see **orior**.

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, voice; face, appearance.*

os, ossis, n., *a bone.*

ōsculor, ārī, ātus, sum [cf. **ōsculum**, *kiss, ōs, ōris*], dep., *to kiss.*

ostendō, ere, ī, tentum [obs, **tendō**], *to stretch out, show; declare, set forth, make known, tell, say, announce, pretend, prove.*

ostentātiō, ōnis [ostentō, *to show*], f., *show, display, ostentation.*

ōtiōsus [ōtium], adj., *at leisure, unoccupied, idle; without office.*

ōtium, iī, n., *leisure, freedom, ease, peace, repose; inactivity, retirement.*

P.

P., abbreviation for *Pūblius*.

pābulum, ī [cf. **pāscō**, *to feed*, **pāstor**, *shepherd*], n., *food for cattle, food, fodder.*

pactiō, ōnis [cf. **pacīscor**, *to agree*, **pāx**], f., *agreement, contract, condition, term.*

pactum, ī [pacīscor, *to agree*], n., *a bargain, contract, agreement.*

Pactyē, ēs, f., *a fortress in Thrace, on the Propontis.*

Padus, ī, m., *the Po, the largest river in Italy. It rises in the south of Piedmont, and empties into the Gulf of Venice.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly, all but, so to speak.*

paeniteō, ēre, uit [cf. **pūniō**, *to punish*, **poena**], *to displease, cause to repent; (commonly used impersonally), it repents one; i.e., I, you, etc., repent, grieve, am sorry.*

palaestra, ae [Greek], f., *a wrestling school, place of exercise; the art of wrestling, wrestling, exercise.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly, plainly; palam facere, to make known, cause to be well known.*

Pamphylīum mare, *the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, south of Asia Minor.*

Pandantēs, is, m., *the treasurer of Artaxerxes Mnemon.*

pānis, is, m., *bread, a loaf.*

Paphlagō, onis, m., *an inhabitant of Paphlagonia.*

Paphlagonia, ae, f., *a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, the same, indecisive; proper, fit, suitable.*

Paraetacae, ārum (or **Paraetacī, ōrum**), m. pl., *a people in northern Persia.*

parātus [properly a part. from **parō**], adj., *ready, equipped.*

parcō, ere, pepercī (parsī), parcitum (parsum), *to spare, forbear, pardon, omit.*

parēns, entis [properly a part. from **pariō**], m. and f., *father, parent.*

pārēns, entis, see **pāreō**.

pāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *to appear, attend, obey, submit to, be subject to, listen to; nōn pārēre, to be disobedient, disobey.*

pariō, ere, peperī, partum, *to bring forth, produce, arouse, procure, gain, acquire.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



pāx, pācis [cf. **pactiō**], f., *peace, quiet, tranquillity*; personified, **Pāx, Pācis**, f., *the goddess of peace*.

peccō, āre, āvī, ātum, to transgress, offend, sin; **peccantēs**, offenders.

pecūniā, ae [**pecus**, herd; Ger. *Vieh*, Eng. *fee*], f., *property, wealth, money, revenue*; a sum of money.

pecūniōsus [**pecūniā**], adj., *rich, wealthy*.

pedes, itis [**pēs**], m., *footman, foot-soldier*; in the pl., *infantry, foot-soldiers*.

pedester, tris, tre [**pedes**], adj., *belonging to foot-soldiers, infantry, on foot, pedestrian, land*.

pedisequus, ī [**pēs** and **sequor**], m., *follower, footman, servant*.

peditātus, ūs [**pedes**], m., *infantry*.

Pēducaeus, ī, m., *Sextus, a friend of Atticus*.

pēius [comp. of **male**], adv., *worse*.

pelliciō, ere, lexī, lectum [**per** and **laciō**, entice; cf. **laccessō**], to allure, entice, coax, draw to one; win over.

pellis, is [cf. Ger. *Fell*, Eng. *fell*], f., *skin, hide*.

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum, to strike, drive, drive off or away, banish; drive back, defeat, rout.

Pelopidās, ae, m., a celebrated Theban general, contemporary with Epaminondas.

Peloponnēsii, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of the Peloponnesus.

Peloponnēsius, adj., *Peloponnesian, of or concerning the Peloponnesus*.

Peloponnēsus, ī, f., a large peninsula, forming the southern part of Greece. (Mod. *Morea*.)

pelta, ae [Greek], f., a small, light, crescent-shaped shield.

peltasta (ēs), ae [Greek], m., a soldier armed with the pelta, a peltast, light-armed soldier.

penātēs, ium [cf. **penus**, food], m. pl., *penates, household gods*.

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsūm, to weigh, pay out; value, consider.

penes, prep. with acc., *with, in the power of, at the house of*.

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **penitus**], to force into, penetrate, pierce, enter into, press in.

penitus [cf. **penetrō**], adv., *far within, deeply, far into, wholly, entirely*.

per [cf. Ger. *ver-*], prep., *through, through the midst of, by way of; through, by means of, by the help of; by, on account of; throughout, during*. (In composition **per** often adds intensity.)

perāctus, see **peragō**.

peradulēscētulus, ī, m., a very young man.

peraequē, adv., *very equally, regularly, uniformly*.

peragō, ere, ēgī, āctum, to carry through, accomplish, complete.

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**ager**], to wander or travel through, traverse.

percellō, ere, culī, culsum, to strike, strike down, overthrow, destroy, strike with astonishment, astonish.

perceptus, see **percipiō**.

percipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], to take, receive, gain, reap; to perceive, observe, understand.

perculsus, see **percellō**.

percussus, see **percutiō**.

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussum [**quatiō**, strike], to strike violently, pierce, kill.

Perdiccās, ae, m.

(1) Son of the Macedonian king Amyntas II., and brother of Philip.

(2) A favorite general of Alexander. Alexander, when dying, gave Perdiccas his ring. Perdiccas made a league with Eumenes, and attempted to subdue the other claimants of the empire. He was killed in Egypt.

perditus [properly a part. from **perdō**], adj., *desperate, abandoned, nefarious*.

perdō, ere, didī, ditum, to lose, destroy, ruin, squander, waste.

perducō, ere, dūxī, ductum, to lead or bring through, conduct, convey, bring, bring over, persuade.

peregrinātiō, ōnis [cf. **peregrīnus**, foreign], f., travel or residence in foreign countries, sojourn abroad.

pereō, ire, iī (īvī), itum, to perish, be ruined, die. [slight.

perexiguus, adj., very small, little,

perferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, to bring or carry through, carry, bring, convey; announce, state; bear, support or endure to the end, maintain. Pass., to reach, arrive, come.

perficiō, ere, fecī, fectum [faciō], to bring to pass, effect, complete, accomplish, perfect.

perfidia, ae [perfidus, faithless, cf. fidēs], f., faithlessness, perfidy, treachery, falsehood, dishonesty, disloyalty.

perfuga, ae [perfugiō], m., a runaway, deserter.

perfugiō, ere, fūgī, to flee for refuge.

perfungor, ī, fūctus sum, dep., to fulfill, perform, discharge; undergo, endure, get rid of, be freed from.

Pergamēnus, adj., of Pergamum, a city and kingdom in Mysia. Pl., as noun.

Pergamēnī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Pergamum.

Periclēs, is (ī), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman, general, and orator, He controlled Athens for forty years, and to him were due most of its artistic edifices.

periculum, ī [cf. **experior, peritus, porta**], n., attempt; danger, peril; a dangerous, perilous undertaking; suit, trial.

perinlūstris, e, adj., very plain or evident; very brilliant or notable.

peritus [see **periculum**], adj., experienced, practised, skillful, skilled, expert.

periūrium, iī [periūrus, false, cf. iūs], n., false oath, perjury.

perlātus, see **perferō**.

permittō, ere, misī, missum, to give up, deliver, yield, permit, allow.

permōtus, see **permovēō**.

permovēō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, to move, influence, prevail on; rouse, vex, disturb.

perniciēs, ciēī (old form of the dat. **ciī**), [per and **necō**, slay], f., destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.

perniciōsus [perniciēs], adj., destructive, ruinous, fatal.

pernoctō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **nox**], to pass the night.

perōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to plead or argue throughout; bring a speech to an end, finish, conclude.

perpaucī, ae, a, adj. pl., very few.

Perpenna, ae, M., a distinguished Roman, consul B.C. 92.

perpetior, ī, pessus sum [patior], dep., to bear firmly, endure, suffer, allow.

perpetuō [perpetuus], adv., constantly, continually, always.

perpetuus [petō], adj., continuous, enduring, continual, perpetual, permanent; entire, complete.

Persae, ārum, m. pl., Persians, inhabitants of the district 'Persia,' which was a small part of the Persian empire.

perscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to write out, write at length or in full; to relate or announce fully, at length.

persequor, ī, secūtus sum, dep., to follow, attend, pursue, prosecute; set forth, relate, describe, recount.

Persēs, ae, m., a Persian. (Often used with **rēx** in place of **rēx Persārum**, when the king was Persian by birth.)

perseverō, āre, āvī, ātum [sevērus], to persevere, continue, persist.

Persicus, adj., Persian, of or concerning Persia.

Persis, idis, f., *Persia*, the chief province of the Persian empire; the modern Farsistan. Sometimes used for the Persian empire itself, which in the days of its greatest glory extended from Asia Minor to northern India, and from the river Jaxartes to the coast of Syria. It first became of importance under Cyrus, about B.C. 558. He was succeeded by Cambyses, whom Darius I. followed. Darius, attempting to quell revolts in the Ionian cities of Asia Minor, came into collision with the Greeks. Hence resulted the Persian wars. Cf. Grote, Part II., ch. 33.

persōna, ae [**per** and **sonō**, *to sound*], *f.*, *mask, character, part, person, importance, dignity.*

persuādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsum, *to persuade, advise, induce, convince.*

persuāsus, see **persuādeō**.

pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, *to be wearied or disgusted with anything, be sick of.*

perterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *to frighten or terrify thoroughly.*

pertimēscō, ere, timuī, *to fear greatly, become very much frightened.*

pertinācia, ae [**pertināx**, *constant*, cf. **tenāx**, *firm*], *f.*, *constancy, perseverance; obstinacy, stubbornness.*

pertineō, ēre, uī [**teneō**], *to reach; extend to; belong or relate to, concern, be connected with, pertain to; serve for; correspond with.*

perturbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to disturb, throw into confusion, trouble, excite, confound, embarrass, alarm.*

pervehō, ere, vexī, vectum, *to carry, convey; in the pass., to go or come, ride, sail, etc., to a place.*

pervenīō, ire, vēnī, ventum, *to arrive at, come to, reach, enter, attain, win, gain.*

pervertō, ere, ī, versum, *to overturn, overthrow, ruin, corrupt, bring over, pervert.*

pervulgātus [cf. **vulgus**], *adj.*, *well known.*

pēs, pedis [cf. Ger. *Fuss*, Eng. *foot*], *m.*, *foot.*

petō, ere, ivī (iī), itum [**impetus, penna**], *to seek to reach, aim at, seek, go to, attack, strive for, demand, entreat, ask, beg.*

petulāns, antis [**petō**], *adj.*, *forward, impudent, petulant, insolent.*

Peucestēs, ae, m., a Macedonian, commander of Alexander's body-guard.

phalanx, angis [Greek], *f.*, *a division of the army drawn up in battle array, a battalion, phalanx; a Macedonian phalanx, a body of heavy-armed troops drawn up in the form of a parallelogram.*

Phalēreus, eos (eī), m., *of or from Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens, with a demos of the same name.*

Phalēricus, adj., *Phalerian, of Phalerum.*

Pharnabazus, ī, m., a Persian ruler in northwestern Asia Minor who betrayed Alcibiades.

Pherae, ārum, f. pl.

(1) A sea-coast town of Messenia.

(2) A town of Thessaly.

Pheraeus, adj., *of Pherae (in Thessaly).*

Phīdippus, ī, m., a famous courier at Athens.

Philippēnsis, e, adj., *of Philippi, a town in Macedonia, founded by Philip of Macedon, famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Antony and Octavian, B.C. 42.*

Philippus, ī, m., *Philip.*

(1) Son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander the Great. He was king of Macedonia, B.C. 360-336.

(2) Half-brother of Alexander the Great. He was called Aridaeus.

(3) King of Macedonia, B.C. 220-179. He was conquered by the Romans.

Philistus, ī, m., a historian of Syracuse.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

plūs, plūris [comp. to **multus**], adj., *more, greater*; as a subst., *very much, very many, the majority*.

Poecilē, ēs, f., a portico at Athens; cf. note to p. 8, l. 122.

poēma, atis, n., a poem.

poena, ae [**pūniō, punish, paenitet**], f., *punishment, penalty, pain*.

Poenicus (Pūnicus), adj., *Carthaginian, Punic*.

Poenus, ī, m., an inhabitant of Carthage. (The singular is used of Hannibal.) Commonly in plural, **Poenī, ōrum**, m., *Carthaginians*.

poēta, ae, m., a poet.

poēticē, ēs [Greek], f., *poetry, the art of poetry*.

poēticus, adj., *of poetry, poetic*.

polliceor, ērī, itus sum, dep., *to make an offer, promise*.

pollicitātiō, ōnis [**polliceor**], f., *a promise*.

Polybius, iī, m., a celebrated Greek historian, intimate friend of the Scipios.

Polymnis, idis (ī), m., the father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchōn, ontis, m., one of the generals of Alexander.

pompa, ae [Greek], f., *a solemn procession; parade, pomp*.

Pompēius, iī, m., Cn., triumvir with Caesar and Crassus. Caesar's great rival. He was defeated at Pharsalus, B.C. 48, and fled to Egypt, where he was murdered.

Pompōnius, see **Atticus**.

ponderō, āre, āvī, ātum [**pondus**], *to weigh, consider, examine, judge*.

pondus, eris [cf. **pendō**], n., *heaviness, weight; mass, load, burden*.

pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to put or place; set up, erect; state, allege, appoint; lay aside; regard, consider, reckon; found*.

pōns, pontis, m., a bridge.

Pontus, ī, m.

(1) Pontus Euxinus (the Black Sea).

(2) The countries on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

populāris, e [**populus**], adj., *belonging to the people, popular, democratic*; as a subst., *a democrat*.

populor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage*.

populus, ī [see **plēbēs**], m., *people, nation, populace*; **populus urbānus**; *the citizens* (as opposed to the military).

porrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum [cf. **regō, rēx, rēctus**; Ger. *reich, recht*, Eng. *rich, right*], *to stretch out, offer; manūs porrigere in, to reach out after, seek for*.

porta, ae [see **perīculum**], f., *gate, door, entrance, passage, pass*.

porticus, ūs [**porta**], f., *a walk covered by a roof supported on columns, a portico, porch*.

portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bear, carry, convey, conduct, bring*.

portus, ūs [cf. **porta**], m., *an entrance, a port, harbor*.

pōscō, ere, popōscī, *to ask, beg, entreat, demand*.

positus, see **pōnō**.

possessiō, ōnis [**possidō**], f., *possession, occupation; property, estate*.

possessor, ōris [**possideō**], m., *possessor, owner*.

possidō, ere, sēdī, sessum, *to take possession of, seize, occupy*.

possum, posse, potuī [**potis, powerful, and sum**], *to be able, be powerful, have weight or influence*.

post [cf. **pōne, posterus, postrēmus**], adv. and prep., *behind, back, backwards; afterwards; after, since*.

postea, adv., *afterwards, hereafter, later*.

posteaquam, conj., *after that, after*.

posterius [**posterus**], adv., *afterwards, later*.

- posterus** [post], adj., *coming after, following, the next, future.*
- postquam**, conj., *after that, after, since, as soon as, when.*
- postrēmō** [postrēmus], adv., *at last, finally.*
- postrēmus** [posterus], adj. superl., *last, final, extreme.*
- postridiē** [posterus and diē], adv., *on the following day, next day, the day after.*
- pōstulātum**, ī [properly the neuter form of the part. from pōstulō, used as a noun], n., *a demand, request.*
- pōstulō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to demand, ask, request; nōn pārere sē — pōstulābat, refused to obey.*
- potēns**, entis [properly a part. from possum], adj., *able, powerful, influential, capable, master of.*
- potentia**, ae [potēns], f., *power, might, force, influence.*
- potestās**, ātis [potis, powerful], f., *power, rule, control, authority, office; possibility, permission, opportunity, choice.*
- pōtiō**, ōnis [cf. pōculum, cup, bibō], f., *drinking, a drink, draught, potion.*
- (1) **potior**, iri, itus sum [potis, powerful], dep., *to become master of, take possession of, obtain, receive, acquire, possess.*
- (2) **potior**, ōris [potis, powerful], adj. comp., *better, preferable, more important.*
- potissimum** [potis, powerful], adv. superl., *especially, chiefly, most of all, in preference to all; exactly, just.*
- potius** [potis, powerful], adv. comp., *rather, preferably, more.*
- prae** [cf. prō, prior, prīstinus; Ger. früh], prep., *before, in comparison with, on account of.*
- praebeō**, ēre, uī, itum [prae and habeō], *to hold forth, offer, give, afford, show, cause, prove.*
- praeceptor**, ōris [praecipio], m., *teacher, instructor.*
- praceptum**, ī [properly a part. from praecipio, used as a noun], n., *precept, maxim, direction; order, command.*
- praecipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum [capiō], *to take beforehand, anticipate, foresee, advise, warn, enjoin, command, teach.*
- praecipitō**, āre, āvi, ātum [prae and caput], *to thrust headlong, cast or hurl down, precipitate, hasten.*
- praecipuē** [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly, especially.*
- praecipuus** [praecipio], adj., *special, chief, distinguished, extraordinary, very great, excellent.*
- praecīlārē** [praecīlārus], adv., *very clearly, very plainly, very well, excellently, admirably.*
- praecīlārus**, adj., *very clear, very bright; noble, illustrious, excellent.*
- praecurrō**, ere, ī, cursum, *to run before, outstrip, precede, excel, surpass.*
- praeda**, ae, f., *booty, spoil, gain, profit, advantage.*
- praedēstinō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to determine beforehand.*
- praedicō**, ere, dixi, dictum, *to say or announce beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, charge, command.*
- praedicō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to declare, proclaim, announce, relate, tell; praise, extol, boast.*
- praedium**, ī, n., *farm, estate, manor.*
- praedō**, ōnis [praeda], m., *robber; praedō maritimus, a pirate.*
- praedor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., *to rob, plunder.*
- praefātiō**, ōnis, f., *preface, prologue, introduction.*
- praefectūra**, ae [praefectus], f., *the office of governor, prefectship, prefecture.*
- praefectus**, ī [praeficiō], m., *overseer, governor, commander, superintendent, prefect, general.*

praeferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, to carry before, prefer, give precedence to.

praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [faciō], to set over, place at the head, appoint to the command of, to place at.

praefiniō, ire, ivī (iī), itum, to determine beforehand, prescribe.

praemium, iī [prae and emō], n., profit, booty, reward, prize, advantage.

praenūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, to publish or announce beforehand, foretell, predict.

praeoccupātiō, ōnis [praeoccupō], f., a seizing beforehand, preoccupation.

praeoccupō, āre, āvī, ātum, to seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate, take by surprise; prevent.

praeoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, to wish rather, desire more, prefer.

praepōnō, ere, posuī, positum, to put or place before, set over, appoint to the command of; prefer.

praes, praedis, m., a surety, bondsman.

praescribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to write before; direct, appoint, command, prescribe.

praesēns, entis [properly a part. from praesum], adj., present; as noun, in praesentī, for the present, in praesentia (acc. pl.), for the present, at the moment, then, at hand.

praesentia, ae [praesēns], f., presence.

praesertim, adv., especially, chiefly, particularly.

praesidium, iī [praeses, guardian], n., defense, protection, security, help, everything necessary for support and safety; guard, escort, convoy; garrison, troops; post, station, camp.

praestāns, antis [properly a part. from praestō], adj., pre-eminent, superior, excellent, remarkable, noted, extraordinary.

praestituō, ere, ī, ūtum [statuō], to determine beforehand, prescribe.

praestō, āre, stitī, stitum (stātum), to stand before; stand out, be superior, surpass, excel; answer for, make good; perform, fulfill; show, manifest; **praestat**, it is better.

praesum, esse, fuī, to be before or over; be placed over, preside, rule over, have charge of, superintend, command, administer, exercise.

praeter [prae], prep., beyond, besides, except, against, contrary to; **plūrēs praeter cōsuētūdinem**, more than usual.

praetereā, adv., beyond this or that, besides, moreover.

praetereō, ire, iī (ivī), itum, to go or pass by or beyond, pass, omit.

praetermittō, ere, misi, missum, to let pass, omit, neglect.

praeterquam, adv., besides, besides that, except.

praetor, ōris [for praetor, from prae and eō], m., one that goes before, leader, commander, general, magistrate; in Rome the magistrate next in rank to the consul; sometimes used for **prōpraetor**; lieutenant-general; lieutenant-governor.

praetōrius, iī [praetor], m., an ex-praetor, one that has been praetor.

praetūra, ae [praetor], f., the office of praetor, praetorship.

precēs, um [from a sing. form prex, of which the abl. prece alone is usual], f. pl., prayers, requests, entreaties.

precor, āri, ātus sum [cf. precēs], dep., to pray, beg, request, supplicate, entreat, beseech.

premō, ere, pressī, pressum, to press, press upon, drive, pursue closely; urge, importune; oppress, harass, vex.

pretiōsus [pretium], adj., of great value, valuable, costly.

pretium, iī, n., price, value, reward, money.

prex, see **precēs**.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



profectō, adv., *really, truly, indeed, certainly, surely, doubtless.*

prōferō, *ferre, tulī, lātum*, to bring forth, bring out, -bring forward, hold out, advance, mention, show, publish.

professus, see **profiteor**.

prōficiō, *ere, fēcī, fectum [faciō]*, to accomplish; make progress; avail, do good, profit.

proficīscor, *ī, fectus sum*, dep., to set out, start, go on a journey, advance, go; arise, spring from.

profiteor, *ērī, fessus sum [fateor]*, dep., to speak out, confess, declare openly, avow, profess.

prōflīgō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, to strike down, overpower, rout; destroy, overthrow.

profugiō, *ere, fūgī*, to flee, run away, escape.

prōgeniēs, *ēī [prō and gignō]*, f., progeny, offspring, race; descendant, son.

prōgenitor, *ōris*, m., ancestor, forefather, progenitor.

prōgredior, *ī, gressus sum [gradior, to step]*, dep., to go forward, advance, press on.

prōgressus, *ūs [prōgredior]*, f., progress, advance, advancement.

prohibeō, *ēre, uī, itum [habeō]*, to hold off, hold back, forbid, hinder; defend.

prōiciō, *ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō]*, to throw forward, to stretch out or forward, extend, thrust out.

proinde, adv., *in the same way, just so, even, just, therefore, then*; **proinde ac sī**, *just as if.*

prōlābor, *ī, lāpsus sum*, dep., to slip forward, fall down.

prōmittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, to send or allow to go forth or forward; promise, assure; **prōmittere barbam**, to let the beard grow long.

prōmptus [properly a part. from **prōmō**, *bring out*], adj., brought out, ready, prompt, inclined, decided.

prōnūntiō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, to announce, declare; to pronounce, recite; appoint.

(1) **prōpāgō**, *āre, āvī, ātum*, to propagate, multiply, increase, extend, enlarge, prolong.

(2) **prōpāgō**, *inis*, f., shoot; child, descendant; in pl., posterity.

prōpatulum, *ī*, n., an open or uncovered place, court-yard.

prope (comp. **propius**), adv. and prep., near, near at hand; almost.

prōpellō, *ere, pulī, pulsum*, to drive forward, forth or away, repulse.

properē [**properus**, *quick*], adv., hastily, speedily.

propinquitās, *ātis [propinquus]*, f., nearness, relationship.

propinquus, adj., near, in the vicinity; as noun, a relative, relation.

propitius, adj., favorable, kind, propitious.

propius, see **prope**.

prōpōnō, *ere, posuī, positum*, to set forth, display, propose, offer, suggest, prescribe.

Propontis, *idis*, f., Sea of Marmora, between the Dardanelles and the Straits of Constantinople.

prōpositum, *ī [prōpōnō]*, n., a proposition, proposal, purpose, intention, resolution; the principal subject or theme.

proprius, adj., one's own, proper, peculiar, special, characteristic, permanent.

propter, prep., for, on account of; near.

prōpūgnāculum, *ī*, n., bulwark, rampart, protection, defense, stronghold.

prōpūgnātor, *ōris*, m., protector, defender, champion.

prōrumpō, *ere, rūpī, ruptum*, to break out.

prōscribō, *ere, scripsī, scriptum*, to set forth in writing, post, proscribe, out-

- law*. Part. as pl. noun, **prōscriptī, ōrum**, m., *outlaws*.
- prōscriptiō, ōnis** [prōscribō], f., *proscription, outlawry, confiscation*.
- prōscriptus**, see **prōscribō**.
- prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum**, dep., *to follow, attend, accompany*; **laude prōsequī**, *to praise*; **honōre prōsequī**, *to honor*.
- Prōserpina, ae, f.**, daughter of Jupiter and Ceres, wife of Pluto, and thus queen of the infernal regions.
- προσκύνησις, εως, ἡ**, *a form of reverent greeting, falling on one's face and kissing the ground*.
- prōsper, era, erum**, adj., *favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful*.
- prōsperē** [prōsper], adv., *favorably, successfully*.
- prōsperitās, ātis** [prōsper], f., *desirable condition, good fortune, success, prosperity*.
- prōspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum** [speciō, *to look*], *to look before one, look about, take care, look out, watch*; *see from a distance, foresee, provide for*.
- prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātum**, *to overthrow, prostrate, ruin, destroy, discomfit, rout*.
- prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī**, *to do good, benefit, profit, avail*.
- prōtinus** [tenu], adv., *immediately, straightway, directly*.
- prout**, adv., *in proportion as, just as, as*.
- prōvectus**, see **prōvehō**.
- prōvehō, ere, vexī, vectum**, *to carry forward, convey, advance*.
- prōvideō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum**, *to foresee, provide, furnish*; *provide for, take care of, provide against*.
- prōvincia, ae, f.**, *duty, province, office*.
- proximus** [superl. to **propior**; cf. **prope**], adj., *nearest, next, following, last*; in **proximō litore**, *very near the shore*; as noun, **proximum, ī, n.**, *neighborhood, vicinity*.
- prūdēns, entis** [contracted from **prōvidēns**], adj., *foreseeing, prudent, wise, skillful, expert*.
- prūdētia, ae** [prūdēns], f., *foresight, prudence, wisdom, knowledge, skill, caution, discretion, good sense*.
- Prūsia (Prūsiās), ae, m.**, *Prusias, a king of Bithynia, to whom Hannibal fled*.
- Ptolemaeus, ī, m.**, *Ptolemy*.
- (1) *Ptolemaeus Soter*, son of Lagus. After the death of Alexander, whose friend he was, he became king of Egypt.
- (2) *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of the preceding, murdered Seleucus, and took possession of Macedonia.
- pūbes, eris**, adj., *grown up, adult*.
- pūblicē** [pūblicus], adv., *publicly, openly*; *in the name, in behalf, at the command of the state*; *at the public expense*.
- pūblicō, āre, āvī, ātum** [pūblicus], *to make public property, confiscate, publish*.
- pūblicus** [populus], adj., *public, belonging or pertaining to the state, national*; as noun, **pūblicum, ī, n.**, *the public treasury, a public position or office, publicity*.
- Pūblius, iī, m.**, a common Roman praenomen; see **Scīpiō**.
- pudet, ēre, uit**, *to shame*; **mē pudet**, *I am ashamed*.
- puer, puerī, m.**, *child, boy, young man*; *servant, slave*; **ā puerō**, *from a boy, from boyhood*.
- puerīlis, e** [puer], adj., *belonging to a boy, boyish, youthful*; *childish, weak*.
- pueritia, ae** [puer], f., *boyhood, youth, childhood* (properly up to the age of 16 or 18, sometimes much longer).
- puerulus, ī** [diminutive from **puer**], m., *a little boy*.

pūgna, ae [cf. **pūgnō** and **pūgnus, a fist**], f., a fight, encounter, battle, skirmish.

pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum [**pūgna**], to fight, contend, struggle with, resist, oppose, dispute.

pulcher, chra, chrum (superl. **pulcherimus**), adj., beautiful, fine, handsome, glorious.

pulchrē [**pulcher**], adv., beautifully, excellently, finely, nobly.

pullulō, āre, āvī, ātum [**pullus, young**; cf. Eng. *foal*], to spring up, increase, grow.

pulvīnar, āris [**pulvīnus**], n., a pillow, cushion; a richly adorned couch or cushioned seat of the gods (placed for the gods before their altars or statues in the solemn feast called *lectīster-nium*).

pulvīnus, ī, m., a pillow, cushion.

Pūnicus, see **Poenicus**.

puppis, is, f., the stern of a ship.

pūs, pūris, n., matter, pus.

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, to think, consider, believe.

Pydna, ae, f., a town in Macedonia, on the Thermaic Gulf.

Pylaemenēs, is, m., a king of Paphlagonia, who took part in the Trojan war. According to Homer (Il. 5, 576), he was slain by Menelaus; according to Nepos, by Patroclus.

Pyrēnaeus, saltus, m., the Pyrenees, a mountain range between France and Spain.

Pyrrhus, ī, m., king of Epirus, B.C. 297–272. He came to Italy to wage war against the Romans on behalf of the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Pythagorēus, ī, m., a Pythagorean or follower of Pythagoras of Samos, who founded a school of philosophy in southern Italy, about B.C. 550.

Pythia, ae, f., the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who delivered the oracles.

Q.

Q., abbreviation for *Quintus*.

qua (fem. sing. and neut. pl. used after **sī, nisi, nē** and **num** for **aliqua**, etc.).

quā [**quī**], adv., in which direction, which way, where, at or in which place, in what manner, by what method, how; for **ut eā**, in order that there, etc.

quācumque, adv., wherever.

quādrāgintā, indecl. num. adj., forty.

quādringēni, ae, a, distrib. num. adj., pl., four hundred each.

quādringenti, ae, a [**quattuor** and **centum**], num. adj., pl., four hundred.

quaerō, ere, quaesivī, quaesitum, to seek, search for, need, ask after; ask, inquire, examine.

quaestiō, ōnis, f., question, disputed point, investigation.

quaestor, ōris [contracted from **quaestor**, from **quaerō**], m., a quaestor, state treasurer, paymaster. (The quaestorship was the lowest office that conferred a seat in the senate.)

quaestus, ūs [**quaerō**], m., gain, profit.

quālis, e, adj., of what sort, kind, or nature; of such a sort, kind, or nature, such as, such; **tālis** — **quālis**, such — as.

quam [**quī**], adv., as, how, how much, as — much as; **quam primum**, as soon as possible; after comparative words, or verbs implying preference, *than, rather than*; often used in expressions of time with **prius, post**, etc.; with superlatives, **quam** expresses the highest possible degree.

quamdiū, adv., how long, as long as, during the time that.

quamquam, conj., although, though, even if; and yet, however.

quamvis, conj., as you will, ever so much, ever so, very much; however much, although; and yet, however, indeed.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

quisnam (*quaenam*), **quodnam**, and (as noun) **quidnam**, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

quisquam (*quaequam*), **quicquam**, indef. pron., *any one, any man, any person whoever, anything, any, something.*

quisque, **quaeque**, **quodque**, and (as noun) **quidque**, indef. pron., *whoever or whatever it be, each, every, everybody, every one, everything*; with the superl. it expresses universality.

quisquis, **quicquid** or **quidquid**, rel. pron., *whosoever, whatsoever, each, every, all.*

quīvis, **quaevis**, **quodvis**, and (as noun) **quidvis**, indef. pron., *whom or what you will, any one, anything.*

quō [**quī**], adv. and conj., *whither, where, to what end, for what purpose, why; for which reason, wherefore, whence; for the reason that, because; to the end that, in order that, that; quō minus, see **quōminus**.*

quoad, adv. and conj., *so far as, so long as, until.*

quod [**quī**], conj., *that, in that, because; wherefore; if so be that, in case that, as respects that; although, even if; with sī, nisi, etc., in reference to what precedes, but, though, now.*

quōdammodo, adv., *in a certain manner, in a measure, to a certain extent.*

quodsī, conj., *but if, if then, if now.*

quōminus, conj. (often written as two words), *that—not, but that, from* (with verbs of hindering, etc.). Sometimes best translated by *that* or *to*.

quōmodo, adv., *in what way, how, after what manner or fashion.*

quondam, adv., *at a certain time, once, formerly, some time.*

quoniam [**cum** (**quom**) and **iam**], conj., *when now, since now, since, because, seeing that.*

quōquam, adv., *to any place, whithersoever, any-whither.*

quoque, adv., *also, too, truly.*

quōque = **et quō**.

quōrsum, adv., *whither, towards what place.*

quotannis, adv., *every year, yearly, annually.*

quotidiānus, see **cottidiānus**.

quotidiē, see **cottidiē**.

quotiēscumque, adv., *as often as, every time that, whenever.*

R.

rādīx, **īcis**, f., *root, foot, lowest part.*

rapiō, **ere**, **uī**, **tum** [cf. **rapidus**, *swift*], *to seize, carry or sweep away, plunder.*

rārus, adj., *separate, single, rare, uncommon.*

ratiō, **ōnis** [**reor**], f., *account, calculation, consideration, regard, care; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, way; relation, condition; judgment, understanding; motive, reason, cause; view, opinion, thought, plan.*

ratus [properly a part. from **reor**], adj., *ratified, confirmed, valid, firm, sure.*

recēdō, **ere**, **cēssī**, **cēssum**, *to go back, retire, recede, withdraw, depart; with the prep. ā, to avoid, abandon.*

recēns, **entis**, adj., *new, recent, late.*

receptus, see **recipiō**.

recidō, **ere**, **rēccidī**, **cāsum** (**cadō**), *to fall back, fall again, relapse.*

reciperō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**recipiō**], *to retake, regain, recover, win back.*

recipiō, **ere**, **cēpī**, **ceptum** [**capiō**], *to take again, to take back, retake, recover, receive, accept, admit; sē recipere*, *to betake one's self, return, withdraw, retreat.*

reconciliō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to regain, recover, reunite, reconcile, make friendly; re-establish, restore.*

recreō, āre, āvī, ātum, to give new life to, restore, revive, refresh, repair.

rēctus [properly a part. from **regō**], adj., straight, direct, right, good.

recumbō, ere, cubuī, to lie down again, lie down, subside.

recūsō, āre, āvī, ātum [causa], to refuse, deny, reject, decline, be reluctant.

redāctūrus, see **redigō**.

reddō, ere, didī, ditum, to give back, restore; give up, deliver, yield, resign, pay; render, make.

redeō, ire, ii, itum, to go or come back, return, be restored; come in, proceed.

redigō, ere, ēgī, āctum [agō], to drive or bring back, reduce, collect, restore, bring.

redimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum [emō], to buy back, ransom, redeem, set free; recover, obtain.

reditus, ūs [redeō], m., return, permission to return; income, revenue, interest.

redūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, to lead back, conduct back; recall, reinstate, restore, reduce; **redūcere ūxōrem**, to take again to wife, marry again.

refectus, see **reficiō**.

referō, ferre, rettulī, relātum, to bring back, restore; bring back word, report, announce, refer, recite; write in, enter; compare; **sē referre**, to withdraw; **referre grātiam**, to show one's gratitude, requite.

reficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum (faciō), to remake, repair, refit, rebuild, refresh, recruit, recover, cure, put in condition again.

refrēnō, āre, āvī ātum, to bridle, check, restrain.

refringō, ere, frēgī, frāctum (frangō), to break up, break open, break in pieces, weaken, destroy, subdue.

refugiō, ere, fūgī, to flee back, run away, shun.

rēgia, ae [rēgius], (i.e. **rēgia domus**), f., palace, royal residence.

regiō, ōnis [regō], f., direction, region, district, country; in the pl., the country, fields.

rēgius [rēx], of a king, royal, princely; as noun, **rēgiī, ōrum**, m. pl., the king's troops or officers.

rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātum [rēgnum], to be king, reign, rule.

rēgnum, ī [rēx], n., kingly government, royalty, monarchy, despotism, throne; kingdom, empire, possession.

regō, ere, rēxī, rēctum [cf. **porrigō, rēx**; Ger. *recht*, Eng. *right*], to direct, lead, rule, govern, manage.

relātus, see **referō**.

relictus, see **relinquō**.

religiō, ōnis, f., reverence for the gods, piety, religion, devotion, veneration, religious awe, conscientiousness, scrupulousness; religious obligation, oath; religious exercise.

religiōsē [religiō], adv., religiously, conscientiously, cautiously.

relinquō, ere, liquī, lictum, to leave, forsake, give up, desert, abandon, leave behind, bequeath; to leave remaining; in the pass., to be left, remain.

reliquiae, ārum [reliquus], f. pl., remains, remnant.

reliquus [relinquō], adj., remaining, other, left, rest of; future, subsequent; **nihil reliquī facere**, to leave nothing undone; **reliquum est ut**, it remains to; as a subst. pl., **reliquī, ōrum**, m., the rest, the others; **reliqua, ōrum**, n., the rest, the remainder.

remaneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsum, to remain behind, be left, continue, abide.

remedium, iī [medeor], n., antidote, remedy, cure.

rēmex, igis [rēmus, oar], m., a rower, boatman, an oarsman.

remigrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to go back, return.

reminīscor, ī [see **meminī**], *to call to mind, remember, think of, imagine; remind one's self, consider.*

remissus. [properly a part. from **remittō**], *adj., slack, languid, gentle, negligent, remiss, sluggish.*

remittō, ere, misī, missum, *to send back, slacken, relax, abate, remit, forgive; calcēs remittere, to kick out behind; sē remittere, to relax, allow one's self rest.*

remōtus [properly a part. from **removeō**], *adj., removed from, remote, not connected with, contrary to.*

removeō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *to remove, drive or send away; deprive of; withdraw; sē removēre, to hold one's self aloof.*

renovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to renew, restore, refresh.*

renūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bring news, announce, report; retract, give up, break off, renounce, disclaim.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *dep., to think, judge, suppose; ratus is used like a present part., thinking.*

repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsum, *to drive or thrust back, repel, reject, refuse.*

repente [**repēns**], *adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus [**repēns**], *adj., sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

reperiō, ire, repperī, repertum, *to find, discover, ascertain, perceive; in the pass., to be found; appear, show one's self.*

repetō, ere, ivī (iī), itum, *to seek again, demand, claim.*

rēpō, ere, sī, tum [cf. **serpēns**], *to creep, crawl, go.*

rēpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to put or place back, replace, restore; put away.*

reprehendō, ere, ī. hēnsūm, *to lay hold of; blame, find fault with, censure, reprove.*

reprimō, ere, pressī, pressum, *to press back, restrain, check, confine, repress.*

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to reject, refuse.*

repūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to fight against, resist, oppose.*

repulsa, ae [**repellō**], *f., repulse, refusal, denial.*

reputō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to think over, consider, reflect upon.*

requirō, ere, quisivī, quisitum [**quaerō**], *to seek again, seek for, ask, demand, find out.*

rēs, rei, f., *thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune; act, action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; cause, reason, opportunity; possession, property, wealth; truth, reality; battle, campaign; the state; rēs Persicae, Persian history; rēs pūblica, the state, the common weal, the commonwealth; the public good or advantage, the good of the state; rēs familiāris, private property, fortune; rēs gestae, pl., deeds, exploits.*

resacrō, āre, *to free from a curse.*

rēscindō, ere, scidī, scissum, *to cut off, break down.*

rēsciscō, ere, iī (ivī), itum, *to learn, find out, ascertain, gain information, hear.*

rēscissus, see **rēscindō**.

reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to keep, retain.*

residō, ere, sidī (sēdī), *to sit down.*

resistō, ere, stitī, stitum, *to stand back, stop; resist, oppose, prevent.*

respiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum [**speciō**, *to look*], *to look back, review, consider, regard.*

respondeō, ēre, ī, spōnsum, *to answer, reply, respond, defend one's self, meet a charge.*

respōnsum, ī [**respondeō**], *n., answer, reply, response, opinion.*

rēs pūblica, see **rēs**.

restitī, see **resistō**.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



sacrilegus [**sacer** and **legō**], adj., *sacrilegious, impious, profane*; as a subst., **sacrilegus, ī, m.**, *one that robs or steals from a temple, an impious or a profane person.*

saepe, adv., *often, many times, frequently.*

saepiō, īre, sī, tum [**saepēs**, *a hedge*], *to hedge in, inclose, surround, protect.*

sagācitās, ātis [**sagāx**, *keen*], f., *keenness of perception, sagacity, shrewdness.*

Saguntum, ī, n. (**Saguntus, ī, f.**), a town in Spain, near Valencia. The siege of the town by Hannibal, B.C. 219, was the occasion of the second Punic war.

sāl, salis, m. and n., *salt; wit, good taste, elegance.*

Salaminius, adj., *of Salamis.*

Salamīs, īnis (acc. **Salamīna**), f., an island on the coast of Attica, in the Saronic Gulf. Famous for the naval victory gained by the Greeks over Xerxes, B.C. 480.

saltō, āre, āvī, ātum [**saliō**], *to leap, dance.*

saltuōsus [**saltus**], adj., *full of woods or forests, well wooded.*

saltus, ūs, m., *a woodland pasture, a narrow pass, ravine; in the pl., the heights that overlook or guard a pass.*

salum, ī, n., *the open sea, the main.*

salūs, ūtis [see **salvus**], f., *safety, preservation, health, recovery, prosperity.*

salūtāris, e [**salūs**], adj., *healthful, salutary, beneficial, advantageous.*

salvus [cf. **salūs**, **salveō**, *to be well*, **salūbris**, *healthful*; Ger. *selig*], adj., *saved, preserved, unharmed, unhurt, sound, well.*

Samothrācia, ae [**Samothrācē, ēs**], f., *Samothrace*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

Samus (os), ī, f., *Samos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, on the coast of Ionia, about one hundred miles in circum-

ference, the birthplace of Pythagoras.

Famous for its wine and earthenware.

sanciō, īre, sānxī, sānctum [cf. **sacer**], *to make sacred, sanction, establish, confirm, bind firmly.*

sānctē [**sānctus**], adv., *sacredly, conscientiously, scrupulously.*

sānctitās, ātis [**sānctus**], f., *sacredness, sanctity, integrity, honor, devotion, unselfishness.*

sānctus [properly a part. from **sanciō**], adj., *holy, sacred, inviolable.*

sanguīs, inis, m., *blood.*

sānō, āre, āvī, ātum [**sānus**], *to heal, cure, repair, restore.*

sānus, adj., *healthful, sound, whole; rational.*

sapiēns, entis [properly a part. from **sapiō**], adj., *wise, sensible, judicious; as a subst., a wise man, a sage.*

sapienter [**sapiēns**], adv., *wisely, judiciously.*

sapientia, ae [**sapiēns**], f., *wisdom, discernment, prudence.*

Sārdēs (īs), ium, f. pl., *Sardis*, the chief city of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

Sardinia, ae, f., an island in the Mediterranean, west of Italy.

Sardiēnsis, e, adj., *Sardinian.*

sarmentum, ī, n., *twigs, brushwood.*

satelles, litis, m., *an attendant, life-guard, protector.*

satietās, ātis [**satis**], f., *abundance, satiety, disgust, weariness.*

satis [cf. **satur**, *full*; **satietās**, etc.; Ger. *satt*], adv., *enough, sufficient, sufficiently*; compar. **satius**, with **putō, dūcō**, etc., *to believe it to be better, think best.*

satisfaciō, ere, fēcī, factum, *to give satisfaction or proof, satisfy, content, prove.*

satius, see **satis**.

satrapēs, ae or **is** (pl. **satrapae**), [properly a Persian word], m., *a governor, viceroy, satrap.*

satus, see **serō**.

saucius, adj., *wounded, hurt, ill*.

Saufēius, **iī**, m., *L.*, a rich Roman knight, an intimate friend of Atticus.

scaena, **ae** [Greek], f., *the stage, scene*.

scapha, **ae** [Greek], f., *a small boat, a skiff*.

scelārātus [properly a part. from **scelerō**, *to defile*], adj., *wicked, polluted, guilty, bad*; as a subst., *a wicked or guilty person*.

scelus, **eris**, n., *wickedness, guilt, crime*.

scēptrum, **ī** [Greek], n., *a royal staff, scepter*.

scienter [**sciēns**, from **sciō**], adv., *knowingly, wisely, skillfully*.

scīlicet [**scī** (cf. **sciō**) and **licet**], adv., *it is evident, of course, forsooth, truly, to wit*.

sciō, **īre**, **scīvī**, **scītum**, *to discern, know, understand, have knowledge of*.

Scipiō, **ōnis**, m.

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō*, consul, B.C. 218; opponent of Hannibal.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus Māior*, son of the preceding, gained a decisive victory over Hannibal at Zama, in Africa, B.C. 201.

(3) *Scipiō Cornēlius*, adopted by Metellus Pius; his real name was, therefore, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio; consul, B.C. 52.

scītum, **ī** [**scīscō**, *to decree*], n., *an ordinance, statute, decree*; **populī scītum**, *a decree of the people*.

scopulōsus [**scopulus**, *a cliff*], adj., *full of rocks, rocky, craggy, dangerous*.

scriba, **ae** [**scribō**], m., *secretary, clerk*.

scribō, **ere**, **scripsī**, **scriptum**, *to scratch, engrave, write, compose, state, announce*.

scriptor, **ōris** [**scribō**], m., *writer, author*.

scriptūra, **ae** [**scribō**], f., *writing, composition*.

scrip'us, see **scribō**.

scrūtor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to search carefully, examine thoroughly, explore*.

scūtum, **ī**, n., *an oblong shield covered with leather, buckler, defense, protection*.

Scyrus (os), **ī**, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, east of Euboea.

Scythēs, **ae**, m., a *Scythian*; pl. **Scythae**, **ārum**, the *Scythians*, a warlike people north of the Black and the Caspian seas.

Scythissa, **ae**, f., the mother of Datames.

(1) **sē-** (**sēd-**), an inseparable preposition denoting separation.

(2) **sē**, see **suī**.

sēcum = **cum sē**.

secundus [**sequor**], adj., *second, next, following; propitious, favorable, fortunate*; as a subst., **secundum**, **ī**, n., *good fortune*; **rēs secundae**, f. pl., *prosperity*.

sēcūrus [**cūra**], adj., *free from care, anxiety or fear, quiet, safe*.

secus, adv., *otherwise, wrong, amiss*; **nōn secus** — **āc (quam)**, *not otherwise than; i.e., just as*; comparative **sētius**, *less, otherwise, worse*; **nihilō sētius**, *nevertheless*.

sēd, see (1) **sē-**.

sed, conj., *but, however*; **nōn solum** — **sed (etiam)**, *not only — but also*; **nōn modo nōn** — **sed**, *not only not — but*.

sēdecim, num. indecl., *sixteen*.

sedeō, **ēre**, **sēdi**, **sessum** [**sella**, **sēdēs**, *seat*; **sēdāre**; Ger. *sitzen*, Eng. *sit*], *to sit, stay, abide, remain inactive, be encamped*.

sēditio, **ōnis** [**sēd**, **itiō (eō)**], f., *dissension, insurrection, mutiny, sedition*.

sēdō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**sedeō**], *to allay, mitigate, assuage, settle, quiet, end, stop*.

sēgnis, **e**, adj., *dull, slow, inactive, lazy, slothful*.

sēgniter [sēgnis], adv., *slot'fully, negligently*; comp., **sēgnius**; **nihilō sēgnius**, *just as earnestly*.

sēgregō, āre, āvī, ātum [grex, a herd], *to separate, remove, keep out*.

sēiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *to disjoin, separate, sever, divide*.

Seleucus, ī, m., one of the most valiant of Alexander's generals. In the division of the empire he received Babylon. He was murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus.

sella, ae [sedla, cf. sedeō], f., *a seat, chair*.

semel, adv., *onc², once for all*.

sēmianimis, e [anima], adj., *half alive, half dead*.

sēmi-vivus, adj., *half alive, half dead*.

semper, adv., *always, ever, at all times*.

Semprōnius, iī, m., name of a Roman gens; see **Gracchus** and **Longus**.

Sēna, ae, f., a town on the coast of Umbria, in Italy. (Mod. Sinigaglia.)

senātus, ūs [cf. senex], m., *senate, council, audience, hearing*.

senectūs, ūtis [senex], f., *old age*.

senēscō, ere, senuī [cf. senex], *to grow old, grow weak, waste away, decline, decay*.

senex, gen. **senis** [cf. senēscō, senilis, old, senātus, senectūs], adj., *old, advanced in years*; comp. **senior**, *elder, older, quite old*; as noun, **senex, senis, m.**, *an old man*.

sēnī, distrib. adj., pl., *six each, six by six*.

sēnsim, adv., *slowly, gradually, little by little, by degrees*.

sēnsus, ūs [sentiō], m., *perception, sense, thought, opinion, meaning, way of thinking*.

sententia, ae [sentiō], f., *thought, opinion, view, judgment, idea, purpose, resolution, will, inclination, decree, sentence, sentiment*.

sentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsūm, *to perceive, feel, notice, think, be of opinion, become aware, know*; **alia sentire**, *to have different opinions, cherish other sentiments*.

sēparātim [sēparātus], adv., *separately, by themselves, severally, here and there*.

sēparātus [properly a part. from sēparō, to divide], adj., *divided, separate, different, distinct, particular*.

sepeliō, ire, ivī, sepultum, *to bury, inter; perform the funeral rites, burn the body*.

septem [Ger. sieben, Eng. seven], indecl. num. adj., *seven*.

septentriō, ōnis, m. (commonly in the pl., i.e. **septem triōnēs**, the seven oxen, a name given to seven stars in the constellation of Charles' Wain, near the north pole), *the north, the north wind*.

septimus [septem], num. adj., *the seventh*.

septingentī [septem and centum], num. adj., *seven hundred*.

septuāgēsimus [septuāgintā], num. adj., *the seventyeth*.

septuāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *seventy*.

sepulcrum, ī [cf. sepeliō], n., *grave, tomb, sepulcher*; in the pl., *the stones of a tomb or sepulcher as building material*.

sequor, ī, secūtus sum [cf. secundus, socius], dep., *to follow, pursue, attend, accompany; accede to, conform to, adopt, accept; strive for, aim at*.

Ser., abbreviation for **Servius**.

sērius, adj., *grave, earnest, serious*.

sermō, onis, m., *speech, language, conversation, talk*.

sērō [sērus, late], adv., *late, too late*.

serō, ere, uī, tum, *to join, plait, weave*.

serpēns, entis [serpō, creep, cf. rēpō], f., *a creeping thing, a serpent, snake*.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies

simultās, ātis [simul], f., a hostile encounter, rivalry, jealousy, dissension, animosity, hatred.

sīn [sī, nē], conj., if however, if on the contrary, but if (sometimes strengthened by **autem** or **vērō**).

sine, prep., without.

singulāris, e [singulī], adj., single, only one, belonging to one alone, exclusive; unique, singular, peculiar, extraordinary, remarkable, matchless; **singulāris potentia**, monarchy.

singulī, ae, a [cf. **simplex**], adj., single, one by one, each, every, one to each, separate, individual.

sinister, tra, trum, adj., left, on the left side.

sinō, ere, sīvī, situm, to permit, allow.

sistō, ere, stitī, (statum) [reduplicated form of the root **sta**; cf. **stō**], to place, cause to stand, stop; **vadimōnium sistere**, to make the vadimonium (pledge) effective, to appear at court.

situs [properly a part. from **sinō**], adj., situated; **situm esse in aliquā rē**, to rest with, depend upon anything.

sive, conj., or if, or, either, whether; **sive — sive**, if — or if, if — but if.

sōbrius, adj., sober.

socer, erī, m., father-in-law.

sociālis, ē [socius], adj., of allies or friends, social, confederate, allied.

societās, ātis [socius], f., participation, alliance, confederacy, society.

socius, iī, m., partner, comrade, companion, assistant, ally, confederate.

Sōcratēs, is, m., a celebrated philosopher of Athens. He was charged with impiety and condemned to death, B.C. 399.

Sōcraticus, adj., of Socrates, Socratic. (Applied to Xenophon, it means "a scholar of Socrates.")

soleō, ēre, solitus sum, to be wont, be accustomed, use.

sōlitūdō, inis [sōlus], f., solitude, retirement.

sollers, ertis, adj., skillful, expert.

sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, to stir up, allure, importune, incite to defection or revolt.

solum [sōlus], adv., alone, only, merely; **nōn solum — sed etiam**, not only — but also.

sōlus, adj., alone, only; solitary, lonely.

solvō, ere, ī, solūtum, to loose, open, set free, pay, fulfill; **nāvem solvere**, to set sail, weigh anchor.

somnus, ī [for **sopnus**, cf. **sopor**], m., sleep.

sonitus, ūs [cf. **sonus**], m., a sound, noise.

sonus, ī, m., sound, music.

Sōphrosynē, ēs, f., daughter of the elder Dionysius, and wife of her step-brother, the younger Dionysius.

sōpiō, ire, iivī (iī), itum [cf. **sopor**], to put or lull to sleep; calm, still, quiet.

sopor, ōris [cf. **somnus**], m., a deep sleep, a sleeping draught.

soror, ōris [Ger. *Schwester*, Eng. *sister*], f., sister.

sors, sortis, f., lot, chance; an office or duty assigned by lot; **sortis necessitūdō**, official connection.

sortior, irī, itus sum [sors], dep., to cast or draw lots, obtain by lot.

Sōsilus, ī, m., a Spartan historian.

Sosius, iī, m., C., Roman consul, B.C. 32.

Sparta, ae, f., the capital of Laconia. See **Lacedaemon**.

Spartānī, ōrum, m. pl., the Spartans. See **Lacedaemonius**.

sparus, ī, m., or **sparum, ī, n.**, a small spear, dart, lance.

spatium, iī, n., space, course, track, distance; time, leisure.

speciēs, ēī [cf. **speciō**, to look, **speculor**; Ger. *spähen*, Eng. *spy*], f., appearance, idea, characteristic; semblance, pretext; beauty, kind.

- specimen, inis** [see **speciēs**], n., *example, sign, proof.*
- spectāculum, ī** [**spectō**], n., *show, spectacle.*
- spectō, āre, āvī, ātum** [intensive form of **speciō**, see **speciēs**], *to look at, behold, regard, consider; tend or point toward, aim at.*
- speculātor, ōris** [**speculor**], m., *a careful observer, scout, spy.*
- speculor, āri, ātus sum** [see **speciēs**], dep., *to spy out, watch, examine, investigate.*
- spērō, āre, āvī, ātum** [cf. **spēs**], *to hope, trust, look for, expect.*
- spēs, eī**, f., *hope, expectation.*
- spīritus, ūs** [**spīrō**, *to breathe*], m., *breath, air; spirit, courage, pride, arrogance.*
- splendidē (splendidus)**, adv., *splendidly, nobly, brilliantly; parum — splendidē, with too little show, meanly.*
- splendidus** [**splendeō**, *shine*], adj., *bright, splendid, brilliant, noble, illustrious, luxurious.*
- splendor, ōris** [**splendeō**, *shine*], m., *brightness, brilliancy, splendor, elegance.*
- spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *to strip, deprive of, bereave, plunder, rob.*
- spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsum**, *to promise, pledge one's self.*
- spōnsālia, iūm (ōrum)** [**spondeō**], n. pl., *betrothal, espousal.*
- spōnsor, ōris** [**spondeō**], m., *a bondsman, surety.*
- sponte**, adv. (abl.), *freely, of one's own accord, voluntarily, on one's own account or responsibility, for one's self.*
- statim** [**stō**], adv., *instantly, immediately.*
- statua, ae** [**stō**], f., *a statue, image.*
- statuō, ere, ī, tūtum** [**stō**], *to set, place, erect; appoint; resolve, determine, establish.*
- statūra, ae** [**stō**], f., *stature, height or size, figure.*
- status, ūs** [**stō**], m., *a standing, position, state, condition.*
- Stēsagorās, ae, m.**, a younger brother of Miltiades.
- stetī**, see **stō**.
- stīpendium, iī**, n., *pay; stīpendium merēre, to earn pay, serve a campaign.*
- stipulātiō, ōnis**, f., *a promise, obligation, contract, stipulation.*
- stirps, stirpis**, f., *stock, family, lineage, race, offspring, progeny.*
- stitī**, see **sistō**.
- stō, āre, stetī, statum** [root **sta**; cf. **sistō, statim**, Ger. *stehen*, Eng. *stand*], *to stand, stand by, take the part of, stand firm, remain, continue; stat mihi, I am resolved or determined; stāre ab, to fight on the side of.*
- strāmentum, ī** [**sternō**, *to spread*], n., *straw, litter, anything spread out on the ground to lie upon.*
- strēnuus**, adj., *active, vigorous, prompt, energetic, determined.*
- strepitus, ūs**, m., *a confused noise, din.*
- struō, ere, strūxī, strūctum**, *to raise, build, contrive, put in order, draw up.*
- Strēmōn, onis** [acc. **Strēmōna**], m., one of the largest rivers of Thrace; empties into the Strymonian Gulf. Amphipolis was situated near its mouth.
- studeō, ēre, uī**, *to be eager, take pains about, busy one's self with, endeavor, desire, wish, strive for, favor.*
- studiōsē** [**studiōsus**], adv., *eagerly, diligently.*
- studiōsus** [**studium**], adj., *eager for, zealous, diligent in, fond of.*
- studium, iī** [cf. **studeō**], n., *zeal, exertion, eagerness, struggle, strife, fondness for, study of; study.*
- stultē** [**stultus, foolish**], adv., *foolishly.*
- stultitia, ae** [**stultus, foolish**], f., *folly, stupidity, silliness.*

suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsum [cf. **suāvitās**; Ger. *süss*, Eng. *sweet*], to advise, persuade.

suāvitās, ātis [see **suādeō**], f., sweetness, pleasantness, charm, grace.

sub, prep., under, at, near, during, near the time of, just before, just after.

subālāris, e, adj., that is under the arm, placed or carried under the arm.

subdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, to withdraw, remove, free from; **sē subdūcere**, to steal away, escape.

subeō, ire, iī (īvī), itum, to go under, undergo, take upon one's self, suffer, come up to.

subiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], to put or place under, substitute.

subigō, ere, ēgī, āctum [**agō**], to bring under, subdue, force, constrain, subject, conquer.

subitō [**subitus**], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly.

subitus [**subeō**], adj., sudden, unexpected.

sublātūrus, see **tollō**.

sublātus, see **tollō**.

sublevō, āre, āvī, ātum, to raise or lift up, support, relieve, aid, help.

subōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, to adorn, aid secretly, incite secretly, instigate, suborn.

subscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to write under, subscribe to, approve, sign (particularly to sign one's name to an accusation, either as a principal prosecutor or as seconding others).

subsidiū, iī [**sedeō**], n., reserve troops, auxiliaries; aid, succor, help, refuge.

substituō, ere, i, tūtum [**statuō**], to put below, substitute, put in place of.

substringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, to bind, tie or draw up.

subsum, esse, fui, to be underneath, be hidden, be near or at hand, be present.

subtexō, ere, uī, tum, to weave in, annex, join, connect, add.

suburbānus, adj., near the city, suburban.

succ- = **sub-c-**.

succēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum, to approach, follow after, succeed, take the place of.

succendō, ere, i, cēsum [cf. **accendō**, to kindle], to set on fire, kindle.

succumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to fall or sink under, yield, be overcome, submit, surrender.

succurrō, ere, i, cursum, to run to the aid of any one, help, assist.

sūdor, ōris [cf. Ger. *Schweiss*, Eng. *sweat*], m., sweat.

suff- = **sub-f-**.

sufficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [**faciō**], to substitute, appoint or elect as successor; furnish, afford, suffice.

suffrāgium, iī, n., a voting tablet, ballot, vote, voice.

suffrāgor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to vote for, favor, support.

suī (sibi, sē or sēsē), reflex. pron., sing. and pl., gen., of himself, herself, itself, themselves. (It usually refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands; sometimes, when it stands in a subordinate sentence, to the subject of the principal sentence, and sometimes to the logical rather than to the grammatical subject.)

Sulla, ae, m., *L. Cornēlius*. He served under Marius, afterwards became his rival, and their strife brought about civil war. Sulla was made perpetual dictator, B.C. 82.

Sullānus, adj., of Sulla.

Sulpicius, iī, m.

(1) *P. Sulpicius Galba*, Roman consul, B.C. 200.

(2) *P. Sulpicius Rūfus*, tribune of the people, B.C. 88. He favored Marius, and was proscribed and murdered by Sulla.

(3) *Servius Sulpicius Rūfus*, brother

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



sūspicāx, cācis [sūspicor], adj., *suspicious, jealous.*

sūspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [speciō, *to look*], *to look up, admire, respect, esteem.*

sūspiciō, ōnis [sūspiciō], f., *suspicion, distrust, jealousy; appearance, indication.*

sūspicor, āri, ātus sum [sūspiciō], dep., *to suspect, mistrust, think, believe, conjecture.*

sustineō, ēre, uī, tentum [teneō], *to hold up, sustain, support; withstand, resist, restrain.*

sustulī, see **tollō**.

suus [suī], pron. poss., *his own, her own, its own, their own, one's own; according to one's liking, favorable, peculiar, particular, proper, right, appropriate; as a subst., suī, ōrum, n. pl., one's own friends, relatives, troops, fellow-citizens, etc.; sua, ōrum, n. pl., one's own property, possessions.*

symposium, iī, n., *feast, banquet.* (The title of one of Plato's dialogues.)

Syrācūsae, ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse*, an important city on the eastern coast of Sicily, founded by a colony from Corinth, about B.C. 734.

Syrācūsānī, ōrum, m. pl., *the Syracusans.*

Syrācūsānus, adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse.*

Syria, ae, f., a country in Asia, southeast of Asia Minor, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean.

Sysinās, ae (ātis), m., eldest son and betrayer of Datames.

T.

T., abbreviation for *Titus*.

tabellārius, iī [tabella, *tablet*], m., *messenger, courier.*

tabernāculum, ī [taberna, *hut*], n., *tent, pavilion; especially the general's tent.*

taceō, ēre, uī, itum, *to be silent; pass over in silence, be silent concerning, not to mention.*

Tachus, ī, m., a king of Egypt, aided by Agesilaus.

taciturnus [taceō], adj., *silent, quiet, taciturn.*

Taenarum, ī, n., a city and promontory at the southern point of Laconia. (Mod. *Cape Matapan.*)

taenia, ae [Greek], f., *a band, ribbon, fillet; the streamers of the bow that tied the ends of an honorary crown.*

talentum, ī [Greek], n., *a talent, a weight or sum of money, varying in amount; the Attic talent, which is usually meant, was worth about \$1200 (60 minae).*

tālis, e, adj., *such, of such a kind, nature, or quality.* (Correl. **quālis.**)

tam, adv., *so, such, so much, so very, as; tam — quam, as (so) — as, to the same extent — as; nōn (neque) tam — quam, not so — as, less — than.*

tamdiū, adv., *so long, for so long a time.*

tamen, conj., *yet, however, nevertheless, and yet.*

Tamphiliānus, adj., *of Tamphilus.*

Tamphilus, ī, m., *Cn. Baebius and M. Baebius*, Roman consuls, B.C. 182 and 181.

tamquam, adv., *as if, as, just as if.*

tantō (tantus), adv., *so much, to such an extent, by so much, so much the; tantō — quantō, as much — as.*

tantum [tantus], adv., *so much, so far, so; only; tantum — quantum, as much — as.*

tantummodo, adv., *only.*

tantus, adj., *so great, so much, so important, as great, as much; tantō opere (tantopere), with so great pains, so very, so; as noun, tantum, ī, n., so much.*

tardus, adj., *slow, cautious, reluctant, undecided.*

- Tarentinus**, adj., of *Tarentum*, *Tarentine*.
- Tarentum**, ī, n., a city of southern Italy, founded by the Spartans. (Mod. *Taranto*.)
- Taurus**, ī, m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.
- tēctum**, ī [tegō], n., cover, shelter, roof, house.
- tegō**, ere, tēxī, tēctum [cf. Ger. *decken*, Eng. *thatch*], to cover, clothe, conceal, disguise; guard, protect, defend.
- tēlum**, ī, n., a missile weapon, dart, spear, javelin; an offensive weapon of any sort, sword, dagger.
- temerārius**, adj., accidental, rash, heedless, imprudent, audacious.
- temerē**, adv., without cause, easily; **nūllus diēs temerē**, scarcely a day.
- tempestās**, ātis [tempus], f., time, season, weather, storm, tempest, danger.
- templum**, ī, n., a sanctuary, temple.
- temporārius** [tempus], adj., temporary, depending on or according to the time or circumstances, selfish.
- tempus**, oris, n., time, occasion, opportunity, exigency, emergency, the present, temporal advantage.
- tendō**, ere, tetendī, tentum (tēnsūm), [see teneō], to stretch out, strive, direct one's course, go, travel.
- tenebrae**, ārum, f. pl., shadows, darkness, obscurity.
- teneō**, ēre, uī, tum [cf. tendō, tenuis, Ger. *dünn*, Eng. *thin*], to hold, seize, grasp, have, keep, have possession or command of; gain, obtain, hold to, maintain; restrain, detain; of the wind, to be directed, blow.
- tēnesmus** (os), ī (acc., on), [Greek], m., *tenesmus*, a disease.
- tentō**, āre, āvī, ātum, to touch, examine, try, attempt, attack, accuse.
- tenuis**, e [see teneō], adj., thin, fine, slender, slight, trifling, unimportant, weak, feeble, mean.
- tenus** (placed after the noun to which it belongs), prep., up to, as far as.
- ter** [cf. trēs], adv. num., three times.
- Terentius**, iī, m., *C. Terentius Varrō*, Roman consul, B.C. 216, defeated at Cannae.
- ternī**, ae, a [cf. trēs], distrib. num. adj., three each, three.
- terra**, ae, f., earth, land, country.
- terrester**, tris, tre [terra], adj., of the earth or land, earthly, land-.
- terribilis**, e [terreō, frighten], adj., dreadful, terrible.
- terror**, ōris [terreō, frighten], m., great fear, dread, terror.
- tertiō** [tertius], adv., thirdly, for the third time.
- tertius** [see trēs], num. adj., the third.
- tēsta**, ae, f., a piece of baked earthenware, a potsherd, tile, tablet (used in voting).
- tēstāmentum**, ī [tēstor], n., will, last will, testament.
- tēstātus** [properly a part. from tēstor], adj., proven, known.
- tēstimōnium**, iī [tēstis], n., witness, evidence, declaration, testimony, proof.
- tēstis**, is, m., a witness.
- tēstor**, āri, ātus sum [tēstis], to bear witness, give evidence, testify, attest, declare, assert, prove, beseech.
- tēstūdō**, inis [tēsta], f., a tortoise; a shed, shelter, tortoise, used in military operations. Sometimes a wooden shed covered with raw-hide, and pushed up against the wall of a besieged town; sometimes formed by the shields of the soldiers interlocked over their heads.
- tēstula**, ae [diminutive form of tēsta], f., a small potsherd or tile, a voting tablet.
- Thasiī**, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of *Thasos*.
- Thasus** (os), ī, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, south of Thrace.
- theātrum**, ī [Greek], n., theater, place of assembly.

Thēbae, ārum, f. pl., *Thebes*, the capital of Boeotia. Also used of the territory around the city.

Thēbānus, ī, m., *a Theban*.

Themistoclēs, is (gen. also **Themistoclī**; acc. **Themistoclēn**), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman and general. He founded the naval power of Athens, was chiefly instrumental in the fortification of the Piraeus, defeated the Persians at Salamis. Cf. Grote, Part II., chs. 36, 44, etc.

Theopompus, ī, m., a Greek historian, a native of the island of Chios.

Thērāmenēs, is m., an Athenian general in the time of Alcibiades.

Thermopylae, ārum, f. pl. ("The Hot Gates"), a narrow pass between Thessaly and Locris, formed by a spur of Mt. Oeta on the one side, and the Malian Gulf on the other. Here Leonidas made his heroic defense against the Persians, B.C. 480. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, B.C. 191.

Thermus, see **Minucius** (1).

Thessalia, ae, f., *Thessaly*, an extensive country in northern Greece.

Thrāces, um, m. pl., *the Thracians, the inhabitants of Thrace*.

Thrācia, ae, f., *Thrace*, an extensive country in the northeastern part of Greece.

Thrāssa, ae, fem. form of **Thrāx**.

Thrasylbūlus, ī, m., a celebrated Athenian general; freed Athens from the thirty tyrants, and did much to recover her lost power.

Thrāx, ācis, m., *a Thracian*.

Thūcŷdidēs, is, m., a celebrated Greek historian, B.C. 472-403. He wrote the history of the Peloponnesian wars, seeking to trace causes, as well as to record facts.

Thūrii, ōrum, m. pl., a city of Lucania, in Italy.

Thuys, ŷnis (acc. **Thuyn** and **Thuŷnem**), m., a satrap of Paphlagonia.

Ti., abbreviation for *Tiberius*.

Tiberis, is, m., *the Tiber*, the chief river of central Italy. Rome is situated on the Tiber, about twelve miles from its mouth. (Mod. *Tevere*.)

Tiberius, iī, m., a common Roman praenomen; see **Claudius** (3) and **Longus**.

tibia, ae, f., *shin bone, pipe, flute*.

Tīmaeus, ī, m., a Greek historian of Sicily.

timeō, ēre, uī, *to fear, dread, be afraid of*.

timidus [timeō], adj., *fearful, afraid, timid, cautious, cowardly*; as noun, *a cautious man*.

Tīmoleōn, ontis (acc. **Tīmoleonta**), m., a Corinthian general who rescued Syracuse from the tyranny of Dionysius.

Tīmoleontēus, *of or named from Timoleon*.

Tīmophanēs, is, m., a brother of Timoleon; he attempted to make himself tyrant of Corinth, but was assassinated by the order of Timoleon.

timor, ōris [timeō], m., *fear, dread, anxiety; a state of affairs that excites fear, a threatening state of affairs*.

Tīmotheus, eī, m., an Athenian general who took Coreyra, and conquered the Thebans.

Tīribazus, ī, m., a Persian satrap at Sardis, under Artaxerxes Mnemon.

Tissaphernēs, is, m., a Persian satrap of Lydia and Caria.

Tithraustēs, is, m., a Persian general.

titubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to stagger, waver, hesitate, be perplexed, be at a loss*.

Titus, ī, m., a common Roman praenomen.

toga, ae [tegō], f., *a garment, the outer garment of a Roman, toga*.

tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātum [cf. **tulī, tolerāre**, *to bear*; Ger. *dulden*], *to raise, exalt, extol, take up, carry away*,

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

[Continue](#)

*Fair usage policy applies



- triplex, icis** [trēs and plicō, to fold], adj., *three-fold, triple*.
- tripūs, odis, m.**, *three-footed stool, tripod*.
- trirēmis, e** [trēs and rēmus, an oar], adj., *having three banks or tiers of oars*; as noun, *a trireme, a vessel with three banks of oars*.
- trīstis, e, adj.**, *sad, melancholy, gloomy, sullen, morose, cruel, solemn*.
- trīticum, ī, n.**, *wheat*.
- triumphus, ī** [Greek], m., *a triumph, a triumphal procession*.
- triumvir, virī** [trēs and vir], m., *one of three men united in office*; *a triumvir*.
- Trōas, adis, adj.**, *Trojan, belonging to the Troad*, a country in the northwestern part of Asia Minor.
- Troezēn, ēnis** (acc. Troezēna), f., *a city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus*.
- Trōicus, adj.**, *Trojan*.
- tropaeum, ī** [Greek], n., *a sign and memorial of victory, trophy*; *a victory*.
- tū** [Ger. du, Eng. thou], pers. pron., *thou, you*.
- tuba, ae, f.**, *a trumpet*.
- tueor, ērī, itus (tūtus) sum, dep.**, *to look at, see, observe*; *watch, guard, care for, preserve, defend, maintain*.
- tulī, see ferō**.
- Tullius, iī, m.**, see Cicerō.
- tum, adv.**, *then, at that time*; *now*; *then, thereupon, accordingly, moreover*; **tum — tum**, *both — and*; **cum — tum**, *not only — but also, when, as soon as, not until*.
- tumultus, ūs, m.**, *noise, alarm, disturbance, tumult, uproar, outbreak, attack*; *insurrection, sedition*.
- tunica, ae, f.**, *an undergarment, tunic*.
- turba, ae** [Greek], f., *commotion, confusion, crowd, multitude, mob*.
- turbidus** [turba], adj., *full of confusion, disturbed, stormy, turbulent*.
- turpis, e, adj.**, *ugly, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly, dishonorable, foul*.
- turpiter** [turpis], adv., *basely, shamefully, disgracefully*.
- turpitūdō, inis** [turpis], f., *ugliness, shame, disgrace, infamy*.
- Tūsculum, ī, n.**, *a city in Latium*. (Mod. *Frascati*.)
- tūtēla, ae** [tueor], f., *oversight, protection, guardianship*; **in suam tūtēlam pervenire**, *to come of age, become one's own master*.
- tūtō** [tūtus], adv., *safely, securely*.
- tūtus** [properly a part. from tueor], adj., *safe, secure, out of danger*; as noun, **tūtum, ī, n.**, *safety*.
- tuus** [see tū], pron. poss., *thy, thine*; *your, yours*.
- tyrannis, idis** [Greek], f., *rule, arbitrary or despotic sovereignty, usurped power, usurpation, tyranny* (see **tyrannus**).
- tyrannus, ī** [Greek], m., *ruler, sovereign, monarch* (especially one that has assumed the power, contrary to the laws and the will of the people, in a state previously free); *usurper, despot, tyrant*.

U.

- ubī, adv.**, *where, when, as soon as, as, after*.
- ubīnam, adv.**, *where then*.
- ulcīscor, ī, ultus sum, dep.**, *to avenge, revenge, take vengeance for or on, punish*.
- ūllus** (gen. ūllius, dat. ūllī), adj., *any, any one*.
- ūlterior, ius, adj. comp.**, *farther, on the farther side*.
- ūltimus, adj. superl.**, *farthest, most remote or distant, uttermost, extreme, last*; *oldest, earliest, first*; *latest, final*; *the farthest part of*.
- ultus, see ulcīscor**.
- umquam, adv.**, *ever, at any time*.
- ūnā** [ūnus], adv., *together, in company with*; *at the same time, in the same place*.

unde, adv., *whence; from what place, by what means; from which place, by which means.*

undecim [ūnus and decem], indecl. num. adj., *eleven.*

undecimvirī, ōrum, m. pl., *the eleven, eleven men; Athenian magistrates who had charge of the prisons, and superintended the execution of malefactors.*

undique [unde and que], adv., *from all parts, places or sides, from every quarter, on all sides, everywhere.*

unguentum, ī, n., *ointment, perfume.*

ūniversus [ūnus and vertō], adj., *united, entire, all together, general, universal, the whole.*

unquam, see **umquam**.

ūnus (gen. ūnius, dat. ūnī) [Ger. *eins*, Eng. *one*], num. adj., *one alone, a single, one and the same.* With superlatives, **ūnus** adds emphasis.

ūnusquisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquodque, pron. adj., *every, every one.*

urbānus [urbs], adj., *of or pertaining to the city, city; courteous.*

urbs, is, f., *a city, walled town; sometimes used alone for Athens or Rome.*

ūsquam, adv., *at or in any place, anywhere; in anything; to any place; any-whither.*

ūsque, adv., *all the way to or from any limit of space or time; straight on, continually, even to, up to, until, as long as, as far as, constantly, always; ūsque eō, up to that point, to such an extent; ūsque eō — quoad, until.*

ūsūra, ae [ūtor], f., *use, interest, usury.*

ūsus, see **ūtor**.

ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, practice; experience, skill; utility, advantage; need, occasion, opportunity; acquaintance, intimacy, familiarity; ūsū (dat.) venire, actually to happen or occur.*

ut, adv. and conj., *as, the same as, like, how; as if; when, as soon as; that, in order that; ut — sic, as — so.*

ūter, ūtris, m., *a bag or bottle made of an animal's hide, a skin for holding wine, oil, etc.*

uter, utra, utrum (gen. **utrius**, dat. **utri**), pron., *who, which (of two).*

uterque, utraque, utrumque (gen. **utriusque**, dat. **utrique**), pron., *each (of two), either, both; in the pl., both, both parties.*

utī, older form of **ut**.

Utica, ae, f., a city in the territory of Carthage.

ūtilis, e [ūtor], adj., *useful, advantageous, profitable, fit, good.*

ūtilitās, ātis [ūtilis], f., *utility, profit; advantage, service.*

utinam, adv., *O that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

ūtique, adv., *at all events, at least, certainly, surely.*

ūtor, utī, ūsus sum, dep., *to use, employ, make use of, serve one's self; occupy, enjoy, take advantage of; follow, show; exhibit; have, possess; associate with, live with, be familiar or intimate with.*

utpote, adv., *namely, as being, since.*

utrobique, adv., *on both sides, in both places, on both elements.*

utrum [uter], adv., *whether.*

uxor, ōris, f., *a wife.*

V.

vacātiō, ōnis [vacō, to be free from], f., *freedom, exemption; leisure.*

vacuefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum [vacuus, empty, and faciō], *to make empty, to clear, free; depopulate.*

vadimōnium, iī, n., *a promise of appearance; bail, security.*

vāgīna, ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

valdē [for **validē** from **validus**, strong], adv., *very much, greatly, exceedingly.*

valēns, entis [properly a part. from **valeō**], adj., *strong, mighty, powerful; in health, well, hearty.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itum, to be strong, well, healthy; be powerful, effective, valid; be strong enough for, be able to do; be worth, avail, mean; have influence, be influential, prevail.

Valerius, iī, m., see **Flaccus**.

valētūdō, inis, f., *bodily state or condition; health; sickness, infirmity, weakness.*

vāllum, ī [cf. **vāllus**, a stake], n., a line of stakes, palisade, rampart, bulwark.

valvae, ārum, f. pl., *folding doors or gates, doors.*

varietās, ātis [**variūs**], f., *variety, change, fickleness, inconstancy.*

varius, adj., *different, changeable, fickle, inconsistent.*

Varrō, ōnis, m., *C. Terentius Varrō*, Roman consul, B.C., 216, defeated at Cannae.

vās, vāsis (pl. **vāsa, ōrum**), n., *vessel, jar.*

vātēs, is, m., *prophet, soothsayer, bard.*

ve (enclitic), *or.*

vectīgal, ālis [**vehō**], n., *revenue, tax, income, rents.*

vectus, see **vehō**.

vehiculum, ī [**vehō**], n., *vehicle, wagon, carriage.*

vehō, ere, vexī, vectum [cf. **vēlum**; Ger. *Wagen*, Eng. *wagon*], to bear, carry, lead; in the pass., to be carried, ride, sail, go, etc.

vel, conj., *or, even, certainly; vel — vel, either — or.*

vēlōcitās, ātis [**vēlōx**, *swift*], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity.*

vēlum, ī [cf. **vehō**], n., *a sail.*

velut, adv., *just as, as, like, as it were.*

vēnāticus [**vēnor**], adj., *of or belonging to hunting, hunting-.*

vēnātōrius [**vēnātor**, *hunter*, cf. **vēnor**], adj., *of a hunter, hunter's.*

vēnditō, āre, āvī, ātum [frequentative form of **vēndō**], to offer for sale, cry up, recommend; **sē vēnditāre**, to offer one's services, conciliate, pay court to. **vēndō, ere, didī, ditum** [**vēnum**, *sale*], to sell, offer for sale.

venēnātus [cf. **venēnum**], adj., *poisonous, venomous.*

venēnum, ī, n., *poison.*

veneror, āri, ātus sum, dep., to honor, reverence, do homage to.

venia, ae, f., *permission, favor, indulgence, pardon; veniam dare*, to grant a favor, comply, consent.

veniō, ire, vēnī, ventum [cf. Ger. *kommen*, Eng. *come*], to come, appear; fall into, reach; **ūsū venīre**, see **ūsus**.

vēnor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to hunt, chase, pursue.

venter, tris, m., *belly, stomach, appetite.*

ventitō, āre, āvī, ātum [frequentative form of **veniō**], to come often or regularly.

ventus, ī [cf. Ger. *Wind*, Eng. *wind*], m., *wind.*

vēnumdō, dare, dedī, datum [cf. **vēndō**], to sell, sell as a slave, sell into slavery.

Venusia, ae, f., a town of southern Italy, on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, where Hannibal conquered Marcellus, B.C. 208:

venustus [**Venus**], adj., *comely, graceful, beautiful, pleasant.*

vēr, vēris, n., *the spring.*

verber, eris (nom., dat., and acc. sing. do not occur), n., *lash, whip, stroke, blow.*

verbōsus [**verbum**], adj., *full of words, wordy, prolix, verbose.*

verbum, ī [cf. Ger. *Wort*, Eng. *word*], n., a word; **verbīs**, in the name of; **verba dare**, to deceive, impose upon; **verba facere**, to speak.

vērē [**vērus**], adv., *truly, verily, indeed; properly, rightly.*

verēns, part., see **vereor**.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



villa, ae, f., *country house, country seat, farm, villa.*

vinciō, īre, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, to bind, tie, fasten.

vincō, ere, **vici**, **victum**, to conquer, overcome, subdue, excel.

vinctus, see **vinciō**.

vinculum (**vinclum**), ī [**vinciō**], n., *band, bond, cord, fetter, chain*; in the pl., *chains, prison*; **vincula pūblica**, *state prison.*

vindicō, āre, āvi, ātum, to claim, demand; restore; in **libertātem vindicāre**, to set free, restore to liberty, emancipate.

vinea, ae [**vinum**], f., *a vineyard*; an arbor, a shed or mantlet, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers.

vinolentus [**vinum**], adj., *full of wine, drunk, intoxicated*; fond of wine.

vinum, ī, n., *wine.*

violō, āre, āvi, ātum, to injure, hurt, abuse, violate, profane; to act contrary to.

Vipsānius, ii, m., see **Agrippa**.

vir, virī, m., *a man, husband, soldier.*

virēs, see **vis**.

virgō, inis, f., *a virgin, maiden.*

virgula, ae [dimin. form of **virga**, a rod], f., *a twig, small branch, sprig.*

virilis, e [**vir**], adj., *male, manly, strong, brave.*

virītim [**vir**], adv., *man by man, singly.*

virtūs, ūtis [cf. **vir**], f., *manliness, courage; excellence, worth, virtue, merit.*

vis (in the sing. only the nom., acc. **vim** and abl. **vī** are used; pl. **virēs**, **ium**), f., *power, strength, force, energy, violence, violent attack, storm, outbreak; amount, quantity, number.*

visō, ere, ī, **um** [intensive form of **videō**], to look at, see; go to see, visit.

(1) **visus**, see **videō**.

(2) **visus**, ūs [**videō**], m., *sight, appearance.*

vita, ae [**vivō**], f., *life, activity, manner of life, conduct.*

vitium, ii, n., *fault, crime, vice, mistake, error, defect.*

vitō, āre, āvi, ātum, to shun, avoid, evade, escape.

vitulinus [**vitulus**, calf], adj., *of a calf*; as noun, **vitulina**, ae, f., *veal.*

vivō, ere, **vixi**, **victum** [cf. **vivus**, **vita**, **victus**; Ger. *quicken*, Eng. *quick*], to live, be alive; reside, dwell; support life.

vivus [**vivō**], adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*

vocitō, āre, āvi, ātum [intensive form of **vocō**], to be wont to call, call; name.

vocō, āre, āvi, ātum [**vōx**], to call, name, summon, bring, set, place; in **crimen vocāre**, to call to account.

volō, velle, **voluī** [cf. **voluntās**; Ger. *wollen*, Eng. *will*], to be willing, will, wish, intend, try; decide, make up one's mind.

volūmen, inis [**volvō**, to roll], n., *a roll, book, work, a part, volume.* (The ancients wrote upon one long sheet, made out of a number of strips of papyrus glued together and rolled round a cylinder; when the manuscript was long, they divided it into parts, rolling each upon a separate stick.)

Volumnius, ii, m., *Pūblius Volumnius Eutrapelus*, an adherent of Antony.

voluntās, ātis [see **volō**], f., *will, inclination, desire; consent, permission, good-will, favor, affection; intention; disposition.*

vōs, **vestrūm** or **vestrī** [pl. of **tū**], pron., *you.*

vōtum, ī [**voveō**], n., *vow, wish, prayer.*

vōx, **vōcis** [see **vocō**], f., *voice, speech; saying, word.*

vulgō [**vulgus**], adv., *commonly, generally, openly, publicly, by everybody.*

vulgus, ī, n., *the mass, multitude, crowd, the common people, the populace, the public, the common soldiers.*

vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātum [vulnus], *to wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound, blow, misfortune.*

Vulsō, ōnis, m., *Cn. Manlius, Roman consul, B.C. 189.*

vultus, ūs, m., *appearance, expression, countenance, look, mien.*

X.

Xenophōn, ōntis, m., *an Athenian, scholar of Socrates, celebrated as general, philosopher, and historian. He led the*

retreat of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa, and his account of the expedition is given in the Anabasis.

Xerxēs, is (gen. also **Xerxī**), *m.*, son of Darius Hystaspes. He succeeded his father on the throne of Persia, B.C. 485, and attempted to carry out the subjugation of Greece.

Z.

Zacynthius, adj., *of Zacynthus, an island in the Ionian Sea.*

Zāma, ae, f., *a city in the territory of Carthage, where Scipio Africanus conquered Hannibal, B.C. 201.*